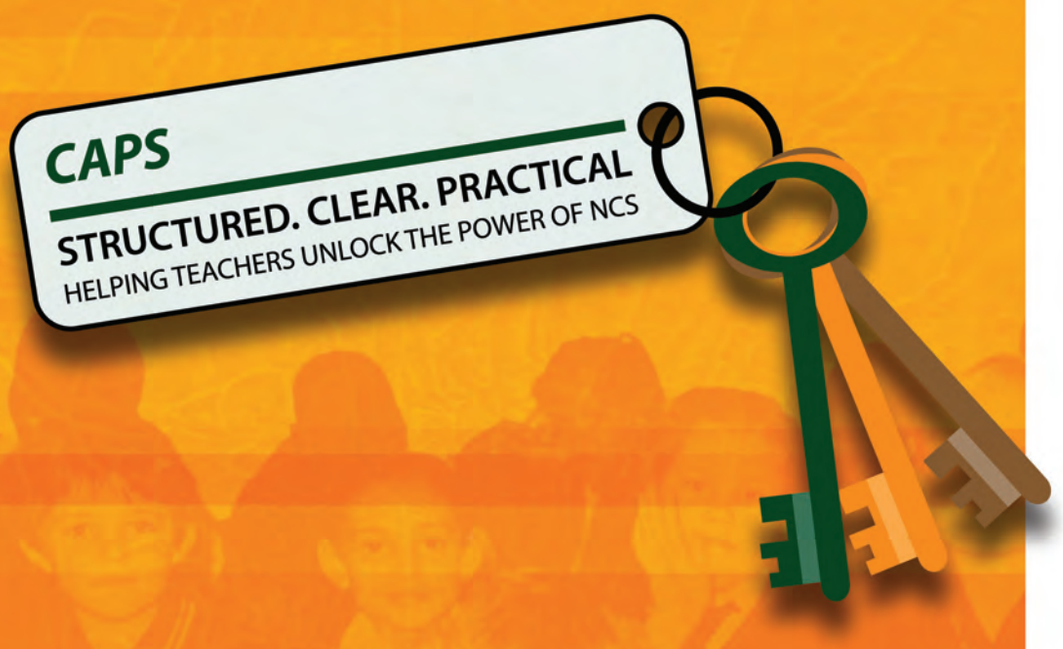
SESOTHO MATHEMATICS

National Curriculum Statement (NCS)

Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement



Foundation Phase
Grade R

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO

KEREITE YA R

MMETSE

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0437-4

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DIKAHARE

KAROLO YA 1: SELELEKELA LE BOITSHETLEHO 3

1.1 Boitshetleho 3

1.2 Tjhebokakaretso 3

1.3 Sepheo sa Kharikhulamo ya Afrika Borwa ka kakaretso 4

1.4 Kabo ya nako 6

1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo 6

1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng 6

1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng 7

1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10-12 7

KAROLO YA 2: TLHALOSO, SEPHEO, BOKGONI LE DIKAHARE 8

2.1 Selelekela 8

2.2 Mmetse ke eng? 8

2.3 Sepheo se ikgethileng 8

2.4 Bokgoni bo ikgethang 9

2.5 Tsepamo dikarolong tsa dikahare 9

2.6 Boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare 11

2.7 Mmetse Mokgahlelong wa Motheo 11

2.7.1 Tataiso e kgothaletswang tsamaisong ya phaposi ya borutelo 12

2.7.2 Baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse 13

2.7.3 Menthele 13

2.8 Kereite ya R 14

2.9 Mehlodi e kgothaletswang bakeng sa Phaposi ya Mmetse wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo 17

KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE TSE TOTOBADITSWENG LE TSE HLAKISITSWENG 18

3.1 Selelekela 18

3.2 Dikahare tse qaqisitsweng ho bontsha kgatelopele 18

- Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano 19
- Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra 26
- Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri) 27
- Mometho 30
- Ho sebetsa ka datha 35

3.3 Thuto e qaqisitsweng 37

3.4 Ho hlopha le ho lekanya nako ya tatelano 38

- Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya R ka kotara 41

3.5 Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso le Tataiso ya ho ruta 60

KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO 262

4.1 Selelekela 262

4.2 Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso kapa ya letsatsi le letsatsi 262

4.3 Tekanyetso ya semmuso 262

4.4 Lenaneo la tekanyetso ya semmuso 263

4.5 Ho rekota le ho tlaleha 263

4.6 Kakaretso 264

4.7 Mehlala ya Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso ya Semmuso bakeng sa Kereite ya R 264

KAROLO YA 1: SELELEKELA LE BOITSHETLEHO

1.1 BOITSHETLEHO

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 (SKN) se totobatsa leano la kharikhulamo le tekanyetso dikolong.

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se ile sa hlophiswa botjha ka sepheo sa ho ntlafatsa Kharikhulamo, mme diphetoho tsa kenngwa tshebetsong ka kgwedi ya Pherekgong 2012. Thutong e nngwe le e nngwe ho ile ha hlahiswa tokomane e le nngwe e tlamahantseng kharikhulamo le tekanyetso mmoho, e ileng ya kena tshebetsong bakeng sa ditokomane tsa Ditatemente tsa Thuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho Ithuta le Ditataiso tsa Tekanyetso ya Dithuto Dikereite tsa R-12.

1.2 TJHEBOKAKARETSO

(a) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 (Pherekgong 2012)* ke setatemente sa leano la ho ithuta le ho ruta dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa, mme se fupere tse latelang:

(i) Ditatemente tsa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso thutong e nngwe le e nngwe e amohetsweng mme e bile e rutwa le ho ithutwa dikolong;

(ii) Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* le

(iii) Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *National Protocol for Assessment Kereite ya R-12 (Pherekgong 2012).*

(b) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 (Pherekgong 2012)* se kena tshebetsong bakeng sa ditatemente tsa jwale tsa kharikhulamo tse pedi, e leng

(i) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se lekotsweng Botjha Dikereite tsa R-9 se lekotsweng botjha,* se phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette, No.23406* ya 31 Motsheanong 2002; le

(ii) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 se* diphatlalatsong tsa mmuso, *Government Gazettes, No.25545* ya 6 Mphalane 2003 le *No. 27594 ya* 17 Motsheanong 2005.

(c) Setatemente sa kharikhulamo ya naha se boletsweng seratswaneng sa (b) (i) le (ii) se fupere ditokomane tsa leano tse latelang, tse tla fediswa ke *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 (Pherekgong 2012)* ka mekgahlelo dilemong tsa 2012-2014:

(i) Ditatemente tsa Tikoloho ya ho Ithuta/ Ditatemente tsa Dithuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho Ithuta, le Ditataiso tsa Tekanyetso tsa Dithuto Dikereite tsa R-9 le Dikereite tsa 10-12;

(ii) Tokomane ya leano, e bitswang *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band,* e hlahang ho *Government Notice No. 124* phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 29626* ya 12 Hlakola 2007;

(iii) Tokomane ya leano, e bitswang *National Senior Certificate*: *A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF),* e hlahisitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 27819* ya 20 Phupu 2005;

(iv) Tokomane ya leano, e leng *An addendum to the policy document, National Senior Certificate*: *A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs*, e phatlaladitsweng ho *Government Gazette, No. 29466* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006 e kenyelleditswe tokomaneng ya leano e bitswang *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; le*

(v) Tokomane ya leano, e leng sehlomathiso sa tokomane ya *National Senior Certificate*: *A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12),* e hlahang ho *Government Notice No. 1267* phatlalatsong ya mmuso *Government Gazette No. 29467* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006;

(d) Tokomane ya leano eleng, *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grade R-12* le dikarolo tsa Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tse fuperweng ke Dikgaolo tsa 2, 3 le 4 tsa tokomane ena di bopa dipehelo le dintlhatheo tsa *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12.* Kahoo ditokomane tsena tse boletsweng, mmoho le ho latela *karolo ya 6A* ya *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)* di bopa motheo oo ho wona Letona la Thuto ya Motheo le hlahisang bonyane ba diphetho le dipehelo tseo moithuti a lokelang ho di fihlella, mmoho le ditsela tsa tshebetso le tsamaiso tsa tekanyetso ya phihlello ya moithuti dikolong tsa mmuso le dikolong tse ikemetseng.

1.3 SEPHEO SA KHARIKHULAMO YA AFRIKA BORWA KA KAKARETSO

(a) *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12* se fupere tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a lokelang ho ithutwa dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa. Sepheo sa kharikhulamo ena ke ho nnetefatsa hore baithuti ba fumantshwa le ho sebedisa tsebo le bokgoni ka tsela e tla ntlafatsa maphelo a bona. Ka tsela e tjena kharikhulamo e ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa ho theha tsebo maemong a phedisano a selehae, empa e ntse e le sedi ditabeng tsa lefatshe tsa matjhabatjhaba.

(b) Sepheo sa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 ke ho:

- ho hlomela baithuti ka tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane tse hlokehang ho iphedisa le ho ba le seabo se nang le moelelo maemong a phedisano jwalo ka ha e le baahi naheng e lokolohileng, ho sa natswe boitshetleho ba bona dintlheng tsa phedisano le moruo, tsa botjhaba, bong, mmele o phetseng hantle kapa bokgoni dithutong;
- ho ba neha tsela ya ho kena thutong e phahameng;
- ho phethahatsa tshebetso ya ha baithuti ba qetile dibakeng tsa thuto mme ba fetela mesebetsing; le
- ho neha boramesebetsi lesedi le felletseng (profaele) ka bokgoni ba moithuti.

(c) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 se thehilwe dintlhathehong tse latelang:

- Diphetoho phedisanong; ho nnetefatsa hore ho se lekalekane ha thuto ha ka nako e fetileng ho fediswe, le ho re batho bohle naheng ba fumantshwe menyetla e lekanang ya thuto;
- ho ithuta ka tshekatsheko le ka mafolofolo; ho kgothalletsa ho ithuta ka mafolofolo le ka ho sekaseka dintho, ho ena le ho nka ditaba di le jwalo feela e le dinnete ntle le ho di sekaseka;

- Tsebo le bokgoni tsa boemo bo hodimo: ho hlahisitswe bonyane dipehelo tsa tsebo le bokgoni tse lokelang ho fihlellwa kereiteng ka nngwe mme di lokela ho fihlellwa ka boemo bo hodimodimo dithutong kaofela;

- Kgatelopele; dikahare le maemo a tse ithutwang tsa kereite e nngwe le e nngwe di bontsha kgatelopele ho tloha boemong bo bonolo ho isa ho bo rarahaneng;

- Ditokelo tsa botho, kenyelletso ya bohle, toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho, ho kenyelletsa metheo le ditshebetso tsa toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho le ditokelo tsa botho jwalo ka ha di totobaditswe Molaotheong wa Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa. Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa R-12 se sedi haholo dintlheng tsa ho fapana ha batho tse jwalo ka bofuma, ho se lekane ha batho, botjhaba, bong, puo, boholo ba motho dilemong, bokowa, le maemo a mang;

- Ho ananela tsebo le mahlale a seholoholo: kananelo ya nalane e mothamo le setso tsa naha ya rona ho bohlokwahadi mme tsena di phehisa kgodisong ya makgabane a fuperweng ke Molao wa Motheo; mmoho le

- Kamohelo, boleng le phethahatso; ho nehelana ka thuto eo boleng, bophara le botebo ba yona bo ka bapiswang le thuto ya mafatshe a mang.

(d) Sepheo sa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereite tsa 10-12 ke ho hlahisa baithuti ba tla kgona ho:

- hlwaya le ho rarolla mathata, le ho etsa diqeto a sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nahana ka tshekatsheko le ka boiqapelo;

- sebetsa ka phethahalo ka boyena mmoho le ba bang e le ditho tsa sehlotshwana;

- hlopha le ho tsamaisa mesebetsi ya hae ka ho nka boikarablelo le ka phethahalo;

- bokella, ho sekaseka, ho hlophisa le ho hlahloba tlhahisoleseding ka tshekatsheko;

- ikutlwahatsa ka ho phethahala ka ho sebedisa bokgoni ba puo ka ditsela tse fapaneng – e bohuwang, matshwao (disimbolo), kapa tsamaiso ya puo ka mekgwa e meng e fapafapaneng;

- sebedisa saense le theknoloji ka phethahalo le ka tshekatsheko a bontsha boikarabelo mabapi le tikoloho mmoho le bophelo bo botle ba batho ba bang; le

- Bontsha kutlwisiso ya lefatshe jwalo ka ha e le ngatana e le nngwe ya ditshebetso tse hokahaneng, ka ho elellwa maemo a tharollo ya mathata ha se tshebetso e ikemetseng e le inotshi, e itshehlile thejane.

(e) Kenyelletso ya bohle e lokela ho ba karolo ya ho hlophiswa, ya ho rala le ya ho ruta sekolong. Hona ho ka phethahala ha feela matitjhere a na le kutlwisiso e tebileng ya ho hlwaya le ho sebetsana le ditshita tsa ho ithuta, le ya ho itlhophisa ka ho etsa meralo ya ho sebetsana le ho fapafapana ha batho.

Taba ya bohlokwa ha ho sebetswa ka kenyelletso ya bohle ke ho hlwaya ditshita le ho tiisa hore batshehetsi bohle ka sekolong, kapa mekgatlo e tshehetsang e nang le seabo e sebetsane le tsona. Bona ba kenyelletsa matitjhere, makgotla a tshehetso a dikantorong tsa sedika, makgotla a mang a setjhaba a tshwaraneng le tshebetso ena ka ho otloloha, batswadi le dikolo tse ikgethang di sebetsa e le mehlodi. Ho sebetsana le ditshita ka phaposing ya ho rutela, matitjhere a sebedise mawa a ho ruta a fapafapaneng a kang a hlahisitsweng tokomaneng ya Lefapha la Thuto le Thupelo e bitswang *Guidelines for inclusive teaching and learning* (2010).

1.4 KABO YA NAKO

1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo

(a) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo e bontshitswe papetleng e latelang:

THUTO	KEREITE YA R (DIHORA)	DIKEREITE 1-2 (DIHORA)	KEREITE YA 3 (DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	10	7/ 8	7/ 8
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele		2/ 3	3/ 4
Mmetse	7	7	7
Bokgoni ba Bophelo	**6**	**6**	**7**
• Tsebo ya Motheo	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Bonono bo iqapelwang	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Boithapollo ba Mmele	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Bophelo bo botle ba motho le phedisano	(1)	(1)	(1)
NAKO KAOFELA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Dikereite tsa R, 1 le 2 e etsa dihora tse 23, mme Kereiteng ya 3 ke dihora tse 25.

(c) Dipuo Dikereiteng tsa R-2 di abetswe dihora tse 10, ha Kereite ya 3 e abetswe dihora tse 11. Puo ya Lapeng e abelwe moedi wa dihora tse 8, le bonyane ba dihora tse 7, ha Puo ya Tlatsetso yona e abelwe bonyane ba dihora tse 2, le moedi wa dihora tse 3 Dikereiteng tsa R-2. Kereiteng ya 3 moedi wa dihora tse 8 le bonyane ba dihora tse 7 di abelwe Puo ya Lapeng athe Puong ya Tlatsetso ya Pele teng ho ajwe bonyane dihora tse 3 ha moedi e lokela ho ba dihora tse 4.

(d) Ho Bokgoni ba Bophelo Tsebo ya Motheo e abelwe hora e 1 Dikereiteng tsa R-2, le dihora tse 2 jwalo ka ha ho bontshitswe ka masakaneng Kereiteng ya 3.

1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng

(a) Papetla e latelang e bontsha dithuto le nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Mokgahlelong o Mahareng.

THUTO	(DIHORA)
Puo ya Lapeng	6
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	5
Mmetse	6
Mahlale a tlhaho le Theknoloji	3.5
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Bokgoni ba Bophelo • Bonono bo iqapelwang • Boithapollo ba Mmele • Bophelo ba botle ba motho le phedisano	**4** (1.5) (1) (1.5)
NAKO KAOFELA	**27,5**

1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Mokgahlelong o Phahameng e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	(DIHORA)
Puo ya Lapeng	5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4
Mmetse	4.5
Mahlale a Tlhaho	3
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Theknoloji	2
Mahlale a tsamaiso ya Moruo	2
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Bonono bo iqapelwang	2
NAKO KAOFELA	**27,5**

1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10-12

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Dikereiteng tsa 10-12 e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	Kabo ya nako ka beke (dihora)
Puo ya Lapeng	4.5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4.5
Mmetse	4.5
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Ho lokela ho kgethwe bonyane dithuto tse 3 tse tswang ho **Sehlopheng sa B** Sehlomathiso sa B. Dipapetla tsa B1-B8 tsa tokomane ya *National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* Dipehelo tse hlahisitsweng seratswaneng sa 28 tokomaneng ena ya leano di lokela ho elwa hloko.	12 (3x4 dihora)
NAKO KAOFELA	**27,5**

Nako e abilweng beke le beke e sebediswe feela bakeng sa bonyane dithuto tsa *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha* (SKN) tse boletsweng lenaneng le ka hodimo, mme e se ke ya sebedisetswa dithuto tse ding tse tlatselletsang bonyaneng ba dithuto tsena tse qollotsweng. Haeba moithuti a rata ho nka dithuto tse ding tsa tlatselletso hodima tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng, ho eketswe nako ka hodimo ho e behilweng bakeng sa ho ruta dithuto tseo tsa tlatselletso.

KAROLO YA 2: TLHALOSO, SEPHEO, BOKGONI LE DIKAHARE

2.1 SELELEKELA

Karolong ya 2, Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso sa Mmetse sa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo (SLKT), se neha matitjhere tlhaloso ya Mmetse, maikemisetso a ikgethileng, bokgoni bo ikgethileng, tsepamo hodima dikarolo tsa dikahare, boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare, mehlodi e kgothaletswang bakeng sa dithuto tsa Mmetse tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo, tataiso e tshehetsang baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse, Mmetse o etswang ka hlooho le ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba nyumeresi Kereiteng ya R.

2.2 MMETSE KE ENG?

Mmetse ke puo e sebedisang disimbolo le tshebediso ya matshwao a hlalosang kamano ya dipalo, ya Jeometri, le ya dikerafo. Ke tshebetso ya botho e tsamaisanang le ho lekola, ho tshwantshisa le ho batlisisa dipaterone, dikamano tse nang le boleng tsa diketsahalo tsa phedisano le dintho tse tshwarehang mmoho le disebediswa tsa Mmetse. E thusa ho bopa ditshebetso tsa monahano tse matlafatsang ho nahana ka tlhalohanyo le ka tshekatsheko, nepahalo le mokgwa wa ho rarolla mathata tse tla thusa ha ho etswa diqeto.

2.3 SEPHEO SE IKGETHILENG

Ho ruta le ho ithuta Mmetse ho reretswe ho bopa tse latelang moithuting:

- temoho e hlokolosi ya dikamano tsa Mmetse le kamoo di sebediswang dikamanong tsa phedisano, tsa tikoloho, tsa setso le tsa moruo;
- boitshepo le bokgoni ba ho sebetsana le maemo afe le afe a Mmetse ntle le ho sitiswa ke tshabo ya Mmetse;
- moya wa takatso ya ho tseba le lerato la Mmetse;
- kananelo ya botle le ho babatseha ha Mmetse
- ho elellwa hore Mmetse ke karolo e bopang ya bophelo ba motho;
- kutlwisiso e tebileng ya dikgopolo tsa ho neha Mmetse moelelo; le
- ho fumana tsebo le bokgoni bo itseng bo hlokehang bakeng sa;
    - tshebediso ya Mmetse dinthong tse tshwarehang, ho tsa phedisano le mathata a Mmetse;
    - boithuto ba dithuto tse ding tse tsamaellanang le thuto (jk. dithuto tse ding); le
    - ho tswela pele ho ithuta Mmetse.

2.4 BOKGONI BO IKGETHANG

Ho hodisa bokgoni bo bohlokwa ba Mmetse moithuti o lokela ho:

- hodisa tshebediso e nepahetseng ya puo ya Mmetse;
- hodisa tlotlontswe ya dinomoro, kgopolo ya dinomoro le tshebetso ya dipalo le bokgoni ba ho di sebedisa;
- ithuta ho mamela, ho bua, ho nahana, ho fana ka mabaka ka tsela e utlwisisehang le ho sebedisa tsebo ya Mmetse eo a e unneng;
- ithuta ho batlisisa, ho manolla, nehelana le ho batla kutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding;
- ithuta ho botsa le ho rarolla mathata; le
- tseba bohlokwa ba seabo seo Mmetse o nang le sona maemong a bophelo ba nnete, ho kenyeleditswe bointshetso pele ba moithuti.

2.5 TSEPAMO DIKAROLONG TSA DIKAHARE

Mmetse Mokgahlelong wa Motheo o akaretsa dikarolo tse hlano tsa dikahare. Karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikahare e na le seabo ho ithuteng bokgoni bo itseng. Papetla ena e ka tlase e bontsha tsepamo dikarolong tsa dikahare mmoho le tsepamo e itseng ya dikarolo tsa dikahare tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo.

Papetla ya 2.1 Tsepamo ya Dikarolo tsa Mmetse tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo

TSEBO YA DIKAHARE TSA MMETSE		
Karolo ya dikahare	**Tsepamo Kakaretso ya Dikahare**	**Tsepamo ya Dikahare ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo**
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	Tswelopele ya moelelo wa dinomoro kelellong e kenyeletsa: • moelelo wa dinomoro tse fapaneng; • kamano dipakeng tsa dinomoro tse fapaneng; • kamano ya boholo ba dinomoro tse fapaneng; • tlhahiso ya dinomoro ka mekgwa e fapaneng; le • tshwaetso ya ho sebetsa ka dinomoro.	Tatellano ya dinomoro e hlahisitsweng qetellong ya Kereite ya 3 e kenyeletsa dinomoro tse feletseng ho fihlela bonyane ho 1 000 mmoho le dipalophatlo. Mokgahlelong ona, kgopolo ya dinomoro ya baithuti e hodiswa ka ho ba sebedisa ka dintho tse tshwarehang ka ho bala dintho tse bokelletsweng, ho arola le ho kopanya bongata, ho bala o tlola tse ding ka tsela tse fapaneng, ho rarolla mathata a moelelo (lentswe), le ho bopa kapa ho qhaqholla dinomoro. • Ho bala ho kgontsha baithuti ho bopa kgopolo ya dinomoro, dipalo tse etswang ka hlooho Mmetseng, ho lekanya, bokgoni ba sebetsa ka dipalo le ho ela hloko dipaterone • Kgodiso ya kgopolo e kelellong e thusa baithuti ho ithuta makgetha a dinomoro le ho bopa mawa a ka etsang ho sebetsa ka dipalo ho be bobebe • Ho rarolla mathata ho itshetlehuwe ka tshebediso ho kgontsha baithuti ho utlwahatsa mehopolo ya bona ka ho e bua le ho e ngola ka ho taka le ho sebedisa disimbolo • Baithuti ba bopa kutlwisiso ya bona ya tshebetso ya motheo ya ho kopanya, ho tlosa, ho atisa le ho arola • Baithuti ba bopa kgopolo ya dipalophatlo ka ho rarolla mathata ka ho kenyeletsa karolelano ya dintho tse itseng le ka tshebediso ya ditshwantsho. Mathata a lokela ho kenyeletsa ditharollo tse hlahisang sephetho sa palo e tletseng, ho salang kapa dipalophatlo. Ho arolelana ho kenyeletse, e seng feela hoo e leng karolo ya ho tletseng, empa le ho fumana dikarolo tsa pokello ya dintho tse itseng. Mokgahlelong ona, baithuti ha ba a lebellwa ho bala le ho ngola dipalophatlo tsa disimbolo.

TSEBO YA DIKAHARE TSA MMETSE		
Karolo ya dikahare	**Tsepamo Kakaretso ya Dikahare**	**Tsepamo ya Dikahare ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo**
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	Aljebra ke puo e sebediswang bakeng sa ho batlisisa le ho buisana Mmetseng, mme e ka atoloswa bakeng sa ho ithuta tshebetso le dikamano tse ding dipakeng tsa divariabole. Karolo e bohlokwa ya dikahare ke hore moithuti a fihlelle bokgoni ba ho sebetsa ka tsela tse fapaneng tshebedisong ya aljebra. E boetse e tsepama hodima: • tlhaloso ya dipaterone le dikamano ka tshebediso ya puo ya disimbolo, dikerafo le ditafole; le • ho hlwaya le ho manolla dibopeho tse tlwaelehileng le ho fapana ha dipaterone, le dikamano tse kgontshang baithuti ho etsa dikakanyo le ho rarolla mathata.	Mokgahlelong ona, baithuti ba sebetsa ka • dipaterone tsa dinomoro (jk. ho tlolatlola dipalo tse ding ha a bala); le • dipaterone tsa jeomitri (jk. ditshwantsho). Baithuti ba sebedise dintho tse tshwarehang, ditshwantsho le disimbolo tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng ho di kopitsa, ho di atolosa, ho hlalosa le ho bopa dipaterone. Ho kopitsa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho ba le kutlwisiso ya hore paterone e etswa jwang. Ho atolosa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ho bona hore ba utlwisisitse makgetha hantle le moelelo wa dipaterone. Ho hlalosa dipaterone ho thusa baithuti ha hodisa bokgoni ba bona ba puo. Tsepamo e etswang hodima kutlwisiso ya dipaterone e etsa motheo wa ho bopa bokgoni ba aljebra ba ho nahana. Dipaterone tsa dinomoro di tshehetsa le ho hodisa kgopolo ya dinomoro le moelelo wa tshebetso o haelletsweng ho Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano. Dipaterone tsa Jeometri di kenyeletsa tatellano ya mela, dibopeho le dintho tse tshwarehang empa le dipaterone tse teng bophelong. Dipateroneng tsa Jeometri baithuti ba sebedisa tsebo ya bona ya Sebaka le Sebopeho.
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Thuto ya Sebaka le Sebopeho e ntlafatsa kutlwisiso le kananelo ya dipaterone, tsepamo, phihlello le botle dibopehong tsa tlhaho le tsa setso. E tsepama hodima: • makgetha, dikamano; • ditlwaetso, maemo;le • ho fetoha ha dintho tsa sebopeho sa mahlakore a mabedi le a mararo.	Mokgahlelong ona baithuti ba beha tsepamo hodima dibopeho tse mahlakore a 3 (3-D), dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi (2-D), boemo le ditshupiso. • Baithuti ba utolla makgetha a dintho tsa 3-D, dibopeho tsa 2-D, ka ho di hlopha, ho di arola, ho di hlalosa le ho di reha. • Baithuti ba thala dibopeho le ho aha dintho. • Baithuti ba elellwa le ho hlalosa dibopeho le dintho tse tshwarehang tse ka tshwantshiswang le dibopeho tsa Mmetse tikolohong. • Baithuti ba hlalosa boemo ba dintho, boemo ba bona le boemo ba ba bang ba sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng. • Baithuti ba latela la ho nehelana ka ditshupiso.
Mometho	Mometho o tsepamisitswe hodima kgetho le tshebediso ya diyuniti tse loketseng, disebediswa le difomula ho hlalosa makgetha a diketsahalo, dibopeho, dintho le tikoloho. O amana hantle le bophelo ba moithuti ba saense, ba theknoloji, le mafatshe a tsa moruo, o neha moithuti bokgoni ba ho: • etsa dikakanyo tse kgolehang; le • ho ba sedi bakeng sa kutlwisiso ya memetho le diphetho	• Mokgahlelong ona kgopolo ya baithuti ya ho metha e hodiswa ka ho sebetsa ka dintho tse fapaneng tse tshwarehang le dibopeho, ho ithuta makgetha a ho lekanya bolelele, mothamo, boima, sebaka le nako. • Baithuti ba metha makgetha a dibopeho le dintho tse tshwarehang ba sebedisa diyuniti tseo e seng tsa semmuso moo ho lokelang, tse jwalo ka matsoho, mehato, ditshelo, jj. • Baithuti ba bapisa makgetha a fapaneng ka ho sebedisa mantswe a bapisang a jwalo ka lelele, kgutshwane, e boima/e bobebe jj. • Baithuti ba hlahisetswa diyuniti tse sebediswang semolao tse kang digramo, dikilogramo, dimilitara, dilitara, disentimitara, dimitara. Mesebetsi e amanang le nako e lokela ho hlophiswa ho hlokometswe hore kutlwisiso ya baithuti ya ho fetiswa ha nako e lokela ho ntshetswa pele, pele ba bala ka yona.

TSEBO YA DIKAHARE TSA MMETSE		
Karolo ya dikahare	**Tsepamo Kakaretso ya Dikahare**	**Tsepamo ya Dikahare ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Ka ho ithuta ho sebetsa ka datha, moithuti o bopa bokgoni ba ho • bokella; • hlophisa; • pepesa ; le • manolla le ho utlwisisa datha eo ho nehelanweng ka yona.	Tsepamo ha ho rutwa le ho ithuta bakeng sa ho sebetsa ka datha Mokgahlelong wa Motheo ke ho hlophisa dintho mmoho le datha ka ditsela tse fapaneng, ho itshetlehilwe makgetheng a fapaneng a dintho kapa datha. • Baithuti ba lebelletswe ho utlwisisa le ho bopa dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho le kerafo ya boloko e etswang dipakeng tsa batho ba babedi ka datha eo ho seng ho nehelanwe ka yona.

2.6 BOIMA BA DIKAROLO TSA DIKAHARE

Ho kala boima ba dikahare tsa mmetse ho bohlokwa ka tsela tse pedi: ntlheng ya pele boima bo nehelana ka tataiso mabapi le nako e hlokehang bakeng sa ho shebana le dikahare ka tekano ka hara karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikahare; ntlheng ya bobedi ho ka thwe boima bo nehelana ka tataiso ya ho ajwa ha dikahare bakeng sa tekanyetso. Boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare ha bo tshwane bakeng sa kereite e nngwe le e nngwe Mokgahlelong wa Motheo.

Papetla ya 2.2 Boima ba Dikahare Mokgahlelong wa Motheo

BOIMA BA DIKAROLO TSA DIKAHARE			
Karolo ya dikahare	**Kereite ya 1**	**Kereite ya 2**	**Kereite ya 3**
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano*	65%	60%	58%
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	10%	10%	10%
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	11%	13%	13%
Mometho	9%	12%	14%
Ho sebetsa ka datha (Dipalopalo)	5%	5%	5%
	100%	**100%**	**100%**

*Dikereiteng tsa R – 3, ho bohlokwa hore dikarolo tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e ba moo ho tsepamiswang maikuto teng Mmetseng. Baithuti ba lokela ho qeta Mokgahlelo wa Motheo ba na le kutlwisiso e phethahetseng e utlwahalang ya dinomoro le tshebetso. Maikemisetso ke ho neha baithuti bokgoni le boitshepo ka dinomoro le tharollo ya dipalo. Ka baka lena nako e behilweng e abetsweng Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e ekeditswe. Boholo ba mosebetsi o itshetlehileng dipateroneng o lokela ho tsepama hodima dipaterone ho tiisa ka ho fetisisa bokgoni ba dinomoro ba baithuti.

2.7 MMETSE MOKGAHLELONG WA MOTHEO

Mmetse wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo o tlisa tlamahano dipakeng tsa bophelo ba ngwana ba boitokisetso ba pele ho sekolo bo ka ntle ho sekolo ka nqa e nngwe, le mmetse o seng o etswa ka hloohong ka nqa ena. Dikereiteng tse qalang bana ba lokela ho sebetsa Mmetse hore ba fuwe menyetla e mengata “ba etse, ba bue le ho rekota” monahano wa bona wa Mmetse.

Nako e abelwang Mmetse e na le tshusumetso e matla kgolong ya kgopolo ya Mmetse le bokgoni ba bona. Mesebetsi eo baithuti ba e etsang e lokela, le ha ho le jwalo, e se be mesebetsi e “qhobang nako”, empa e lokela ho tsepama hodima mmetse jwalo ka ha o hlahisitswe kharikhulamong.

2.7.1 Tataiso e kgothaletswang tsamaisong ya phaposi ya borutelo

Nako yohle e abetsweng Mmetse tsatsing le le leng e lokela ho nkuwa jwalo ka pakathuto. Ka pakathuto ya Mmetse ka mehla ho etswe tse latelang:

- **Mosebetsi wa baithuti bohle**
  - Menthele
  - Ho matlafatswa ha dikgopolo
  - Tsamaiso ya phaposi ya borutelo (kabo ya mesebetsi e etswang ka bolokolohi, jj.)
- **Ho ruta dihlotshwana tse nyenyane**
  - Ho bala
  - Kgodiso ya kgopolo ya dinomoro (mesebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Tharollo ya mathata (mesebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Rekoto e ngotsweng
  - Ho ntshetsapele a ho sebetsa dipalo (mesebetsi e etswang le ya molomo)
  - Dipaterone
  - Sebaka le Sebopeho
  - Mometho
  - Ho sebetsa ka datha
- **Mosebetsi wa boikemelo**

  Baithuti ba ikwetlise le ho hokela mmoho dikgopolo tseo ba di rutilweng ka phaposing yohle mmoho le dihlotshwaneng tse nyenyane.

  Mosebetsi wa baithuti bohle: moo tsepamo e tla ba feela hodima Dipalo tsa hlooho, momahanyo ya dikgopolo le kabo ya mesebetsi ya boikemelo e etswang bonyane metsotso e 20 ka letsatsi qalehong ya thuto ya Mmetse. Nakong ena titjhere o tla sebetsa le baithuti bohle ho fumana le ho rekota (moo ho lokelang) lebitso la letsatsi, mohla, palo ya baithuti ba teng le ba siyo, le maemo a tsa lehodimo. Dipalo tsa hlooho di tla kenyeletsa mesebetsinyana e mekgutshwane e etswang ka hlooho e jwalo ka “nomoro e tlang ka mora/pele ho 8 ke; e feta/ e nyane ho 8 ka 2; 4+2; 5+2; 6+2 jj. Ka nako ena titjhere a ka nna a bopella dikgopolo tse batlang di na le phepetso. Hape ho bohlokwa hore titjhere a nehele baithuti mosebetsi o akaretsang wa ka phaposing mmoho le mesebetsi ya boikemelo eo ba e etsang ka bobona ha titjhere yena a tswela pele ka mesebetsi ya dihlotshwana tse nyenyane e tsepamisitsweng hodima ho itseng.

  Dithuto tsa dihlotshwana tse nyane tse tsepamisitsweng: di sebetsa ka katleho ha titjhere a sebetsa ka dihlotshwana tse nyane tsa baithuti (8 ho isa ho 12) ba nang le bokgoni bo tshwanang, a sebeletse le bona fatshe kapa ditafoleng, ha baithuti ba bang bohle ba ntse ba etsa mosebetsi wa bona wa boikemelo. Titjhere a sebetse **ka molomo** le ka ho **tshwarahana** le mosebetsi mmoho le baithuti, ba sebetsana le mesebetsi e kang ho bala, ho akanya, kgodiso ya kgopolo ya dinomoro, ho metha le ho sebetsa ka datha, eo titjhere a lokelang ho e rala ka tlhokomelo. Kgodiso ya kgopolo le mesebetsi ya tharollo ya mathata a dipalo, mmoho le mesebetsi e amang dipaterone, sebaka, le sebopeho, ho lekanya le ho sebetsa ka datha eo e lokelang ho ralwa hantle.

Ho ka matlafatsa ho ithuta, mosebetsi o ngolwang (buka e sebeletsang, mehlala ya maqephe a sebeletsang, dikarete tse sebeletsang) e lokela ho ba karolo ya dihlotshwana moo ho kgonahalang. Baithuti ba lokela ho ba le disebediswa tsa ho ngolla (dibuka tsa ditlhakiso, jj.) bakeng sa mesebetsi ya tharollo ya mathata. Dinako tsa dihlotshwana e lokela ho ba tseo ho buisananwang ka mahlahahlaha ho tsona mme baithuti ba lokela ho kgothaletswa "**ho etsa, ho bua, ho bontsha le ho rekota"** ho nahana ha bona ha Mmetse.

Matitjhere a lokela ho se kgese baithuti ba diehang ho utlwisisa; le bona ba nne ba fuwe mesebetsi e thatafaditsweng. Ho bobebe ho ba lekanyetsa mesebetsi e kgatong e thata haeba sehlotshwana seo titjhere a sebetsanang le sona e le sa bokgoni bo batlang bo lekana. Leha ho le jwalo, dihlotshwana tsa bokgoni bo tswakilweng di sebetsa hantle bakeng sa ho bopa, ho metha le ho etsa dipaterone kapa ho hlophisa mesebetsi, kapa bakeng sa dipapadi.

Mesebetsi ya boikemelo: Ha titjhere a ntse a etsa thuto ya dihlotshwana tse nyane e tsepamisitsweng, baithuti ba bang kaofela ba lokela ho sebetsa ka maikemisetso diketsahalong tse fapaneng tsa Mmetse tse tsepameng hodima ho ho matlafatsa le ho tiiseletsa dikgopolo le bokgoni bo seng bo rutiwe dihlotshwaneng tsa thuto e tsepamisitsweng. Diketsahalo tsena tsa boikemelo di tshwanetse ho ka kgethollwa hore di akareletse dikgato tse fapaneng tsa bokgoni. Mesebetsi ena ya boikemelo e lokela ho kenyeletsa:

- masebetsi ya dibuka tse sebeletsang;
- maqephe a sebeletsang a hlophisitsweng/dikarete tsa mosebetsi bakeng sa ho bala o fetofetola dipalo, mathata a bonolo a dipalo a rarolollwang ho latela maemo (dipalo tsa mantswe), jk.;
- dipapadi tsa Mmetse tse kang *Ludo, dominoes, phazele ya jigsaw*; le
- mesebetsi e amanang le ho bopa, ho hlophisa, ho etsa dipaterone kapa ho metha.

Pakathuto ya Mmetse e lokela ho nehelana ka sebaka bakeng sa tshehetso ya baithuti ba kopanang le ditshita tse itseng tsa ho ithuta, mesebetsi ya matlafatso bakeng sa baithuti ba sebetsang hantle haholo, mesebetsi ya tekanayetso, jj.

Mesebetsi ya dithuto tse tsepamisitsweng dihlotshwaneng tse ikemelang le dihlotshwaneng tse nyane e lokela ho bohuwa (e etswang le ya molomo), e tshwauwe e le e bonweng ho feta (e rekotuwe ka ho ngolwa) ke titjhere jwalo ka mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya hae eo e seng ya semmuso le eo e leng ya semmuso.

Ho salwa morao ha dikarabo tsa baithuti (ka mantswe, ka tsa molomo, tse etswang ka matsoho, le rekoto tse ngotsweng) maemong a ho ithuta le ho ruta ho kgontsha titjhere ho tswela pele ka tekanyetso, ho lekola tswelopele ya baithuti le ho rala tshehetso ya baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta ka tshwanelo.

2.7.2 Baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse

Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba nang le ditshita tsa ho ithuta Mmetse ba fuwe mosebetsi eo ba ithutang ka yona. Mehlala ya mesebetsi e etswang ho sebediswa dintho tse tshwarehang mmoho le mesebetsi eo ba e etsang e lokela ho sebediswa nako e telelele ho feta ya baithuti ba bang, hobane ho fetela mesebetsing e etswang ka hlooho ka pele e ka tshoha e etsa hore baithuti bana ba ferekane kapa ba kgutlele morao thutong. Baithuti bana ba ka hloka nako e e fetang mme ba lokela ho e fuwa bakeng sa:

- ho phethela mesebetsi ya tekanyetso;
- ho fihlella bokgoni ba ho nahana (mawa a hae).

Palo ya mesebetsi e lokelang ho etswa e lokela ho lokisetswa moithuti ntle le ho se behe dikgopolo le bokgoni tse lokelang ho rutwa tsietsing.

2.7.3 Menthele

Menthele o na le seabo se seholo kharikhulamong. Dipalokopanngwa le dinthla tsa dipapetla tsa katiso tseo baithuti ba dlebeletsweng ho di tseba kapa ho di hoopla, ka potlako di ngotswe ka lenane bakeng kereite ka nngwe. Tlatseletsong, Menthele o sebedisetswa haholo ho ithuta letoto le hodimo la dinomoro ka ho bala o tlodisa le ka ho etsa mesebetsi e kang “hodimo le tlase re tsamaya ka dinomoro tsa lere”, jk. titjhere ya kereite ya 3 a ka botsa dipotso tse kang, “tse tlamahaneng”. “Qala ka 796 Eketsa ho feta ka 7. Ee, ke 803. Fokotsa ka 5. Ee, ke 798. Fetisa ka 10 ho feta…2 ho feta… 90 ho feta… 5 ka tlaase…” jk. Mesebetsi ena e thusa baithuti ho bopa molapalo wa ka hloohong.

Mmetse wa hlooho ha ho le jwalo, o sebetsa ka matla ha ho balwa le ho hodiswa ha kgopolo ya dinomoro tse amanang dihlooho tsa Dinomoro le Dipatrone, mme di ka nna tsa hlahella ha ho etswa diketsahalo tsa Mometho le tsa tshebetso ya datha, titjhere a se ke a qobella baithuti ho etsa mesebetsi ya ho sebetsa dipalo ka hlooho eo ba ke keng ba e kgona — disebediswa tsa ho ngolla le/kapa dibadi di be teng ka mehla bakeng sa baithuti ba di hlokang.

2.8 KEREITE YA R

Mokgwathupelo wa ho ithuta Mmetse o lokela ho itshetleha hodima dintlhatheo tsa kgokahano le ho ithuta ho itshetlehileng hodima papadi. Titjhere lokela ho nahanela pele, e be monamodi ho ena le ho ba motsamaisi wa dithuto. Monamodi o fana ka menyetla e mengata ya tshohanyetso ya ho ruta e ropohang ho sa lebellwa nakong ya diketsahalo tse fapaneng tse sekametseng baneng jwalo ka ho bapala ka bolokolohi mane khoneng ya mehopolo ya ditoro kapa sebakeng sa ho aha ka maboloko, le diketsahalo tsa santeng le dipapadi tsa metsing mmoho le diketsahalo tse tataiswang ke titjhere tse tsepamang hodima dikgopolo tsa Mmetse tse kang ho bala, ntshetsopele ya kgopolo ya dinomoro, sebaka le sebopeho, dipatrone, nako le diketsahalo tse ding tse ropohang tsa mmetse. Mmala ha se hakaalo kgopolo ya Mmetse, empa e ka sebediswa ho ntshetsapele ho ithuta dikgopolo tsa Mmetse mesebetsing e jwalo ka ho hlophisa, ho beha ka dihlotshwana le ho hlopha ho latela makgetha a itseng.

Dikarolong tsohle tsa Kereite ya R ho kenyelleditswe tikoloho ya ka phaposing le tshebetso ya ho ruta le ho ithuta di lokela hore di ntshetsepele kgolo ya ngwana ka ho phethahetseng ka hohlehohle. Kgolo eo e leng karolo ya nyumeresi e holang e kenyelletsa bokgoni ba ho sebedisa monahano (ho rarolla mathata, ho nahana ka kutlwahalo le ho fana ka mabaka), kgolo ya puo (puo ya Mmetse) le bokgoni ba motsamao le ho sebedisa kelello, mmoho le kgolo ya maikutlo le kgolo ya phedisano. Dikarolo tsena kaofela di ka hodiswa ka dipale, dipina, diraeme, dipapadi tsa menwana le tsa ka metsing, dibapadisi tsa thuto ho kenyelleditswe dipapadi tsa boto, mesebetsi ya ho ho aha le ho ithuta (boima, nako, mothamo, ho metha, jj.), papadi e phephetsang monahano, papadi ya ka ntle, “melao ya lebaleng la dipapadi”. Mefuta e mengata ya dipapadi e ka kenyelletsa dikarolo tsa nyumeresi, mohlala, ho metha nakong ya ho phehwa kapa ho bala ha ho ya rekwa mabenkeleng.

Ka mantswe a mang, ho ithuta dikgopolo tse ropohang tsa Mmetse le tse amanang le dikgopolo tsa Mmetse di lokela ho imatahanya le dintlhatheo tse latelang tsa ho ithuta, moo baithuti ba fetang mehatong ya ho ithuta e meraro, e leng:

- mohato wa kinesthetike (moo o itemohelang dikgopolo ka mmele ke dikutlo);
- mohato wa dintho tse tshwarehang (dintho tse mahlakore a 3, 3-D, ho sebediswa dintho tse fapafapaneng tse kang diboloko, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, makala le dintho tse ding tse tikolohong); le
- tlhahiso ka pampiri le pensele/potloloto (dibopeho tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ho sebediswa ho takilweng, dikarete tsa ho nyalanya, j.j.)

Selemong sa Kereite ya R papetla ya dinakothuto e bitswa **lenaneo la letsatsi ka leng** (sheba Setshawantso sa 1) mme le kenyelleditse dikarolo tse tharo tsa sehlooho e leng:

- mesebetsi e tataiswang ke titjhere;
- ditlwaelo; le
- mesebetsi e qadilweng ke baithuti kapa papadi ka bolokolohi.

Setshwantsho sa 1: Lenane la letsatsi ka leng la Kereite ya R
(Ho tloha ka ± 7:30 – 13:00)

HO FIHLA LE PAPADI E LOKOLOHILENG

36 mets

Rejistara Ditaba
Ditumediso Matsatsi a tswalo
Tjhate ya bolepi

MOSEBETSI WA TATAISO YA TITJHERE
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

Mmetse Dipuo
Bokgoni ba Bophelo

50 mets

- MOSEBETSI WA BONONO (ka mehla: 1 WA SEHLOOHO + 2/3 mesebetsi e tshehetsang)
- PAPADI KA BOLOKOLOHI
- HLWEKISA KA HARE

- Papadi tsa monahano
- Bonketsisane
- Papadi ya ho bopa
- Maboloko
- Dibapadisi tsa thuto
- Dibapadisi
- Diphazele
- Sekgutlwana sa ho bala
- Nako ya kgutso
- Sebaka sa kgutso

30 mets

MOSEBETSI O TATAISWANG KE TITJHERE
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

10 mets

TLWAELO YA NTLWANA
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

20 mets

TSE PHOMOSETSANG
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

60 mets

Papadi e lokolohileng ka ntle le Ho hlwekisa

- Papadi ya ka metsing
- Papadi ya santeng
- Bonketsisane
- Dibolo
- Mezwinke
- Dibapadisa tsa mabidi
- Dibapadisi tsa thuto
- Jimi ya morung
- Dithaere
- Thuto ya Boithapollo ba Mmele
- Dipapadi

10 mets

Tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

30 mets

MOSEBETSI O TATAISWANG KE TITJHERE
Puo; Mmetse; Bokgoni ba Bophelo

30 mets

PALE ka mehla le mehla

Phomolo/nako ya kgutso le ho tsamaya

MMETSE

- Mesebetsi e tswang ho SLKT (mmetse)
- Mesebetsi ya dipina le mmino
- Mesebetsi e amang kutlwisiso
- Diraeme tsa ho bala
- Puisano ka mookotaba
- Dieksperimente tsa saense
- Ho bapala ka bolokolohi
- Ditlwaelo

DIPUO

- Mesebetsi e tswang ho ho SLKT (puo ya lapeng)
- Dipale
- Ho tshwantshisa
- Dibuka/ditshwantshiso
- Ho bala ditshwantsho
- Ho buisana ka ditshwantsho
- Mesebetsi e phepetsang monahano
- Phousetara ya motswadi
- Lengolo la motswadi
- Ditaba
- Dithothokiso/diraeme
- Dipina/mmino/diraeme
- Ditheipe
- puisano ka mokotaba
- Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele
- Ditlwaelo
- Papadi e lokolohileng

BOKGONI BA BOPHELO

- Mesebetsi e tswang ho SLKT (Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo)
- Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele
- Dipina le mmino
- Dithothokiso le diraeme
- Dipuisano ka mookotaba
- Matsatsi a tswalo
- Ditlwaelo
- Papadi e lokolohileng

Nako ena yohle ho lokelwa ho toboketswa tshebediso ya dikarolo tsena tsa lenaneo la letsatsi ka leng ho ntshetsa pele ho ituta nyumeresi e ropohang maemong a boithabiso le a tlang ka tlhaho feela. Mohlala, ho nehelanwa ka menyetla ya ho ithuta nyumeresi e tataiswang ke titjhere nakong ya sedikadikwe. Didikadikwe tse ngata di ka nna tsa nehwa tsepamo ya Mmetse. Sedikadikwe sa pele hoseng ha bana ba dumediswa mme ho bitswa mabitso a ba teng sekolong se nehelana ka monyetla wa ho bapala ka dinomoro mmoho le, ho tea mohlala, ho bala. Didikadikwe tse ding tse kang sedikadikwe sa Mmetse, sedikadikwe sa motsamao-kutlwisiso, sa motsamao, sa mmino le saense le tsona di ka nehelana ka tsepamo e itseng ya Mmetse.

Mesebetsi ya bonono ba boiqapelo e na le toboketso ya Mmetse, mohlala, ho sebedisa dibopeho tsa Jeometri tse kang didikadikwe, dikgutlonnetsepa, ho etsa kholaje kapa ho rala paterone ho kenya setshwantsho foreimeng. Tjhate ya Bolepi, khalendara le sedikadikwe sa matsatsi a tswalo le tsona di nehelana ka menyetla ya ho utolla dikgopolo tsa Mmetse. Ke feela tsebo ya titjhere le boikitlaetso ba hae tse ka hodisang bokgoni ba ho ithuta.

- *Ditlwaelo***,** moo bana ba nkang seabo ka mafolofolo, jwalo ka nakong ya dijo, ho fihla sekolong, nako ya ho ya hae mmoho le tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana, le tsona di ka nehwa tsepamo ya Mmetse. Ho ka thwe baithuti ba apereng mmala o mokgubedu, mohlala ba ka ya pele ntlwaneng, (mmala le dinomoro tse bontshang boemo); ngwana e mong le e mong o fumana poleiti le bohobe (neeletsano ya nngwe-ho-nngwe); Palesa a ka thabela borotho ba bobedi, Moeketsi ha a sa batla letho hape. Sena se bolela ho hlwaya le ho sebedisa sebaka se nehelanang ka monyetla wa ho ruta, ka mantswe a mang, ho ba monamodi wa boithuto.

- Nakong ya papadi ka *bolokolohi* titjhere a ka ntshetsa pele **mmetse o ropoha** ka ho hlophisa sebaka sa papadi e lokolohileng ka tshwaneno. Papadi e lokolohileng e jwalo ka ho palama foreiming ya patsi kapa ho palama baesekele tselaneng ya boradibaesekele e ka ntshetsa pele ho ithuta tlotlontswe ya Mmetse e jwalo ka hodimo/ tlase, hodima/ tlasa, ka pele/ butle, phahame/ tlase jj. Dipapadi tsa santeng le metsing le tsona di tla phahamisa kutlwisiso ya dikgopolo tse kang boima, mothamo le volumo. Diketsahalo tsena kaofela di tla thusa ho ntshetsapele bokgoni bo bohlokwa ba tshebediso ya kelello le motsamao, tse tla bang karolo e bohlokwa ya katleho sekolong sa semmuso sa litheresi le nyumeresi. Mehlala ya bokgoni bona ke:

    - ho bopa kutlwisiso ya kemo ya hao sebakeng mohl. ka morao ho, ka pele ho, ka tlasa kapa pela ntho e itseng (mohlala, hona ho ka hokanngwa le sekgeo Mmetseng); le

    - ditshupiso le bohlakore (hona ho ka hokanngwa le nomoro le ho bopa ditlhaku mmoho le ho bala ho tloha tsohong le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona).

Tshebetso e hlahisitsweng ka hodimo e hlakisa mokgwathupelo wa Kereite ya R o ntshetsang pele ho rarolla mathata, ho nahana ka tlhalohanyo le ho beha mabaka, mmoho le thuto bakeng sa boahi ka baka la tsepamo ya yona e hodima ithuta ka kopanelo le ho buisana. Ka ho sebedisa dinako tse nehelanang ka menyetla ya ho ruta, titjhere a ka kgothaletsa baithuti ho nahanisa diqeto le ho akanya tse ka etsahalang, jk. ho nahana hore setshelo se sebediswang papading ya metsi se tla tshela metsi ho feta se seng.

Ka ho etsa dikgothaletso tse thusang le ho mema ngwana ho tla nahana ka maemo a mang a fapaneng le ditsela tsa ho rarolla mathata, titjhere a ka kgothaletsa bana ho nahana haholwanyane ka botebo ka taba le ho fumana mabaka a utlwahalang bakeng sa dikgetho tseo ba di etsang. Ka tsela ena ha se kgolo ya Mmetse feela, empa kgolo e akaretsang e nehwa sebaka mmoho le dibaka tse hlokolosi tsa motheo e hlahisitsweng SLKT.

Ditlwaelo tsa Tekanyetso tsa Kereite ya R di lokela ho ba tsa tseo e seng tsa semmuso, mme baithuti ha ba a lokela ho behwa maemong a ‘diteko’. Ka lebaka lena mesebetsi ya tekanyetso e kenyeleditswe ho SLKT ya Kereite ya R. Mosebetsi o mong le o mong o sebedisetswang tekanyetso o lokela ho ralwa ka hloko e hore o hokahanngwe bokgoni bo fapaneng.

Kereiteng ya R tekanyetso e etswa ka ho boha, mme titjhere o rekota sephetho sa tekanyetso a sebedisa lenanennetefatso. Ka tsela ena, ha selemo se ntse se nwelella setshwantsho se phethahetseng sa ngwana, se feletse mme se na le diphepetso le bokgoni ba hae, se a hlahiswa. Hona ho nehelana ka monyetla wa ho sebetsana le diphepetso esita le ho hodisa bokgoni ba hae.

Lenaneo la ho ithuta la semmuso le tlwaelehileng le bopilweng ka tsela e teteaneng, le kgabang ka 'metheo' le qojwe, ka ha ha le hodise ho ithuta nyumeresi ha ngwana wa Kereite ya R. Kereite ya R e se nkuwe jwalo ka ledinyane la Kereite ya 1. E na le makgetha a yona a itshetlehileng hodima hore bana ba dilemong tseo ba hlalohanya dintho ho ya ka bona mme ba iphumanela tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane le tjhadimo tse tla ba dumella ho hodisa menyetla eo ba e fumaneng ha ba ntse ba rutwa.

2.9 MEHLODI E KGOTHALETSWANG BAKENG SA PHAPOSI YA MMETSE WA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

- Dibadi
- Ledaese le leholo
- Foreime ya ho bala e kgolo
- Tjhate ya bolelele
- Diphousetara tse kgolo tsa keriti ya dinomoro tsa 1 – 100 le ya dinomoro tsa 101 – 200 (ditjhate tse 100)
- Melapalo e fapaneng (tsepameng le e rapameng)
- Sete ya dikarete tsa Flard (dikarete tse atoloswang)
- Tjhelete ya ho bapadisa — tjhelete ya tshepe le ya pampiri
- Khalendara ya selemo se hodimo
- Watjhe e kgolo ya manaka leboteng
- Sekala sa botsitso
- Maboloko a ho aha
- Letsopa la ho bopa
- Mabokose a fapafapaneng ka boholo le ka sebopeho ao ba tlileng le wona ho tswa hae
- Dibotlolo tsa polasetiki le ditshedi tse ding tse tla sebediswa ho bapisa le ho hlalosa methamo
- Mehlala e metle ya sedidikwe (bolo), kgutlonne (lebokose), khubo, khouno, phiramite le silindara. Titjhere a ka nna a iketsetsa tsena.
- Sehlotshwana sa dipolasetiki kapa dikwere tsa khateboto, dikgutlonne tse fapaneng, didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo tse fapaneng tsa boholo bo fapaneng
- Dipapadi tsa Mmetse, mohl. *Ludo, Snakes and Ladders*, *Diphazele tsa Jigsaw, Didomino, Ditangram* jj.
- Tse latelang di bohlokwa bakeng sa Kereite ya R le ya 1:
  - Dibaka tsa ho bapala ka santa le ka metsi
  - Disebediswa tsa ho palama, tsa botsitso, tsa ho zwinka le tsa ho tlola
  - Lebenkele la ho bapadisa le nang le thepa e ka rekwang ka tjhelete ya ho bapadisa
  - Dipapadi tse loketseng tse fapafapaneng tse jwalo ka "ho na le eng ka hara kgutlonnetsepa?"
  - Maboloko

KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE TSE TOTOBADITSWENG LE TSE HLAKISITSWENG

3.1 SELELEKELA

Mokgahlelong wa Thuto le Thupelo wa Kakaretso ho na le dikarolo tsa dikahare tse hlano Mmetseng:

- Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano:
- Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra
- Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)
- Mometho
- Ho sebetsa ka datha

Karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare e arotswe ho latela dihlooho tsa Mmetse, mohlala ho Sebaka le Sebopeho Mokgahlelong wa Motheo sehlooho ka seng se dibopeho di mahlakore a mabedi. Dikgopolo le bokgoni di qaqisitswe sehloohong ka seng. Karolong ya 3 ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo Mmetseng wa SLKT ho qaqisitswe le ho hlaloswa dikahare tsa Mmetse tse hlokehang.

3.2 DIKAHARE TSE QAQISITSWENG HO BONTSHA KGATELOPELE

Dipapetla tsa mokgahlelo tsa tjhebokakaretso di bontsha dikgopolo le bokgoni le kgatelopele ho tloha Kereiteng ya R ho fihlela ho ya 3. Dipapetla ya tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite di bontsha kgatelopele ya dikgopolo le bokgoni ho phunyelletsa dikotareng tse nne tsa selemo.

Le ha ho le jwalo, dihloohong tse ding dikgopolo le bokgoni di a tshwana dikereiteng tse pedi kapa tse tharo tse hlahlamanang. Tlhakiso ya dikahare e tla fana ka tataiso ya kamoo kgatelopele e hlahiswang kateng mererong ena. Dikahare tse qaqisitsweng di lokela ho rutwa mmoho le tlhakisetso ya dikahare.

Tjhebokakaretso ya Mokgahlelo wa Motheo e bontsha kgatelopele ya dikarolo tsa dikahare; Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano, Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra, Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri), Mometho le ho sebetsa ka datha ho phunyelletsa Kereiteng ya R – 3 jwalo ka ha ho hlahisitswe papetleng e ka tlase:

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO

Kgatelopele ho Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano:

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho ho Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano e etsahala ka mekgwa e meraro:
  - Ho eketseha ha lethathama la dinomoro
  - Mefuta e fapaneng ya dinomoro e a hlahiswa
  - Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo a a fetoha
- Ha lethathama la dinomoro la ho sebetsa dipalo le ntse le eketseha ho fihla Kereiteng ya 3, baithuti ba lokela ho ba le bokgoni bo eketsehileng ba mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo
- Mathata a maemo a dipalo a lemohe lethathama la dipalo la kereite ha mmoho le bokgoni ba ho sebetsa dipalo ha baithuti.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Bala ka dinomoro tse tletseng				
1.1 **Bala dintho**	**Bala dintho tse tshwarehang** Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho 10 dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo.	**Bala dintho tse tshwarehang** Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.	**Bala dintho tse tshwarehang** Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.	**Bala dintho tse tshwarehang** Lekanya o bale bonyane ho fihlela ho dintho tsa ka mehla ka tshepahalo. Ho bala ka ho hlophisa ho a kgothalletswa.
1.2 **Balla pele le morao**	Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho 1ho fihlela ho 10; Sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina	Balla pele le morao ka bonngwe ho tloha ho dipakeng tsa le **Balla ho ya pele ka bo:** • 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100 • 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100 • 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 100	Balla pele le morao ka bo: • 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe dipakeng tsa 0 le 200 • 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 10 dipakeng tsa 0 le 200 • 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200 • 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200 • 3 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa dipakeng tsa 0 le 200 • 4 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 0 le 200	Balla pele le morao ka bo: • 1 ho tloha nomorong efe kapa efe dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 10 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 10 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 5 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 5 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 2 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 5 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 3 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 3 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 4 ho tloha dikatisong dife kapa dife tsa 4 dipakeng tsa 0 le 1000 • 20 ho, 25, 50, 100 ho fihlela ho bonyane 100

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Ho emela dinomoro tse tletseng				
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala dinomoro** • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro** • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1ho fihlela ho 100 • Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 20 • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 1ho fihlela ho 10 • Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala dinomoro** • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 200 • Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 200 • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100 • Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 100	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala dinomoro** • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000 • Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000 • Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bala mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho1000 • Ngola mabitso a dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 1000
NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro tse tletseng				
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro**	**Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho fihlela ho 10.** • Hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 10 • Bapisa hore ke efe ho dintho tse kgobokantsweng tse pedi tseo o di fuweng e kgolo, nyane, nyane ho, kgolo ho, ho feta haholo ho, ho feta hanyenyane ho, e lekana le, ho feta, hanyane, mmalwa ho fihlela ho 10 • Hlopha dipokello tse fetang bobedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tsa dintho ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi ho fihlela ho 10	**Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dintho ho fihlela ho 20.** • Hlalosa le ho bapisa dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho latela tse ngata, tse nyane, tse tshwanang le • Hlalosa le ho hlopha dintho tse bokeleditsweng ho tloha ho tse ngata ho fihlela ho tse nyane, le tse nyane ho fihlela ho tse ngata		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro**		**Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20** • Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho latela tse nyane ho, kgolo ho le e feta, e tlase ho e lekana le • Hlalosa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho tloha ho e nyenyane haholo ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi, le e kgolohadi ho fihla o e nyenyane haholo	**Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99** • Hlalosa le ho bapisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 99 o sebedisa nyane ho, kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho, e lekana le. • Hlalosa le ho lokidisa dinomoro tse tletseng ho fiha ho 99 ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho fihlela ho e kgolohadi, le e kgolohadi ho fihlela ho e nyenyane	**Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlopha dinomoro ho fihlela ho 999** • Hlalosa le ho bapisa dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 o sebedisa nyane ho, kgolo ho, e feta, e tlase ho, e lekana le • Hlalosa le ho lokidisa dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 999 ho tloha ho e nyane haholo ho fihlela ho e kgolohaholo, le ho tloha ho e kgolo hahaolo ho fihlela ho e nyane haholo
	Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo Ntshetsa pele ho elellwa mabalatatelano mohl. pele (1^{pl}), bedi (2^{bd}), ya raro (3^{r}), ho fihlela ho tshela (6^{tsh}) le ya ho qetela.	**Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo** Beha dintho ka mola ho tloha pele ho fihlela ho shome kapa pele ho fihla yo ya ho qetela mohl. pele, bedi, raro ... shome.	**Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo** Beha dintho moleng ho tloha pele ho fihlela ho mashome bedi kapa pele ho fihlela ho ya ho qetela mohl, pele, bedi, raro ... mashome bedi	**Sebedisa mabalapalo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka kapa boemo** Sebedisa, bala le ho ngola mabalapalo, ho kenyelleditswe dikgutsufato (1^{pl}, 2^{bd}, 3^{r} ho fihlela ho 31^{r})
NTSHETSOPELE YA KGOPOLO YA DINOMORO: Sekgeo				
1.5 **Sekgeo**		**Ho qala ho elellwa Sekgeo sa palo sa bonyane dinomoro tsa palo tse 2 ho fihlela ho 20** • Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso	**Elellwa Sekgeo sa palo sa bonyane dinomoro tsa palo tse 2 ho fihlela ho 99** • Qhaqholla nomoro ya didijiti tse pedi ho fihlela ho 99 ka dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso • Hlwaya le bo bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe	**Elellwa Sekgeo sa dinomoro tse nang le dipalo tse 3 ho fihlela ho 999** • Qhaqholla dinomoro tsa didijiti tse tharo ho fihlela ho 999 ka dikatiso tsa 100, dikatiso tsa 10 le bonngwe/metso • Hlwaya le ho bolela boleng ba dijiti ka nngwe

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
ROLLA MATHATA A DIPALO MAEMONG				
1.6 **Mawa a ho rarolla mathata**	Sebedisa mawa a latelang ho fihlela ho 10: • Dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • Lere ya dinomoro ya nnete	Sebedisa mawa a latelang a ho rarolla mathata a dipalo le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata: • dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • ditshwantsho ho taka dipalo tsa dipale • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo e tshehetswang ka disebediswa tse tshwarehang	Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata: • ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo	Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o rarolla mathata le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata: • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo • ho atametsa ho fihlela ho leshome
1.7 **Ho kopanya le ho tlosa**	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe (dipalo tsa dipale maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hae mathateng a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa le dikarabo ho fihlela ho 10	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hae mathata a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hae mathateng a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 99	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsang ho kopanya le ho tlosa le dikarabo tse etellang pele ho fihlela ho tse fihlang ho 999
1.8 **Kopanya e phetwang e lebisang ho atisa**		Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa mathata a hae a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho kopanya ho phetwang ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 20	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa mathata a hae a dipalo tse kenyelletsang ho kopanya ho phetwang le katiso ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 50.	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong le ho hlalosa mathata a dipalo a sebedisa atisa ka dikarabo ho fihlela ho 100
1.9 **Kgobokanyo le kabo e lebisang ho arola**	Rarolla le ho hlalosa mathata a dipalo tsa mantswe maemong (dipalo tsa dipale tse kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana, bokeletsa ka dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 10 le dikarabo tse kenyelletsang ho salang	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a etswang ke ho kenyelletsa ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ka dipalo tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 20 le ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a etswang a kenyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ho fihlela ho 50 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang.	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a dipalo tse keyelletsang ho aba ka ho lekana le ho bokeletsa ho fihlela ho 100 ka dikarabo tse ka kenyelletsang ho salang
1.10 **Ho aba ho lebisang ho dipalophatlo**			Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsangho aba ka ho lekana ho lebisang tharollong ya mathata a kenyelletsag dipalophatlo tsa metso	Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata a kenyelletsangho aba ka ho lekana ho lebisang tharollong ya mathata a kenyelletsag dipalophatlo tsa metso le tseo e seng tsa metso

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
ROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG				
1.11 **Tjhelete**	Ho bopa tsebo ya ditjhelete tsa tshepe le tsa pampiri tsa Afrika Borwa	• Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya ditjhelete tsa tshepe tsa Afrika Borwa 5s, 10s, 20s, 50s, R1s, R2s, R5s) le pampiri tjhelete R10 le R20 • Rarolla mathata a tjhelete dipalong tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela ho fihlela ho R20 le le ka disente ho fihlela ho 20c	• Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa (5s, 10s, 20s, 50s, R1s, R2s, R5s) le pampiri tjhelete R10, R20 le R50 • Rarolla mathata a tjhelete dipalong tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela ho fihlela ho R99 le ka disente ho fihlela ho 90c	• Elellwa le ho hlwaya ditjhelete kaofela tsa Afrika Borwa tsa tshepe le tsa pampiri • Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa ditjhelete tse kenyelletsang tjhelete kaofela ka diranta kapa disente. • Fetola dipakeng tsa diranta le disente.
HO SEBETSA DIPALO MAEMONG A LOKOLOHILENG				
1.12 **Dithekenike (mekgwa kapa mawa)**		Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo: • ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo	Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo: mohl. dibadi • ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo	Sebedisa mawa a latelang ha o sebetsa ka dipalo: • ho bopa le ho qhaqholla dinomoro • palopedi le ho arola ka lehare • melapalo • ho atametsa ho fihlela ho leshome
1.13 **Ho kopanya le ho tlosa**	Rarolla mathata a dipalo tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa tse totobatswang ka puo tsa ditharollo tsa ho fihlela ho 10	• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 20 • Tlosa ho fihlela ho 20 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, –, =, □) • Ithute dipalokopanngwa metswako ya dipalo ho fihla ho 10	• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 99 • Tlosa ho fihlela ho 99 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, –, =, □) • Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihla ho 20	• Kopanya ho fihlela ho 999 • Tlosa ho fihlela ho 999 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, –, =, □) • Ithute dipalokopanngwa ho fihla ho 30
1.14 **Kopanya e phetwang e lebisang katisong**		• Kopanya nomoro eo kgafetsa ho fihlela ho 20 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, =, □)	• Atisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 ka 2, 5,3 le 4 ho fihla matshwao kaofela a 50 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (+, x, =, □)	• Atisa nomoro efe kapa efe ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 ho fihla palong ya 100 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (x,=, □)
1.15 **Arola**				• Arola dinomoro ho fihlela ho 99 ka 2, 3, 4, 5, 10 • Sebedisa matshwao a loketseng (÷, =, □)

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
1.16 **Menthele**	**Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Mefuta ya dinomoro 10** • Mosebetsi ka mong o simolla ka menthele • Ho bala dintho tsa ka mehla • Ho balla pele le morao • Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata/ mmalwa • Ke ho opa hofe ho hongata/nyane/ fetang/mmalwa • Ke nomoro efe e tlang pele/ kamorao/pakeng	**Kgopolo ya dinomoro: Mefuta ya dinomoro 20** • Bolela lebitso la nomoro e ka pele le e ka mora eo ho fanweng ka yona • Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng • Bapisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 20 mme le bolele hore ke efe e leng hodimo kapa tlase ka 1 le 2	**Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya dinomoro 99** • Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng. • Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 99 le ho bolela hore ke efe e le 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 le10 ho feta kapa ho fokotseha	**Mohopolo wa palo: Mefuta ya dinomoro 1000** • Hlopha sete eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dinomoro tse kgethilweng • Bapisa dinomoro ho fihla ho 999 le ho bolela hore ke efe e le 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 le10 ho feta kapa ho fokotseha
		Hopola ka potlako : • Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihlela ho 10	**Hopola ka potlako :** • Dintlha tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihla ho 20 • Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100	**Hopola ka potlako :** • Dintlha tsa hopola ho kopanya le ho tlosa ho fihla ho 20 • Kopanya kapa tlosa dikatiso tsa 10 ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 100 • Dintlha tsa atisa bakeng sa: - theibole ya 2 e nang le dikarabo fihla ho 20 - theibole ya 10 e nang le dikarabo fihla ho 100 • Dintlha tsa ho arola bakeng sa dinomoro: - ho fihlela ho 20 e aroleha ka 2 - ho fihlela ho 100 e aroleha ka 10
		Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho: Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o kgone ho balla pele le morao Molapalo Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare Ho bopa le ho arola	**Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo** Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka katleho: Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o kgone ho balla pele le morao Molapalo Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare Ho bopa le ho arola Sebedisa dikamano dipakeng tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa	**Mawa a ho sebetsa dipalo** Sebedisa mawa ho sebetsa dipalo : Beha nomoro e kgolo pele hore o kgone ho balla pele le morao Molapalo Palopedi le ho arola ka lehare Ho bopa le ho arola Sebedisa dikamano dipakeng tsa ho ho kopanya le ho tlosa Sebedisa dikamano dipakeng tsa atisa le arola

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
1.17 **Dipalophatlo**			• Sebedisa le ho bolela dipalophatlo tsa metso moelelong o tlwaelehileng ho kenyelletswa, dihalofo, dikotara, diraro, dihlano. • Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo • Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1	• Sebedisa le ho bolela mabitso a dipalophatlo tsa metso le tseo e seng tsa metso maemong a tlwaelehileng ho kenyelletswa le dihalofo, dikorara, robedi, diraro, tshela, hlano, • Elellwa dipalophatlo tse sebopehong sa dayakeramo • Qala ho elellwa hore dihalofo tse pedi kapa raro tse tharo di etsa ho felletseng ho le hong le hore halofo e le nngwe le dikotara tse pedi di a lekana. • Ngola dipalophatlo e le halofo e le 1, diraro tse 2,

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJEBRA

Kgatelopele Dipateroneng, Difankshene le Aljebra

- Dipateroneng, Mesebetsing le Aljebra, baithuti ba fumana menyetla ya ho:
  - tlatsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse emetsweng ke dibopeho tse fapaneng; le
  - hlwaya le ho hlalosa dipaterone.
- Ho hlalosa dipaterone ho ala motheo bakeng sa baithuti ba Mokgahlelo o Mahareng ho hlalosa melawana ya dipaterone. Sena ka morao e eba mosebetsi wa aljebra wa semmuso Mokgahlelong o Phahameng.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	**Kopitsa le ho atolosa** Kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse bonolo o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang le tse takwang (mohl. o sebedisa mebala le dibopeho).	**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe • dipaterone tse bonolo tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang • dipaterone tse bonolo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao** Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa Jeometri • ka dintho tse tshwarehang • ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho • hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao **Dipaterone tse re potolohileng** Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswe le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri • tsa tlhaho, • bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi, • ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso	**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe • dipaterone tse rarahaneng tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang • tse rarahaneng haholo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao** Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa Jeometri • ka dintho tse tshwarehang • ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho **Dipaterone tse re potolohileng** Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswe le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri • tsa tlhaho, • bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi, • ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso	**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa ka mantswe • dipaterone tse rarahaneng haholo tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang • dipaterone tse rarahaneng tse etswang ka dintho tse tshwarehang tse rarahaneng haholo di etswa ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao** Bopa dipaterone tsa hao tsa Jeometri • ka dintho tse tshwarehang • ka ho taka mela, dibopeho kapa dintho **Dipaterone tse re potolohileng** Hlwaya, hlalosa ka mantswe le ho kopitsa paterone tsa Jeometri • tsa tlhaho, • bophelong ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi, • ho tswa ho tsa letlotlo la setso
2.2 **Dipaterone tsa dipalo**		**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela bonyane ho 100 **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao**	**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela bonyane ho 200 **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao**	**Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa** Kopitsa, atolosa le ho hlalosa tatelano e bonolo ho fihlela bonyane ho 999 **Bopa le ho hlalosa dipaterone tsa hao**

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)

Kgatelopele ya Sebaka le Sebopeho

Kgatelopele e ka sehloohong ya Sebaka le Sebopeho e ka fumanwa ka:

- ho tsepamisa maikutlo makgabaneng a matjha a makgetha a sebopeho le dintho kereiteng ka nngwe; le
- ho tloha ho ithuteng puo ya boemo le ho nyalana maikutlo a fapaneng a dintho tse tshwanang ho baleng le ho latela ditshupisong tseo e seng tsa semmuso mmapa

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Puo ya boemo** Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	**Puo ya boemo** Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	**Puo ya boemo** Hlalosa boemo ba ntho e le nngwe o ikamahantse le e nngwe mohl. hodima, ka pela, ka morao, letsoho le letshehadi, hodimo, fatshe, ka pela.	
		Boemo le maikutlo • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla.	**Boemo le maikutlo** • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla.	**Boemo le maikutlo** • Elellwa le ho nyalanya maikutlo a fapaneng a ntho e tshwanang ya mehla le mehla. • Bolela ntho ya letsatsi le letsatsi e bontshwang ka tsela e sa tlwaelehelang ya yona • Bala, hlalosa le ho taka dimmapa tseo e seng tsa semmuso kapa maikutlo a bokelleditsweng a dintho. • Fumana dintho mmapeng
	Boemo le ditshupiso • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	**Boemo le ditshupiso** • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi Latela ditaelo ho beha ntho e nngwe ka e nngwe, mohl. Beha pensele/ potloloto ka mora lebokose.	**Boemo le ditshupiso** • Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya ho potoloha ka hara phaposi	**Boemo le ditshupiso** • Latela ditshupiso ho tsamaya hohle ka phaposing le sekolong. • Fana ka ditshupiso ho tsamaya ka hara phapsi le sekolong. • Latela ditaelo ho tswa sebakeng se seng le se seng mmapeng eo e seng wa semmuso.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlokore 3-D**	**Dintho tse fapaneng** Elellwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong • dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe) • dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo) **Makgetha a dibopeho** Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D mabapi le: • boholo • mmala • dintho tse pitokolohang • dintho tse thellang **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:** • Sebedisa dintho tse mahlakore 3-D jwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, ho sebediswang hape, jj ho aha dintho mohl tora, marokgo jj.	**Dintho tse fapaneng** Elellwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong • dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe) • dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo) **Makgetha a dibopeho** Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D mabapi le: • boholo • mmala • dintho tse pitokolohang • dintho tse thellang **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo** • Sheba le ho aha dintho 3-D o sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka diboloko tse ahang, dintho tse ka sebediswang hape, lebokose la dintho tsa ho aha.	**Dintho tse fapaneng** Elellwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong • dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe) • dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo) • disilindara **Makgetha a dibopeho** Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D mabapi le: • boholo • dintho tse pitokolohang • dintho tse thellang **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo** • Lekola le ho aha dintho tse mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka ho seha dibopeho tse mahlokore a 2-D diboloko tse ahang, ho sebedisa hape, lebokose le ahang, le dintho tse mahlakore a 3-D tsa Jeometri	**Dintho tse fapaneng** Elellwa le ho fana ka dintho tsa 3-D ka phaposing le ditshwantshong • dibopeho tsa bolo (didikadikwe) • dibopeho tsa lebokose (diprisimo) • disilindara • diphiramite • dikhouno **Makgetha a dibopeho** Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa 3-D mabapi le: • dibopeho tsa 2-D tse etsang mahlakore a difahleho tsa dintho tse mahlakore a 3-D • dibaka tse bataletseng kapa tse kgopameng **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo** • Lekola le ho aha dintho tse mahlakore a 3-D o sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang tse jwalo ka ho seha dibopeho tse mahlokore a 2-D letsopa, ditsukutla, mahlakana a monyang lero, le dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D tsa Jeometri

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**		**Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho** Elellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho • disekele • dikgutlotharo • dikwere **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:** Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le: • boholo • mmala • mahlakore a otlolohileng • mahlakore a tjhitja	**Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho** Elellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho • disekele • dikgutlotharo • dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa • dikgutlonne **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:** Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le: • boholo • mmala • mahlakore a otlolohileng • mahlakore a tjhitja	**Mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho** Elellwa le bolela mahlakore a 2-D a dibopeho • disekele • dikgutlotharo • dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa • dikgutlonne **Mesebetsi e tsepamiseditsweng maikutlo le:** Hlalosa, kgetha le bapisa mahlakore a dibopeho tse 2-D mabapi le: • boholo • mahlakore a otlolohileng • mahlakore a tjhitja **Taka dibopeho** • disekele • dikgutlotharo • dikwere/dikgutlonnetsepa • dikgutlonne
3.4 **Molahare**	**Molahare** • Elellwa molahare mmeleng wa hae	**Molahare** • Elellwa molahare mmeleng wa hae. • Elellwa le ho taka molahare wa Jeometri ho 2-D le dibopeho tseo e seng tsa Jeometri.	**Molahare** • Elellwa le ho taka molahare ho dibopeho tsa Jeometri tsa 2-D le tseo e seng tsa Jeometri	**Molahare** • Elellwa le ho taka molahare wa Jeometri ho 2-D le dibopeho tseo e seng tsa Jeometri. • Bontsha molahare ka ho mena pampiri le ho ikgopotsa

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

4. MOMETHO

Kgatelopele Momethong

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho momethong ho habahanya dikereite e fihlellwa ka ho hlahisa:
  - dibopeho tse ntjha tsa mometho;
  - disebediswa tsa mometho tse ntjha, ho qalwa ka disebediswa tse seng tsa mmuso ho isa ho disebediswa tsa semmuso Kereiteng ya 2 le ya 3;
  - diyuniti tsa ho mometho tse ntjha, haholoholo Kereiteng ya 2 le ya 3.
- Ho sebetsa dipalo le ho rarolla mathata ka ho metha ho lokela ho ela hloko mosebetsi wa dinomoro o seng o entswe.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.1 **Nako**	**Ho tsamaya ha nako** Ba bua ka ho tsamaisa nako • Bua ka dintho tse etsahalang hara letsatsi le tse etsahalang bosiu • Baithuti ba hlopha diketsahalo tse etsahetseng ho bona motshehare • Ba hlophisa diketsahalo tsa ka mehla tsa bophelo ba bona	**Ho tsamaya ha nako** Ba bua ka ho tsamaisa nako • Ba hlophisa diketsahalo tsa ka mehla tsa bophelo ba bona • Bapisa bolelele ba nako ba sebedisa puo, mohlala, telele, kgutshwanyane, potlaka, butle • Hlopha diketsahalo a sebedisa mantswe a jwalo ka, maobane, kajeno, hosane		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.1 **Nako**		**Ho bolela nako** • Hlalosa nako eo ntho e etsahalang ka yona a sebedisa puo, mohl. hoseng, motshehare, ka nako, morao ho nako • Bolela le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo • Beha matsatsi a tswalo khalendareng	**Ho bolela nako** • Bolela le ho hlopha matsatsi a beke le dikgwedi tsa selemo • Beha matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo sekolong khalendareng • Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka ho sebedisa dihora, halofo ya hora le kotara ya hora **Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho tsamaya ha nako** • Sebedisa dikhalendara ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka: - matsatsi, - dibeke • Sebedisa diwatjhe ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka: - dihora - halofo ya hora	**Ho bolela nako** • Bala matsatsi khalendareng • Beha matsatsi a tswalo, meketjana ya bodumedi, diketsahalo tsa histori, diketsahalo sekolong khalendareng • Bolela nako ya dihora tse 12 ka - dihora - halofo ya hora - kotara ya hora - metsotso watjheng ya manaka le ya dinomoro le ho disebediswa tse ding tsa dijithale tse bontshang nako, tse selefouno/ **Sebetsa bolelele ba nako le ho tsamaya ha nako** • Sebedisa dikhalendara ho sebetsa le ho hlalosa bolelele ba nako ka: - matsatsi, - dibeke, - dikgwedi • Sebedisa diwatjhe ho sebetsa bolelele ba nako ka: - dihora - halofo ya hora - kotara ya hora

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.2 **Bolelele**	**Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso** • Bapisa le ho hlophisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha di bapile. Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. telelele ho feta, kgutshwane ho feta, sephara ho feta	**Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso** • Bapisa le ho hlophisa bolelele, bophahamo kapa bophara ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di beha di bapile. Sebedisa puo ho bua ka ho bapisa, mohl. telele ho feta, kgutshwane ho feta, sephara ho feta • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekanngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/ potloloto, bolelele, dibadi. • Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong	**Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekanngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/potloloto, bolelele, dibadi. • Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong **Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ka tsela ya semmuso ka ho sebedisa dimitara (thupa e methang ya bolelele ba mitara kapa dithapo tse bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka diyuniti tsa ho metha tsa semmuso.	**Ho metha ka tsela e seng ya semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho bolelele o sebedisa disebediswa tse boemong bo sa lekanngwang, mohl. bophara ba seatla, bohato ba leoto, bolelele ba pensele/potloloto, bolelele, dibadi. • Hlalosa bolelele ba dintho ka ho bala le ho bolela bolelele ka diyuniti tse seng molaong **Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota bolelele ka tsela ya semmuso ka ho sebedisa dimitara (thupa e methang ya bolelele ba mitara kapa dithapo tse bolelele ba mitara) jwalo ka diyuniti tsa ho metha tsa semmuso. • Akanya le ho metha bolelele ka disentimitara ka ho sebedisa rula (Ha ho hlokehe hore ho fetolelwe disentimitara ho dimitara)

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.3 **Boima**	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Bapisa le ho hlophisa boima ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ka di phahamisa kapa ka ho sebedisa sekala sa tekano. • Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofefo, boima, bofefonyana, boima ho feta	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena • Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso • Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofefo, boima, bofefonyana, boima ho feta	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena • Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso • Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofefo, boima, bofefonyana, boima ho feta **Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso** • Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo, tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng feela ka dikilogramo, mohl. 2 dikilogramo tsa reise le 1 kilokgerama tsa folouru • Metha boima ba mebele ya bona ba sebedisa sekala sa ka phaposing ya ho tola	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima o sebedisa sekala sa ho lekanya le disebediswa tsa ho lekanya tse seng tsa semmuso tse jwalo ka maboloko, ditena • Hlalosa boima ba dintho ka ho bala le ho hlalosa boima ka diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso • Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso, mohl. bobebe/ bofefo, boima, bofefonyana, boima ho feta **Ho hlahisa ho metha ka tsela ya semmuso** • Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota boima ba dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo, tseo boima ba tsona bo boletsweng ka: - dikilogramo, mohl. 2 dikilogramo tsa reise le 1 kilokeramo tsa folouru, - digramo mohla. 500 dikeramo tsa letswai - Metha boima ba mebele ya bona ba sebedisa sekala sa ka phaposing ya ho tola (Ha ho hlokehe ho fetolela dikeramo le dikilogramo)
4.4 **Mothamo/ Volumo**	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshedi tse behilweng di bapile. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshedi sa boraro ha ho hlokeha • Bapisa le ho hlophisa bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwarwang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tlatsitswe (mothamo) • Sebedisa puo ho bua ka papiso mohl. e feta, e nyane ho, tletse, feela. ha ho letho	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso** • Bapisa le ho hlophisa mothamo wa mokedikedi (volumo) ka hara ditshedi tse behilweng di bapile. Baithuti ba lekola ka ho tshela ka hara setshedi sa boraro ha ho hlokeha. • Bapisa le ho hlophisa bongata ba mokedikedi o ka tshwarwang ke ditshelo tse pedi ha di tlatsitswe (mothamo)	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso**	**Ho metha ho seng ha semmuso**

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
4.4 **Mothamo/ Volumo**		• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanngwang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi. • Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke setshelo se ka tlatswa ke diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso tse kae mohl. botlolo e ka tlatswa ke dikopi tse nne.	• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanngwang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi. • Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke setshelo se ka tlatswa ke diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso tse kae mohl. botlolo e ka tlatswa ke dikopi tse nne. **Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa dilitara • Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka dilitara mohl. dilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, 1 litara ya senomaphodi, 5 dilitara tsa pente	• Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tsa ho metha tse sa lekanngwang mohl. dikgaba le dikopi. • Hlalosa mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho bala le ho bolela hore ke setshelo se ka tlatswa ke diyuniti tse seng tsa semmuso tse kae mohl. botlolo e ka tlatswa ke dikopi tse nne. **Ho hlahisa ho metha ha semmuso** • Akanya, metha, bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa ditshelo ka ho ka ho sebedisa dilitara, halofo ya litara le kotara ya litara • Bapisa, hlophisa le ho rekota mothamo wa dintho tse hlophisitsweng bakeng sa kgwebo tseo mothamo wa tsona o boletsweng ka dilitara mohl. dilitara tse 2 tsa lebese, litara e 1 ya senomaphodi, dilitara tse 5 tsa pente kapa ho ngotswe ka dimililitara, mohl. Dimililitara tse 500 tsa lebese, dimililitara tse 340 tsa senomaphodi, dimililitara tse 750 tsa oli. • Tseba hore kopi e lekanyeditsweng e dimililitara tse 250 • Tseba hore kgabana e lekanyeditsweng e dimililitara tse 5 (Ha ho hlokehe hore ho be le phetolelo pakeng tsa dimililitara le dilitara)
4.5 **Pherimitha le sebaka se dikanyeditsweng ke ho hong/ erea**				**Pherimitha** Fuputsa bohole ba sebaka ho potoloha dibopeho tse mahlakore (2-D) le tse mahlakore (3-D) ka ho sebedisa dipapisi ka ho kapa diyuniti tse seng molaong. **Erea** Fuputsa erea o sebedisa dithaele

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MOKGAHLELO WA MOTHEO

5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA

Kgatelopele ka ho sebetsa ka datha

- Kgatelopele ya sehlooho ha ho sebetswa ka tlhahisoleseding ho habahanya dikereite e fihlellwa ka ho:
  - ho tloha ho sebetseng ka dintho ho ya ho sebetseng ka tlhahisoleseding; le
  - ho sebetsa ka dibopeho tse ntjha tsa kamoo tlhahisoleseding e hlahisitsweng kateng.
- Baithuti ba lokela ho sebetsa saekele e felletseng ya tlhahisoleseding bonyane hanngwe ka selemo – hona ho kenyelletsa ho bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha, ho e hlahisa ka sebopeho se itseng, ho e manolla, ho fumana moelelo wa yona le ho tlaleha ka tlhahisoleseding.
- Ho ka nna ha sebetswa ka tse ding tsa dintlha tse boletsweng tsa ho sebetsa ka datha e le mesebetsi e ikemetseng ka thoko.

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
5.1 **Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho**	**Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho** Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho tsa ka mehla tse tshwarehang	**Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho** Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa dintho tsa ka mehla tse tshwarehang		
5.2 **Hlahisa ka sebopeho se itseng dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa**	**Hlahisa ka sebopeho se itseng dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa** Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tseo o di bokelleditseng	**Hlahisa ka sebopeho se itseng dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa** Thala setshwantsho sa dintho tseo o di bokelleditseng		
5.3 **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa**	**Buisana le ho tlaleha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa** Araba dipotso ka • hore dintho di ile tsa hlophiswa jwang • ho taka dintho tse bokelleditsweng	**Buisana le ho tlaleha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa** • Fana ka mabaka hore dintho di ile tsa hlophiswa jwang • Araba dipotso ka - hore dintho di ile hlophiswitswe jwang (mokgwa wa tshebetso) - tshobotsi ya hlotshwana se bokelleditsweng e jwang (sehlahiswa) • Hlalosa tse bokelleditsweng le/ setshwantsho se takilweng/ • Hlalosa ka moo ditshwantsho di hlophisitsweng		

DIHLOOHO	KEREITE YA R	KEREITE YA 1	KEREITE YA 2	KEREITE YA 3
5.4 **Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha**		**Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha** • Bokelletsa datha ka tlelaseng / phaposing ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e titjhere	**Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha** • Bokelletsa datha ka tlelaseng/ phaposing ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e titjhere	**Bokelletsa le ho hlophisa datha** • Bokelletsa datha ka tlelase / phaposi ya hao kapa ka sekolo ho araba dipotso tse botsitsweng e titjhere • Hlophisa datha eo titjhere a nehelaneng ka yona kapa e fumanwang bukeng ya mosebetsi/ tekstebukung • Hlophisa datha ka - manane - dithali - dipapetla/ ditafole
5.5 **Hlahisa datha ka sebopeho se itseng**		**Hlahisa datha ka sebopeho se itseng** • Hlahisa datha ka kerafo ya setshwantsho se takilweng • Dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho tse seng kae tse bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi	**Hlahisa datha ka sebopeho se itseng** • Hlahisa datha ka kerafo ya setshwantsho se takilweng • Dikerafo tsa ditshwantsho tse seng kae tse bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi	**Hlahisa datha ka sebopeho se itseng** • Hlahisa datha ka sebopeho sa • kerafo ya setshwantsho (tse mmalwa tsa neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi) • Dikerafo tsa maboloko
5.6 **Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha**		**Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha** Araba dipotso ka datha e kerafong ya setshwantsho e bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi	**Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha** Araba dipotso ka datha e kerafong ya setshwantsho e bontshang neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi	**Manolla le ho fumana moelelo wa datha** Araba dipotso ka datha e hlahisitsweng ho • kerafo ya setshwantsho (tse mmalwa tsa neeletsano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi) • Dikerafo tsa maboloko

3.3 THUTO E QAQISITSWENG

Karolong ena ya tlhakisetso ka dikahare, matitjhere a nehwa:

- tjhebokakaretso ya kotara ya Kereite ya R ho ya ho ya 3;
- tlhahlamano ya dihlooho ka kotara e sisinngwang: ha se dikarolo kaofela tsa sehlooho tse rutwang koareng ka nngwe; dikarolo tse itseng tsa dihlooho tse itseng di lokelwa ho rutwa pele ho tse itseng;
- tsela eo dihlooho di ka siyanang selemong ka yona e sisinngwang. Jwalo ka ha dikarolo tse itseng tsa dikahare di hloka nako e teletsana ho feta tse ding, le dihlooho tse itseng di hloka nako e ngatanyana ho feta tse ding; le
- dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso le tataiso ya ho ruta, le mehlala moo ebang ho hlokeha.

Karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare e arotswe ka dihlooho. Dikarolo tsa dikahare kaofela di lokela ho rutwa ka kotara. Ho hlopha ya dihlooho ka dikotara ho nehelana ka tsela eo dihlooho di ka qhalangwang kateng le ho boeletsa selemo ho pota. Ha ho hlokehe ho ruta dihlooho kaofela ho Sebaka le Sebopeho, Mometho le ho Sebetsa ka Datha kotareng e nngwe le e nngwe. Le ha ho le jwalo, dihlooho kaofela di lokela ho rutwa selemong.

Karolong ya 2 (seratswana sa 2.6) ho nehelanwe ka boima ba dikarolo tsa dikahare. Ha sena se kopanngwa le dihora tse teng selemong, ho ka sebetswa nako e balletsweng bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare.

Matitjhere a ka kgetha ho hlopha (kapa ho hlophisa) le ho lekanya nako ya tatelano ya dikahare ka tsela e fapaneng le dikgothaletso tsa karolo ena. Matitjhere a ka boela a fetola dinako tse sisintsweng tse abetsweng dihlooho hanyane. Le ha ho le jwalo, ho lokelwa ho elwa hloko boima bo lekantsweng ba dikarolo tsa dikahare mmoho le nako ya semmuso e di balletsweng Mokgahlelong wa Motheo.

- Mmetse wa **Kereite ya R** o sebopehong sa mathematikse o holang mme kahoo ha o arolwe ka dikotwana tsa dinako tsa ho ruta. Titjhere ya Kereite ya R e lokela ho lohella mmetse ona mesebetsing ya moithuti ya letsatsi ka leng mme ho lokela hape hore ho behwe le nako ka thoko ha titjhere a tsepamisa maikutlo hodima mesebetsi ya Mmetse. Ho seng jwalo baithuti ba ke ke ba ela hloko le ho hodisa dikgopolo le bokgoni ba Mmetse tse hlokehang.
- Nako ya Dikereite tsa 1 – 3 e abilwe ka tsela e latelang:
  - **Dihora tse supa ka beke di sebediswe bakeng sa ho ruta Mmetse** (dibeke tse 10 X dikotara tse 4 X dihora tse 7 = dihora tse 280 ka selemo)
  - Thuto e nngwe le e nngwe ya Mmetse e lokela ho ba **1 hora 24 metsotso ka letsatsi Dikereiteng tsa 1 ho fihla 3**.
  - Hona he ho bolela hore ho na le dikotara tse 4 tse nang le dibeke tse 10 tse nang le dithuto tse hlano (Mantaha ho ya ho Labohlano).
  - Sebedisa beke bakeng sa tlwaetso le matlafatso qalong ya kotara ka nngwe hobane bana ba banyenyane ba lebala kapele nakong ya phomolo ya dikolo, mme hape ba tswa morethethong wa ho kena sekolo. Beha beke qetellong ya kotara ka nngwe bakeng sa ho matlafatsa dikgopolo. Hona ho nehelana ka dithuto tse 8 X 4 X 5 = 160.

3.4 HO HLOPHA LE HO LEKANYA NAKO YA TATELANO

Ho nehelanwe ka dipapetla tse latelang kereiteng e nngwe le e nngwe Dikereiteng R - 3:

- Ho lekanya nako ya tatelano ya dihlooho selemong (bontsha ho qhalanngwa ha dihlooho ho habahanya dikotara mme ho sisinngwa nako e ka qetwang sehloohong ka seng ho Karolo ya Dikahare)
- Hlopha dihlooho selemong (bontsha tsela eo ka yona dihlooho di behilweng dikotareng le kgatelopele ya dikahare le bokgoni ho habahanya dikotara)
- Ho hlakisa dinoutso sehloohong ka seng – dipapetla tsena di nehelana ka tlhakisetso ya dikahare le tataiso ya ho ruta ya sehlooho ka seng jwalo ka ha di hlahlamantswe ho habahanya kotara.

Meralo ya dithuto – Kabo ya dihlooho kotareng

Nomoro ke sehlooho sa bohlokwa Mmetseng wa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo. Boholo ba nako bekeng, kotareng le selemong ka seng ho tsepamiswa hodima Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano. Bohareng, dithuto tse tharo kapa ho feta bekeng ka nngwe di lokela ho tsepama hodima Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano. Nako e setseng e arolelwa dikarolo tse ding tsa dikahare.

Sebaka, Sebopeho le Mometho di batla nako e ngatanyana le tsepamo ya maikutlo ho feta Ho sebetsa ka datha le Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra. Dipapetla tse latelanag di bontsha hore e ka ba dithuto tse kae tse ka abelwang karolo ya dikahare e nngwe le e nngwe le sehlooho ka seng kereiteng e nngwe le e nngwe ho Dipaterone, difankshene le aljebra, Sebaka le Sebopeho le Mometho le Ho sebetsa ka datha:

- Kereite **ya R: Kabo ya dikarolo tsa dikahare le dihlooho dithutong**

Hoba **Mmetse wa Kereite ya R** o sebopehong sa **mmetse o tswelang pele**, ka hoo kabo ya nako ena e sisinngwang e nehelana ka dikarolo tsa mmetse tseo ho tsepamiswang ho tsona mmoho le mesebetsi e seng ya semmuso e lohahantsweng. Hona ho etswa e le ho ka ruta dikahare kaofela. Mesebetsi ya mmetse o tswelang pele e ka ba ho bala le ho beha ka thoko palo ya dijana le mabekere tse tla sebediswa ka nako ya dijo, ho bala dipapadi tse bapalwang ka ntle, dipapadi tsa hare tse jwalo didomino, malatadiana, jj. Titjhere a hlophise mesebetsi kaofela ho ya ka ditlhoko tsa baithuti le mehlodi e teng ka phaposing.

Sebopeho le Sebaka ke karolo ya bohlokwa ya ho hola ha mmetse wa moithuti ya motjha, mme o lokela ho qhalanngwa bekeng, ho ntse ho tsepamisitswe hodima mesebetsi e itseng e etswang ka tlasa tataiso ya titjhere; baithuti ba nehwe menyetla e mengata ya ho bopa, ho bapala santeng le ho metsing.

Ho metha ho lokela ho kenyelletswa mesebetsing ya ho bala, mohl. ho akanya le ho bala ha ho methwa bolelele ba sebaka ka matsoho, maoto le mehato.

Rejistara ya boteng ba baithuti sekolong le tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo di fana ka menyetla e mengata ya **Ho sebetsa ka datha.**

Papetla 3.1: Nako e abeilweng bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe yua dikahare ka beke

Karolo ya dikahare	Dihlooho	Nako e sisintsweng
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	Ho bala Ho hlwaya dinomoro Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse felletseng Kgopolo ya dinomoro Ho rarolla mathata	**Metsotso e 120**
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	Kopisa, atolosa le ho bopa dipaterone tsa hao	**Metsotso e 80**
Sebaka le Sebopeho	Hlwaya, hlwaya le ho bolela mabitso a dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi dibopeho / ditshwantsho dibopeho tsa Jeometri Aha dintho tse mahlakore a 3 a sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang Dikamano tse amang sebaka Ditshupiso	**Metsotso e 80**
Mometho	Bolelele Boima Mothamo	**Metsotso e 80**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokelletsa, hlophisa, taka, bala le ho beha tlhahisoleseding ka sebopeho se seng	**Metsotso e 60**
PALOHOHLE		**Metsotso e 420** **dihora tse 7 ka beke**

- **Kabo ya dikarolo tsa diteng le dihlooho dithutong bakeng sa Dikereite tsa 1 ho fihla ho 3**

Bonyane dithutong tse tharo (k.h.r. pakeng tsa dihora tse 4 le $4\frac{1}{2}$) bekeng ho etswe Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano Dikereiteng tsa 1, 2 le 3. Dithuto tse pedi tse setseng (k.h.r. pakeng tsa dihora tse $2\frac{1}{2}$ le tse 3) di arolelwa dihlooho tsa dikarolo tse ding tsa dikahare ka tsela e sisintsweng ka tlase mona.

Papetla ya 3.2: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 1

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuto				
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	Palo-hohle
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	22	30	28	25	**105**
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	**12**
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	**4**
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2		3		3	**6**
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3	3		2	1	**6**
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopolo	2			1	**3**
	Tekatekano			1	1	**2**
Mometho	Nako	2				**2**
	Bolelele	2		2		**4**
	Boima	2			2	**4**
	Mothamo/Volumo	1	2		1	**4**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokelletsa, hlophisa, hlahisa dintho ka sebopeho se seng le ho di manolla	2	1			**3**
	Saekele ya datha kaofela			3		**3**
	Dikarolo tsa saekele ya datha				2	**2**
Dithuto kaofela		**40**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**160**

Papetla ya 3.3: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 2

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuti				
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	Palohohle
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	24	25	24	26	**99**
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	**12**
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	**4**
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2		3		3	**6**
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3	3		2	1	**6**
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopolo		2	1		**3**
	Tekatekano		1		1	**2**
Mometho	Nako	3	1	3	1	**8**
	Bolelele	3			1	**4**
	Boima		3		1	**4**
	Mothamo/Volumo			3	1	**4**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokelletsa, hlophisa, hlahisa dintho ka sebopeho se seng le ho di manolla	3		3		**6**
	Saekele ya datha kaofela		1		1	**2**
Dithuto kaofela		**Dikarolo tsa saekele ya datha**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**160**

Papetla ya 3.4: Palo ya dithuto tse kgothaletswang bakeng sa karolo ka nngwe ya dikahare ka Kotara bakeng sa Kereite ya 3

KAROLO YA DIKAHARE	SEHLOOHO	Palo ya dithuto				
		Kotara ya 1	Kotara ya 2	Kotara ya 3	Kotara ya 4	Palohohle
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	Dihlooho kaofela tsa Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	26	22	19	27	**94**
Dipaterone, Difankshene le Aljebra	Dipaterone tsa Dinomoro	3	3	3	3	**12**
	Dipaterone tsa Jeometri	1	1	1	1	**4**
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2	2		2		**4**
	Dintho tse mahlakore a 3		3	3	1	**7**
	Bodulo, tlwaetso le mehopolo		2	3		**5**
	Tekatekano		2		1	**3**
Mometho	Nako	3	2	3	2	**10**
	Bolelele		2	2		**4**
	Boima		2		1	**3**
	Mothamo/Volumo	2			1	**3**
	Pherimeta			1		**1**
	Erea				2	**2**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Saekele ya datha yohle	3		3		**6**
	Dikarolwana tsa saekele ya datha		1		1	**2**
Dithuto kaofela		**40**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**160**

- **Tjhebokakaretso ya Kereite ya R ka kotara**

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R 1. DINOMORO, MATSHWAO LE DIKAMANO				
HO BALA				
DIHLOOHO	**KOTARA YA 1**	**KOTARA YA 2**	**KOTARA YA 3**	**KOTARA YA 4**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho** (Akanya le ho bala dintho ho aha kgopolo ya dinomoro)	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 1 - 5** • neheletsano pakeng tsa dinomoro Hlahisa Tjhate ya Mothusi le tatellano eo dijo di phomosetswang ka yona • Bala ka bonngwe - Disebediswa tse tshwarehang - Ditho tsa mmele - Opa diatla - Tila fatshe ka maoto - Palama ditepisi • Ho bala ka hlooho o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 1 - 7** • neheletsano pakeng tsa dinomoro Hatella Tjhate ya Mothusi letsatsi le leng le le leng • Bala ka bonngwe - Disebediswa tse tshwarehang - Ditho tsa mmele - Opa diatla - Tila fatshe ka maoto - Palama ditepisi • Ho bala ka hlooho o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina • Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata/ a mmalwa	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 1 -10** • neheletsano pakeng tsa dinomoro Hatella Tjhate ya Mothusi letsatsi le leng le le leng • Bala ka bonngwe - Disebediswa tse tshwarehang - Ditho tsa mmele - Opa diatla - Tila fatshe ka maoto - Palama ditepisi • Ho bala ka hlooho o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina • Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata/ a mmalwa: ke makgetlo afe a ho opa diatla a mangata/ a mmalwa	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 0 - 10** • neheletsano pakeng tsa dinomoro Hatella Tjhate ya Mothusi letsatsi le leng le le leng • Bala ka bonngwe - Disebediswa tse tshwarehang - Ditho tsa mmele - Opa diatla - Tila fatshe ka maoto - Palama ditepisi • Ho bala ka hlooho o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina • Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata/ a mmalwa: ke makgetlo afe a ho opa diatla a mangata/ mmalwa
1.2 **Ho balla pele le morao**	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: 1** Ho bala ka tshohanyetso o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina, dibadi, dintho tse mahlakore a 3, ho bala ka motsamao wa mmele. **Bala ka bo:** • nngwe	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: ho tloha ho 1 fihla ho 4** Ho bala ka tshohanyetso o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina, dibadi, dintho tse mahlakore a 3, ho bala ka motsamao wa mmele. **Bala ka bo:** • nngwe	**Tatellano ya dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihla ho 7** Ho bala ka tshohanyetso o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina, dibadi, dintho tse mahlakore a 3, ho bala ka motsamao wa mmele le lere ya dinomoro. **Bala ka bo:** • nngwe	**Tatellano ya dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihla ho 10** Ho bala ka tshohanyetso o sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina, dibadi, dintho tse mahlakore a 3, ho bala ka motsamao wa mmele le lere ya dinomoro. **Bala ka bo:** • nngwe • pedi

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
1.3 **Disimbolo le mabitso a dinomoro** (Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le ho hlwaya mabitso a dinomoro)	**Tatellano ya dinomoro:** • Disimbolo tsa dinomoro: **1** • Mabitso a dinomoro: **nngwe** - Boitemohelo ka tshebediso ya motsamao wa mmele - Dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3 tse sebedisang nomoro 1. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse sebedisang nomoro 1 - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa matheba tse sebedisang nomoro 1. • Hatella tsebo e ithutilweng e amang nomoro 1	**Tatellano ya dinomoro:** • Disimbolo tsa dinomoro: **2 ho fihlela ho 4** • Mabitso a dinomoro: **pedi, tharo, nne.** - Ho itemohela ka mmele - Ka dintho tse tshwarehang tse mahlakore a 3 tsa sebedisang dinomoro 2, 3 le 4. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse sebedisang dinomoro 2, 3 le 4. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa matheba tse sebedisang dinomoro 2, 3 le 4. • Hatella tsebo e ithutilweng e amang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 4.	**Tatellano ya dinomoro:** • Disimboloetsa dinomoro: 5 ho fihlela 7 • Mabitso a dinomoro: **hlano, tshela, supa** - Ho itemohela ka mmele - Ka dintho tse tshwarehang tse mahlakore a 3 tse sebedisang dinomoro 5, 6 le 7. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse sebedisang dinomoro 5, 6 le 7. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa matheba tse sebedisang dinomoro 5, 6 le 7. • Hatella tsebo e ithutilweng e amang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7.	**Mokoloko wa dinomoro:** • Disimbolo tsa dinomoro: 0 ho fihlela 10 • Mabitso a dinomoro: **ha ho letho/ noto, robedi, robong, leshome** - Ho itemohela ka mmele - Ka dintho tse tshwarehang tse mahlakore a 3 tse sebedisang dinomoro 0, 8, 9 le 10. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse sebedisang dinomoro 0, 8, 9 le 10. - Tse sa tshwareheng ka ho phethahala ka dikarete tsa matheba tse sebedisang dinomoro nomoro 0, 8, 9 le 10. • Hatella tsebo e ithutilweng e amang dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 10

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
HO ELELLWA DINOMORO				
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho hlophisa dinomoro** (Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng)	**Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng** • Moithuti o lokela ho tseba dilemo tsa hae • Tshwaya mabitso a baithuti ba teng le ba siyo rejisetareng letsatsi le leng le le leng. Sebedisa ditsela tse fapaneng tsa ho tshwaya rejistara ka letsatsi le leng le le leng, mohl. - Na moithuti ya nang le letshwao/ setshwantsho sa aesekrimi o teng kajeno? - Na moithuti eo ho thweng ke Tshepo o teng kajeno? - Na moithuti eo ho thweng ke Lefa Ralebelo mme sefane sa hae e le Mohale o teng kajeno? • Hlwaya dinomoro tse ditshwantshong le dikareteng tsa matheba • Bapala papadi ya dikarete tsa dinomoro	**Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng** • Moithuti o lokela ho tseba nomoro ya ntlo ya habo le aterese • Hatella tshebediso ya dinomoro ka ho tshwaya rejisetara ya boteng/ bosiyo ba baithuti ka letsatsi le leng le le leng jwalo ka kotareng ya pele, mohl. - Na moithuti ya dulang nomorong ya 763 o teng kajeno? - Na moithuti ya dulang 763 Seele Street o teng kajeno? - Na moithuti ya nang le nomoro ya mohala ya 082 1234567 o teng kajeno? • Hlwaya dinomoro tse ditshwantshong le dikareteng tsa matheba • Bapala papadi ya dikarete tsa dinomoro • Hlwaya dinomoro dipapatsong/ diflayareng, dikareteng tsa matsatsi a tswalo tsa kgale, jj.	**Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng** • Moithuti o lokela ho tseba nomoro ya habo ya mohala kapa ya selefounu (nomoro eo motswadi a ka tholwang ho yona). • Hatella tshebediso ya dinomoro ka ho tshwaya rejisetara ya boteng/ bosiyo ba baithuti ka letsatsi le leng le le leng jwalo ka kotareng ya pele mohl. - Na moithuti ya ketekang letsatsi la tswalo ka la 16 Tlhakubele o teng kajeno? jj. • Hlwaya dinomoro tse ditshwantshong le dikareteng tsa matheba • Bapala papadi ya dikarete tsa dinomoro • Hlwaya dinomoro dipapatsong/ diflayareng, dikareteng tsa matsatsi a tswalo tsa kgale, jj.	**Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng** • Hatella tsebo e mabapi le dilemo, nomoro ya ntlo, aterese, nomoro ya mohala ya lapeng/ nomoro ya selefounu (nomoro eo ho ka ikgokahanngwang ho yona) • Hatella tshebediso ya dinomoro ka ho tshwaya rejisetara ya boteng/ bosiyo ba baithuti ka letsatsi le leng le le leng jwalo ka kotareng ya pele. mohl. • Ke baithuti ba bakae ba sa tlang sekolong kajeno? Re ka fumana seo jwang? Baithuti ba buisana ka sena ka bobona - Phopholetsa; - Bala dikhabothe tse se nang letho; - Bala ditulo tse sa dulwang jj. • Hlwaya dinomoro tse ditshwantshong le dikareteng tsa matheba • Bapala papadi ya dikarete tsa dinomoro • Hlwaya dinomoro dipapatsong/ diflayareng, dikareteng tsa matsatsi a tswalo tsa kgale, jj. • Hlwaya dinomoro dimakasineng

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
MOELELO WA DINOMORO (DIKAMANO)				
1.4 **Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng** Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dipokello tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho nehelanweng ka tsona tse: a) Kgolo le nyane b) Kgolwanyane le nyanenyana c) Nyane haholo le tse kgolohadi) Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho nehelanweng ka tsona tse: a) Fetang ka b) Tlase ka c) Lekanang le (tshwanang)	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: 1** Hlwaya **le ho hlalosa** dinomoro tse tletseng ho fihlela ho 1.	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: 1 ho fihlela ho 5** • Hlwaya **le ho hlalosa** dinomoro tse tletseng 2, 3 le 4 • Hatella dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 4	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: 1 ho fihlela ho 7** • Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng 5, 6 le 7 • Hatella dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 7	**Tatellano ya dinomoro: 0 ho fihlela ho 10** • Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng 8, 9, 10 le 0 • Hatella dinomoro ho tloha ho 0 ho fihlela ho 10
	Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dipokello tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho nehelanweng ka tsona di: • Kgolo le nyane • Kgolwanyane le nyanenyana • Nyane haholo le kgolohadi (hlahisa kgopolo) • Hlophisa dintho tse bokelletsweng tse fetang bobedi ho tloha ho e nyane haholo ho ya ho e kgolohadi le ho tloha ho e kgolohadi ho ya ho e nyane haholo			
	• Ngata le mmalwa mohl. ho opa diatla ka tshohanyetso	• Fetang ka, tlase ka, lekanang le • Ngata le mmalwa, mohl. ho opa diatla ka tshohanyetso	• Fetang ka, tlase ka, lekanang le • Ngata le mmalwa, mohl. ho opa diatla ka tshohanyetso. Botsa hore na ke makgetlo afe a mangata/ mmalwa	• Fetang ka, tlase ka, lekanang le • Ngata le mmalwa, mohl. ho opa diatla ka tshohanyetso. Botsa hore na ke makgetlo afe a mangata/ mmalwa

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
(Dinomoro tse bontshang boemo)	**Ho ba le tsebo ya dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso** mohl. pele, bobedi, boraro…qetela, latelang. • Hlahisa nakong ya**: ho ja** le ya **tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana** 1pl, 2bd qetela, latelang	**Ho ba le tsebo ya dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso** mohl. pele, bobedi, boraro, bone…qetela, latelang. • Hatella dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso ka ho sebedisa tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana ka letsatsi le letsatsi • Sebedisa le nakong ya kgodiso ya boithapollo ba mmele ho Bokgoni ba Bophelo. • Hape le nakong ya mesebetsi ya bonono ba boiqapelo (moo ho loketseng)	**Ho ba le tsebo ya dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso** mohl. pele, bobedi, boraro,bone, bohlano…qetela, latelang. • Hatella dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso ka ho sebedisa tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana ka letsatsi le letsatsi • Sebedisa le nakong ya kgodiso ya boithapollo ba mmele ho Bokgoni ba Bophelo.	**Ho ba le tsebo ya mabalatatelano ka tshohanyetso** mohl. wa pele, wa bobedi, boraro, bone, bohlano, botshelela…qetela, latelang. • Tsebisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo pele, bobedi, boraro ho fihlela ho botshelela • Hatella dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ka tshohanyetso ka nako ya tlwaelo ya ho sebedisa ntlwana ka letsatsi le letsatsi • Sebedisa le nakong ya kgodiso ya boithapollo ba mmele ho Bokgoni ba Bophelo.
RAROLLA MATHATA MAEMONG KA HO SEBEDISWA MAWA A LATELANG:				
1.6 **Maano a ho rarolla mathata** (sebedisa dithekenike le mawa a latelang)	Sebedisa dithekenike tse latelang: • disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi	Sebedisa dithekenike tse latelang: • disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi	Sebedisa dithekenike tse latelang: • disebediswa tse tshwarehang mohl. dibadi • lere ya dinomoro e tshwarehang	Sebedisa dithekenike tse latelang: • disebediswa tse tshwarehang, mohl. dibadi • lere ya dinomoro e tshwarehang

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa** (Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe ka molomo le ho hlalosa tharollo ya hae ya bothata e kenyelleditseng: a) Ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlelang ho 10.) **1.9** **Ho hlopha le karolelano ho lebisang ho ho arola** (Karolelano ka ho lekana le ho hlophisa ka dinomoro tse tletseng ka dikarabo tse fihlelang ho 10 tse kenyelletsang ho salang).		• Sebedisa dibadi le ho rarolla mathata a molomo a kenyelltsang dinomoro 2, 3 le 4 • Hatella ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 4	• Sebedisa dibadi le ho rarolla mathata a molomo a kenyelletsang dinomoro 5, 6 le 7 • Hatella ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7	• Sebedisa dibadi le ho rarolla mathata a molomo a kenyelletsang dinomoro 8, 9 le 10 • Hatella ho rarolla mathata a kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
1.11 **Tjhelete**		**Tjhelete** • Bopa kelohloko ya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa • (20c, 50c, R1, R2, R5) • Hlwaya mmala le hore ke phoofolo efe e hlahang tjheleteng ya tshepe ka nngwe • Hlwaya ho tshwana le ho fapana ha tjhelete ya tshepe mohl. hlopha tjhelete ya ho bapadisa ho ya ka mmala le boholo. • Fana ka tjhelete ya ho bapala sekgutlwaneng sa mantlwane	**Tjhelete** • Bopa kelohloko ya tjhelete ya pampiri ya Afrika Borwa • (R10, R20, R50, R100, R200) • Hlwaya ho tshwana le ho fapana ha tjhelete ya pampiri mohl. hlopha tjhelete ya ho bapadisa ho ya ka mmala le boholo • Fana ka tjhelete ya ho bapala sekgutlwaneng sa mantlwane	**Tjhelete** • Fana ka tjhelete ya ho bapala sekgutlwaneng sa mantlwaneng
SEBETSA DIPALO HO SEBEDISWA:				
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa** (Rarolla ka molomo mathata a kopanya le tlosa ka ditharollo tse fihlelang ho 10)		Rarolla ka molomo mathata a kopanya le tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlelang ho 4	Rarolla ka molomo mathata a kopanya le tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlelang ho 7.	Rarolla ka molomo mathata a kopanya le tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlelang ho 10.

- **Mefuta ya mathata Kereiteng ya R**

Mathata a hlophiseditsweng baithuti ba Kereite ya R qalong a lokela ho kenyelletsa dintho tse fumanwang ka phaposing feela, mohl. dibadi, baithuti, dieta, empa e seng, mohl. dipompong, mebutlanyane, dipalesa, jj. Ha se baithuti bohle ba ka etsang eka dibadi kapa menwana e ka ba mebutlanyane – ba batla dintho tse tshwarehang. Ke feela halofong ya bobedi ya selemo moo matitjhere a ka sebedisang ditshwantsho. Dintho tse tshwarehang di lokela hore di nne di sebediswe – ditshwantsho di sebetsa e le tlatselletso ESENG ho EMA bakeng sa dintho tse tshwarehang. Makala a ka sebediswa ha titjhere a haellwa ke mehlodi.

Mathata a latelang a bontsha mefuta ya mathata mme a lokela ho fetofetolwa ke titjhere hore a lokele boemo ba kutlwisiso ya baithuti.

Ho arola ka dihlopha

Dikuku tse nyane tse 8 ke tsena. (Titjhere o ntsha dibadi tse 8 kapa o bontsha setshwantsho sa dikuku tse nyane tse 8). Mpho o fumana dikuku tse 2 letsatsi le leng le le leng. A ka fumana dikuku ka matsatsi a makae?

Ho arolelana

Ho na le dikuku tse 6. (Titjhere o ntsha dibadi tse 6 kapa o bontsha setshwantsho sa dikuku tse 6) bana ba 3 ba lokela ho arolelana dikuku tsena hore kaofela ha bona ba fumane tse lekanang. E mong le e mong o tla fumana dikuku tse kae?

Ho kopanya, ho tlosa le ho kopanya ka ho phethaphetha

Bana ba 2 ba na le mahlo a makae?

Bana ba 4 ba na le ditsebe tse kae?

Ho na le menwana e mekae letsohong le le leng?

Ho na le menwana e mekae matsohong a 2?

Lerato o na le dibadi tse 6. O fa Nyakallo dibadi tse 2. O saletswe ke dibadi tse kae?

Matitjhere a lokela ho tswakanya mefuta ya mathata ka letsatsi le leng le le leng. Hape ba lokela ho eketsa boholo ba dinomoro tseo ba di sebedisang mathateng hanyanehanyane, ba se ke ba nka feela hore baithuti ba tla thatafallwa ke dipalo tse kgolo.

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R 2. DIPATERONE, DIFANKSHENE LE ALJIBRA				
DIHLOOHO	**KOTARA YA 1**	**KOTARA YA 2**	**KOTARA YA 3**	**KOTARA YA 4**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri** (Kopitsa le ho atolosa dipaterone tse bonolo tse iphetaphetang ho sebediswa dintho tse tshwarehang le ditshwantsho) (Ipopela dipaterone tse iphetaphetang)	• Hlwaya dipaterone diaparong, dinthong le tikolohong • Kopitsa le ho qetella dipaterone. • Kopitsa, dipaterone o sebedisa mmele jwalo ka moropa • Kopitsa, qetella le ho iketsetsa dipaterone	• Kopitsa, atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone • Kopitsa paterone eo ho nehelanweng ka yona ho sebediswa tjhelete ya tshepe	• Kopitsa, atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone ka ditshwantsho	• Kopitsa, atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone tsa kutlo • Kopitsa paterone ya modumo o phahameng • Bapala paterone ya papadi ya ho tlola ya sekotjhe

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R 3. SEBAKA LE SEBOPEHO (JEOMETRI)				
DIHLOOHO	**KOTARA YA 1**	**KOTARA YA 2**	**KOTARA YA 3**	**KOTARA YA 4**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono** Hlalosa ntho e le nngwe ya mahlakore a 3 kamanong le e nngwe (mohl. 'ka pele ho, le ka morao ho)	**Dikamano tsa boemo** **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le moithuti** • Ka pele ho, le ka mora • Hodima, ka hodimo ho, tlasa le ka tlase ho • Ka hare le ka ntle • Hodimo le tlase • Pela le mahareng a **Ho bapala ka ntle ho bohlokwa haholo mme jimi e ka sebediswa ho hatella, mohlala:** • Dikgopolo tsa Mmetse • Bonono ba boiqapelo • Boithapollo ba mmele	**Dikamano tsa boemo** **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le moithuti** • Hodima le tlasa	**Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le e nngwe** • Ka pele ho le ka mora • Hodima, ka hodimo ho, tlasa le ka tlase ho • Pela • Mahareng • Le letshehadi le le letona • Mosebetsi wa boto ya dipekse **Hlalosa dintho ho tswa ka mahlokoreng a fapaneng, mohl. popi, ntlo ha o e hlaha ka pele, ka morao, mahlakoreng, ho itshetlehile ho hore na o eme hokae**	**Dikamano tsa boemo** **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le moithuti** • Ka pele ho, le ka mora • Ka hodimo ho, tlasa le ka tlase ho • Hodimo le tlase • Pela, mahareng/ bohareng • Le letshehadi le le letona **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le e nngwe** • Mosebetsi wa boto ya dipekse • Ka pele ho, le ka mora • Hodima, ka hodimo ho, tlasa le ka tlase ho • Hodimo le tlase • Pela, mahareng/ bohareng • Le letshehadi le le letona
Latela ditshupiso (ka bomong kapa e le setho sa sehlopha) ho tsamaya/ ema sebakeng se itseng (tshupiso)	• Ditshupiso - pele/ morao • Dipapadi tse kang ho latella terene • Tshitiseho ho lateleng tshupiso • Boithapollo ba mmele le mesebetsi ya mmino		• Pele/ morao • Tjhate ya sesupiso	• Pele/ morao • Hodimo le Tlase • Le letshehadi le le letona • Modumo o tswa hokae?

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)** (Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse mahlakore a 3 tse ka phaposing: a) dibolo b) mabokose	• **dibolo**: Hlahisa le ho utolla dibolo • **mabokose**: Hlahisa le ho utolla mabokose			
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)** **Hlalosa, hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tse mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka :** a) Boholo (kgolo/ nyane) b) Mmala (kgubedu, bolou, tshehla, tala,) c) Sebopeho (sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kgutlonnetsepa kgutlonne) d) dintho tse bidikolohang e) dintho tse thellang	• **Hlahisa Tjhate ya ho hlwekisa** (ho hlophisa dibapadiswa) • **Boholo:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka **boholo** • **Mmala:** Hlophisa dintho tse mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka mebala ya motheo • **Sebopeho:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka dibopeho • **Dintho tse bidikolohang** - Hlwaya le ho utolla dintho tse bidikolohang - Toboketsa dintho tse bidikolohang • **Dintho tse thellang** - Hlwaya le ho utolla dintho tse thellang - Elellwa le ho utolla dintho tse ka thellang le ho bidikoloha	• Hlophisa ho ya ka ho tshwana le ho fapana • **Boholo:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka **boholo** • **Mmala:** Hlwaya le ho hlophisa dibadi ho ya ka mebala kgubedu, bolou, tshehla le tala • **Sebopeho:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka dibopeho	• **Boholo:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka **boholo** • **Mmala:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka mebala • **Sebopeho:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka dibopeho	• **Boholo:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka **boholo** • **Mmala:** Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka mebala • **Sebopeho:** Hlophisa dintho tse mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tse mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka dibopeho

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
Bopa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang (mohl. maboloko a ahang)	**E tswela pele** • Fana ka maboloko a ahang le disebediswa tse ahang nakong ya papadi e lokolohileng ka hare letsatsi le leng le le leng • Ithuta ka diboloko tse ahang	**E tswela pele** • Fana ka maboloko a ahang le disebediswa tse ahang nakong ya papadi e lokolohileng ka hare letsatsi le leng le le leng • Ithuta ka diboloko tse ahang	**E tswela pele** • Fana ka maboloko a ahang le disebediswa tse ahang nakong ya papadi e lokolohileng ka hare letsatsi le leng le le leng • Laela baithuti ho ikahela dibopeho ka ho kopitsa ho tswa mohlaleng wa sebopeho se fanweng • Kopitsa sebopeho se tshwanang le se radilweng kapa se tswang kareteng ya setshwantsho • Toboketsa ho kopitsa sebopeho se tshwanang le se radilweng kapa se tswang kareteng ya setshwantsho	**E tswela pele** • Fana ka maboloko a ahang le disebediswa tse ahang nakong ya papadi e lokolohileng ka hare letsatsi le leng le le leng • E tswela pele nakong ya papadi e lokolohileng
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)** **(Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse ka phaposing le ditshwantshong, ho kenyelleditswe:** a) Disimbolo tsa baithuti b) Lebitso la phaposi **(Tsela ya ho bopa diphazele** **Bonyane :** a) Kotara ya 1:dikotwana tse 6 b) Kotara ya 2:dikotwana tse 12 c) Kotara ya 3:dikotwana tse 18 d) Kotara ya 4: dikotwana tse 24	• Dumella moithuti ka mong ho ikgethela karete ya simbolo ka letsatsi la pele • Bontsha feela **simbolo/ senepe** sa moithuti dikgweding tse tharo tsa pele • Hlahisa lebitso la phaposi, mohl. ka ho sebedisa setshwantsho –"Teddy Bear" ka phaposing. • Leibola monyako wa phaposi ka lebitso la titjhere • Leibola ka ho bontsha phaposi ya Kereite R **Diphazele** • **Hlahisa diphazele** le ho nehelana ka tataiso ya hore na di ka botjwa jwang • Buisana ka setshwantsho sa phazele ho tsepamisitswe maikutlo hodima dintlha tse kang mmala, batho/diphoofolo, dintho, boemo ba batho/diphoofolo le dintho • Baithuti ba lokela ho kgona ho qetella bonyane **phazele ya dikotwana tse 6** mafelong a kotara ya 1.	Hlahisa **simbolo/ senepe** sa moithuti **le lebitso** la hae dikgweding tse 3 tse latelang. E tswela pele **Diphazele (e tswela pele)** • Nehelana ka diphazele tse fapaneng nakong ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka hare ka letsatsi le leng le le leng • Baithuti ba lokela hore bonyane ba qetelle **phazele ya dikoto tse 12** qetellong ya kotara ya 2. • Iketsetsa le ho qetella phazele ya dikotwana tse 4	Hlahisa feela **lebitso la moithuti** leiboleng dikgweding tse 6 tsa ho qetela tsa selemo E tswela pele **Diphazele (tswela pele)** • Nehelana ka diphazele tse fapaneng nakong ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka letsatsi le leng le le leng • Baithuti ba lokela hore bonyane ba qetelle **phazele ya dikoto tse 18** qetellong ya kotara ya 3 • Iketsetsa le ho qetella phazele ya dikotwana tse 5	Hlahisa feela **lebitso la moithuti** leiboleng dikgweding tse 6 tsa ho qetela tsa selemo E tswela pele **Diphazele (tswela pele)** • Nehelana ka diphazele tse fapaneng nakong ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka letsatsi le leng le le leng • Baithuti ba lokela hore bonyane ba qetelle **phazele ya dikoto tse 24** qetellong ya kotara ya 4.

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)** **Kutlwisiso ya kgopolo ya setshwantsho se thadilweng fatshe** **Dibopeho tsa Jeometri** a) sedikadikwe b) kgutlotharo c) kgutlonnetsepa d) kgutlonne e) Paballo ya sebopeho (bopa botsitso ba dibopeho)	• Hlahisa kgopolo ya setshwantsho se thadilweng fatshe (hlwaya dintho - "ke hlwela ka leihlo la ka le lenyane") • Toboketsa sedikadikwe • Hlahisa sedikadikwe • Hlahisa kgutlotharo • Hlahisa kgutlonnetsepa	• Hatella kutlwisiso ya kgopolo ya setshwantsho se thadilweng fatshe ka mesebetsi ya ho hlophisa, ho nyalanya le ho bopa ka dihlopha mmoho le tlwaetso ya ho hlwekisa. • Toboketsa kgutlotharo • Paballo ya sebopeho (bopa botsitso ba kgutlotharo)	• Hatella kutlwisiso ya kgopolo ya setshwantsho se thadilweng fatshe ka mesebetsi ya ho hlophisa, ho nyalanya le ho bopa ka dihlopha le tlwaetso ya ho hlwekisa. • Toboketsa kgutlonnetsepa • Paballo ya sebopeho (bopa botsitso ba dibopeho tse seng di ithutilwe ho fihla jwale)	• Hatella kutlwisiso ya kgopolo ya setshwantsho se thadilweng fatshe ka mesebetsi ya ho hlophisa, ho nyalanya le ho bopa ka dihlopha le tlwaetso ya ho hlwekisa. • Toboketsa sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kgutlonnetsepa le kgutlonne • Hlahisa kgutlonne • Paballo ya sebopeho (bopa botsitso ba dibopeho tse seng di ithutilwe ho fihla jwale)
3.4 **Molahare** (Elellwa molahare o ho yena le o tikolohong ya hae)	• Hlwaya dikarolo tsa mmele (Ka tlasa ho bala) • Hlooho, mahlo, nko, molomo, seledu, molala, mahetla, letsoho, seatla, menwana, sefuba, leoto, lengole, bohato ba leoto, menwana ya maoto • Mmele wa motho o na le mahlakore a mabedi • Toboketsa tlhokomediso ya hore mmele wa motho o na le mahlakore a mabedi, mohl. "lehlakore lena" le "le ka nqena" a lebisang lehlakoreng "le le letshehadi le le letona" • Ho habahanya molahare ho momahantswe le ho bala. • Tse ka hodimo di etswe nakong ya boithapollo ba mmele • Sebedisa Diraeme le dipina • Nakong ya mesebetsi ya bonono ba boiqapelo	• Ho habahanya molahare – ho etsa diketso • Sebedisa ho habahanya molahare nakong ya thuto ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo (Boithapollo ba mmele) • Diraeme le dipina • Mesebetsi ya bonono ba boiqapelo	• Ho habahanya molahare – mesebetsi ya tlapangollong • Sebedisa ho habahanya molahare nakong ya thuto ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo (Boithapollo ba mmele)	• Ho ba le tsebo ya hore dintho di na le molahare • Sebedisa ho habahanya molahare nakong ya thuto ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo (Boithapollo ba mmele)

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R 4. MOMETHO				
DIHLOOHO	**KOTARA YA 1**	**KOTARA YA 2**	**KOTARA YA 3**	**KOTARA YA 4**
4.1 **Nako** Hlalosa nako ya letsatsi ho ya ka: Motsheare kapa bosiu	• Tsebisa bobedi dikgopolo tsena "motsheare le bosiu" le "kganya/ lefifi" • Hoseng, thapama, bosiu bona- • (ho ithuta ka tshohanyetso nakong ya lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng mmoho le tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo)			
Hlahlamanya diketsahalo tse tswellang bophelong ba hae ba lesatsi le leng le le leng. a) Lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng	• **Hlahisa lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng** - Baithuti ba ba le boiphihlelo ba ho hlahlamanya diketsahalo tsa letsatsi - Ditshwantsho di behwa ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona ho ntshetsa pele ho bala ditshupiso - Moetapele wa letsatsi o tsamaisa sesupiso ha mesebetsi ya letsatsi le leng le le leng e tswela pele.	• **Lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng (le tswella pele)** - Toboketsa tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo tse tswellang letsatsing le le leng lenaneng la letsatsi le leng le le leng	• **Lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng (le tswella pele)** - Toboketsa tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo tse tswellang letsatsing le le leng lenaneng la letsatsi le leng le le leng	• **Lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng (le tswella pele)** - Toboketsa tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo tse tswellang letsatsing le le leng lenaneng la letsatsi le leng le le leng
b) Tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo	• **Hlahisa tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo** (ka letsatsi le leng le le leng) - Titjhere o tataisa baithuti ho bolela lebitso la letsatsi, mohla le kgwedi ka pina le raeme, dikarete tsa padiso, le ho beha dileibole le disimbolo khalendareng ho bontsha beke. - Bopa tsebo ya kgopolo ya nako - Bontsha matsatsi a tswalo, maeto a nkuwang, matsatsi a ikgethang, matsatsi a phomolo hara beke. - Hlahlamanya dikgwedi tsa selemo ka pina	• **Tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo** (ka letsatsi le leng le le leng) - Titjhere o tataisa baithuti ho bolela lebitso la letsatsi, mohla le kgwedi, dikarete tsa padiso, le ho beha dileibole le disimbolo khalendareng ya beke.	• **Tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo** (ka letsatsi le leng le le leng) - Baithuti ba bolela lebitso la letsatsi, mohla le kgwedi ka dikarete tsa padiso le ho beha dileibole le disimbolo khalendareng ya beke.	• **Tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo** (ka letsatsi le leng le le leng) - Baithuti ba bolela lebitso la letsatsi, mohla le kgwedi ka dikarete tsa padiso le ho beha dileibole le disimbolo khalendareng ya beke.

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
4.1 **Nako** c) Matsatsi a beke	• **Matsatsi a beke** - Titjhere o ruta baithuti pina kapa raeme ka matsatsi a beke. Pheta letsatsi le leng le le leng ha ho buisanwa ka tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo. - Hlahlamanya matsatsi a beke ka ho sebedisa pina	• **Matsatsi a beke (e tswella pele)** - Titjhere o ruta baithuti pina kapa raeme ka matsatsi a beke. Pheta letsatsi le leng le le leng ha ho buisanwa ka tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo.	• **Matsatsi a beke (e tswella pele)**	• **Matsatsi a beke (e tswella pele)**
d) Tjhate ya dihla/ dinako tsa selemo	• **Tjhate ya dihla/dinako tsa selemo** - Hlahisa tjhate o bontsha dihla/ dinako tse nne tsa selemo : o Hlabula o Hwetla o Mariha o Selemo		• **Tjhate ya dihla/dinako tsa selemo** - Sesupiso se bontshang sehla sa jwale se a fetolwa ha dihla di fetoha. - Letsatsi la pele ka mora phomolo ya dikolo titjhere o lokela ho botsa baithuti hore na ba entse eng ka nako ya matsatsi a phomolo.	• **Tjhate ya dihla/dinako tsa selemo** - Sesupiso se bontshang sehla sa jwale se a fetolwa ha dihla di fetoha. - Letsatsi la pele ka mora phomolo ya dikolo titjhere o lokela ho botsa baithuti hore na ba entse eng ka nako ya matsatsi a phomolo.
Hlahisa tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo	• Hlahisa **tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo** • Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba dilemo tsa bona • Bopa tsebo hore ha ho balwa ho qalwa kae ho isa kae • Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba matsatsi a bona a tswalo (letsatsi le kgwedi)		• E tswella pele ha feela e le letsatsi la tswalo la moithuti • E tswella pele	• E tswella pele ha feela e le letsatsi la tswalo la moithuti • E tswella pele

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
4.2 **Bolelele** Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho ka ho etsa a sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng ho hlalosa bolelele • Hlahisa tjhate ya bolelele - Metha ka matsoho (tse bohuwang le tsa tshohanyetso) - Metha ka menyabuketso (tse bohuwang le tsa tshohanyetso) - Metha ka theipi ya ho metha (tse bohuwang le tsa tshohanyetso) - Telele, kgutshwane - Teletsana, kgutshwanenyana - Telele, teletsana, telelehadi (tse bohuwang) - akanya	**Bolelele** • Telele le kgutshwane, teletsana (tse bohuwang) • Hlahisa mohopolo wa bolelele • Tjhate ya bolelele ka matsoho/ maoto	**Bolelele** • Telelehadi le kgutshwane haholo, teletsana le kgutshwanenyana (Utolla bolelele) • Hatella kgopolo ya bolelele • Baithuti ba iphumanela haeba ba hodile ho tloha kotareng e fetileng ***(Baithuti ba ka bapisa bolelele ba bona ho ikamahantswe le ntho e itseng ka phaposing, mohlala:khaboto)***	**Bolelele** • Akanya bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng • Akanya le ho metha bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng a sebedisa maoto, matsoho, sekotwana sa kgwele, thupa, jj.	**Bolelele** • Metha bolelele ba baithuti ka theipi ya ho metha (**Sebedisa theipi ya ho metha bakeng sa matsoho**)

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
4.3 **Boima** Sebetsa ka ho etsa ka ho bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho a sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng ho hlalosa tse latelang: a) Bobebe, boima b) Bobebenyana, boimanyana c) E tswella pele ka nako ya papadi ya metsing le lehlabatheng			**Boima** • Hlahisa kgopolo ya boima ka ho bapisa boima ba dintho tse fapaneng, mohl: - bobebe/boima - bobebenyana/boimanyana • Toboketsa boima (bobebe haholo/ boimahadi)	
4.4 **Mothamo/Volumu** Sebetsa ka ho etsa ho di bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho a sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng ho hlalosa tse latelang: a) lelea, tletse, b) haholo, hanyenyane c) e tlase, e feta d) E tswella pele ka nako ya papadi ya metsing le ya lehlabatheng			**Mothamo/ volumu** • Hlahisa kgopolo ya ho metha ya mothamo ka ho bapisa hore ditshelo tse fapaneng di tshwere ha kae, mohl: - “lelea /tletse” - “e feta/ e tlase - haholo/ hanyenyane” • E tswella pele ka nako ya papadi ya metsing le ya lehlabatheng	

TJHEBOKAKARETSO YA MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R 5. HO SEBETSA KA DATHA				
DIHLOOHO	**KOTARA YA 1**	**KOTARA YA 2**	**KOTARA YA 3**	**KOTARA YA 4**
5.1 **Ho bokella le ho hlophisa dintho** **Bokella** dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mofuta o tshwanang (a le mong kapa e le setho sa sehlopha),mohl. makala a leshome, dibopeho tse leshome **Hlophisa** dintho tse tshwarehang ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng, mohl. boholo ba mahlaku	• Hlahisa mohopolo wa ho sebetsa ka pokello ya dintlha ka ho bokella dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding ya hore ke bashemane ba bakae le banana ba bakae ba ka phaposing ya borutelo • Hlophisa dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding ka ho laela baithuti ho ema ka mela ya bashemane le banana.	• Bokella dintho (makala a boholo bo fapaneng) • Hlophisa dintho tse bokelletsweng (makala a boholo bo fapaneng)	• Botsa potso: “Na mabitso a nang le ditlhaku tse tsheleletseng ke ona a tummeng haholo?” • Bokella dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding ho araba potso ena a sebedisa dikarete tsa baithuti tsa mabitso. • Hlophisa dikarete tsa mabitso ho ya ka palo ya ditlhaku lebitsong ka leng.	• Sebedisa tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo ho bolela hore matsatsi a tswalo a ba bang a kgweding efe. • Bokella dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding ho tswa ho baithuti ho bolela mmala wa letsopa la ho bapala bakeng sa beke e latelang mohl. : bolou, tshehla, tala Bokella dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding (baithuti ba sebedisa mokgwa ofe wa sepalangwang ho tla sekolong?) • Hlophisa dintlha ho ya ka kgwedi e loketseng ya letsatsi la tswalo ya moithuti ka mong • Moithuti ka mong o kgetha boloko bo le bong bo emelang mmala wa kgetho ya hae ya letsopa la ho bapala bakeng sa beke. • Hlophisa dintlha tsa tlhahisoleseding tse bokelletsweng (tsamaya, ka koloi ya motswadi, tekesi kapa bese)

DIHLOOHO	KOTARA YA 1	KOTARA YA 2	KOTARA YA 3	KOTARA YA 4
5.2 Bontsha tlhophiso ya dintho tse bokelletsweng (Thala dikerafo ho bontsha datha.Thala setshwantsho e le rekoto ya dintho tse bokelletsweng)	• Etsa kerafo e bontshang datha a sebedisa diboloko kapa dibopeho	• Taka kerafo ya dintho tse bokelletsweng (makala a boholo bo fapaneng)	• Taka kerafo ka ho kgomaretsa karete ya lebitso ka leng ka tlasa kholomo e tshwanetseng	• Taka kerafo e bontshang matsatsi a tswalo a baithuti kgweding ka nngwe • Sebedisa dintho tsa nnete ho etsa kerafo jwalo ka maboloko, dikhubi tse pakellwang, diboloko tsa Lego kapa tsa Duplo tse bontshang mebala ya letsopa leo o itokisetsang ho le etsa mohl: bolou, tshehla, le tala. • Taka kerafo ya ditshwantsho e bontshang baithuti ba tsamayang ka maoto, ba tlang ka tekesi, ka koloi ya motswadi le ba fihlang ka bese.
5.3 **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophilweng** Bala le ho utlwisisa dikerafo Araba dipotso tse tshetlehilweng ho setshwantsho sa hae kapa dinthong tse hlophilweng (mohl: “O takile mahlaku a makae a maholo? Ke dife tse ngata haholo, mahlaku a maholo kapa a manyane?”)	• Bala le ho utlwisisa datha ka ho sebedisa letsopa la ho bapala ho bontsha palo ya bashemane le banana ka phaposing ya borutelo.	• Bala le ho utlwisisa dikerafo a sebedisa dipotso	• Bala le ho utlwisisa datha ka ho bala dikarete tsa dinomoro kholomong ka nngwe le ho fihlella qeto.	• Bala le ho utlwisisa dikerafo ba sebedisa dipotso ho bolela hore ke kgwedi efe e nang le matsatsi a mangata a tswalo. • Ho ya ka kgetho ya baithuti mmala wa letsopa la ho bapala bakeng sa beke o tla ba mosehla ho tea mohlala • Bala le ho utlwisisa dikerafo (ke ba ba kae ba tsamayang ka maoto, ba tlang ka tekesi, ka bese, jj)

3.5 DINOUTSU TSA TLHAKISETSO LE TATAISO YA HO RUTA

KEREITE YA R KOTARA YA 1			
Beke ya 1	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :**		
Tlwaetso	**Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)**		
Dihlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.1 **Nako**	**Hlahlamanya diketsahalo tse tswellang bophelong ba hae ba letsatsi le letsatsi** • Hlahisa lenane la letsatsi - Ntshetsa pele tlhahlamano ya diketsahalo letsatsing le le leng. - Ditshwantsho di manehwa ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona - Moetapele wa letsatsi o tlosa sesupisa ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona ha mesebetsi e lenaneng la letsatsi e ntse e tswela pele. - Baithuti ba ba le boiphihlelo ba ho hlahlamanya diketsahalo tsa letsatsi.	Lenane la letsatsi le bontshitsweng ka moralo wa ditshwantsho	Ho hlahiswa ka letsatsi, ka mora

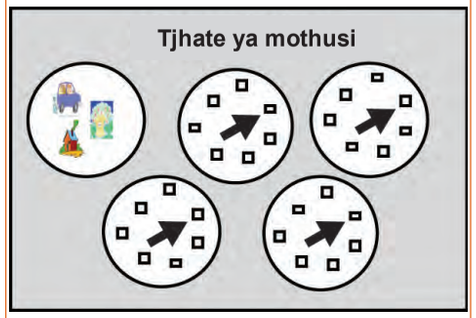
LENANE LE SISINTSWENG LA LETSATSI KA LENG

Ho fihla	**Rejistara, matsatsi a tswalo, tsa bolepi, ditaba**	**Mosebetsi wa ka phaposing o tataiswang ke titjhere, Bonono bo bohuwang le ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka hare**	**Ho hlwekisa**	**Mosebetsi o tataiswang ke titjhere wa ka phaposing**	**Tlwaelo ya ntlwana**

Nako ya dijo	**Nako ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka ntle le ho hlwekiswa**	**Tlwaelo ya ntlwana**	**Mosebetsi wa ka phaposing o tataiswang ke titjhere le pale**	**Ho phomola**	**Ho tsamaya**

Beke ya 1 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
Ela hloko: • Ho ruta dikahare ho laolwa ke bolelele ba nako Lenaneng la letsatsi ka leng • Lenane la letsatsi ka leng le ka fetofetoha, mohlala, ho ya ntlwaneng ho ka iswa nakong tse fapaneng tse lekantsweng ho latela dintlha tsa maemo a sekolo. • Hlahisa ditjhate tsohle tsa ka mehla ka mora hore di tsebiswe. • Kholomo ya Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso ha e ngolwe ka tatellano ka letsatsi ka leng, empa ho ya ka karolo ya dikahare. Kahoo o lokela ho nka qeto ya hiore mosebetsi o itseng o lokela ho etswa ka letsatsi lefe. • Dibekeng tse ding mesebetsi e feta bohlano. Hona e ne e le ho etsa bonnete ba hore o na le mesebetsi e lekaneng eo o tla kgetha ho yona empa hona ha ho bolele hore o lokela ho etsa mesebetsi yohle e kenyeleditsweng.			
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• Tsebisa ditlwaelo tsa ho ya ntlwaneng (sebedisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo ho bontsha tokodiso, sebaka le boemo) - Bopa tsebo ya tatellano/tokodiso ya ditlwaelo tsa ho ya ntlwaneng, mohl.dinomoro tse bontshang boemo (qala ka ho sebedisa ntlwana, ha o qeta o hlape matsoho, kwala pompo ebe o omisa matsoho, jj) - Bopa tsebo ya dinomoro tse bontshang boemo, mohl. Sello ke wa pele, Lebohang ke wa bobedi, jj.	Sesepa, divaselapa Matlwana Metsi a phallang	Ka mora hore ditlwaelo tsa ho ya ntlwaneng di tsebiswe, mosebetsi ona o etswa letsatsi le letsatsi

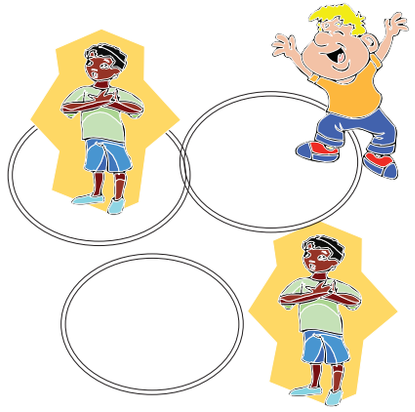
Beke ya 1 **Tlwaetso**	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	• **Hlahisa tjhate ya bohlweki** - Etsa dihlopha tse nyane tse sebetsang. - Ntshetsa pele ho lokodisa le ho hlophisa disebediswa. Arola palo ya baithuti ka phaposing ya hao ka dihlopha tsa ho hlwekisa tse robedi. Sehlopha ka seng se lokela ho nka boikarabelo ba ho hlwekisa sebaka ka phapanyetsano, beke le beke. Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) ho ya ka: • Boholo • Mmala • Dintho tse bidikolohang • Dintho tse thellang	**Tjhate ya ho hlwekisa** Hlatswa ditshelo tsa pente le diborashe Hlwekisa sekgutlo sa dibuka Pakela diboloko Fiela fatshe Hlwekisa sekgutlo sa ntlo Pakela diphazele Hlwekisa Tafole ya mekgabiso Hlwekisa tafole ka ho e phumula	Ka mora hore ditlwaelo tsa ho hlwekisa di tsebiswe, mosebetsi ona o etswa letsatsi le letsatsi.

Beke ya 1 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• Ho hlahisa tjhate ya mothusi le ka moo tatellano ya ho phomosetswa e ka etswang. **Akanya le ho bala dintho ho bopa mohopolo wa dinomoro ka ho:** - Sebedisa Tjhate ya mothusi ho hlwaya mothusi wa letsatsi ya tla thusa ka nako ya dijo. - Disekele tse 5 tjhateng ya mothusi di emetse dihlopha tse hlano tseo o arotseng baithuti ka tsona, mohlala, sehlopha se se kgubedu, se bolou, se sesehla, se setala le se mmala wa lamunu. O ka boela wa sebedisa ditholwana /diphoofolo/dipalangwang tse fapaneng, jj. - Simbolo ya moithuti e mong le e mong e behwa ka hara sedikadikwe sa sehlopha seo a leng ho sona. - Ho sotha motsu o kgomareditsweng mahareng a sedikadikwe se seng le se seng ho hlwaya moetapele wa sehlopha. Moetapele wa sehlopha o fetolwa letsatsi le letsatsi ho etsa bonnete ba ho re moithuti e mong le e mong o fumana sebaka sa ho ba moetapele. - Moetapele o bala nomoro ya baithuti le dijana ho latela nomoro ya baithuti ba teng sehlopheng sa hae letsatsing leo (ho nyalanya dinomoro).	**Tjhate ya mothusi**  	Ka mora ho tsebisa tjhate ya mothusi, dijo di ngwathelwa ka tsela ena letsatsi le letsatsi.
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2** **(2-D)**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi ka phaposing ya borutelo** - **Disimbolo tsa baithuti** • **Tlohela moithuti e mong le e mong ho ikgethela karete ya simbolo** - Lokisa boloko ba dipontsho tsa bonono ba boiqapelo ka simbolo ya moithuti ka mong (setshwantsho kapa senepe). - Maneha simbolo lokareng ya moithuti ka mong. - Dumella baithuti ho hlwaya lokara tseo e leng tsa bona tse hokahantsweng le disimbolo tsa bona. - Qhwaela simbolo e nang le lebitso diaparong tsa moithuti. - Baithuti ba hlwaya disimbolo tsa bona le tsa metswalle ka ho bapala dipapadi ho kgothalletsa baithuti ho hlwaya dikarete tsa disimbolo tse fapaneng, mohl. Baithuti ba dula ka sekele moo titjhere a bontshang disimbolo tsohle le ho kopa baithuti ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa bona. - Dinepe tse nyenyane tsa baithuti di ka sebediswa e le dikarete tsa disimbolo ha di le teng. - **Lebitso la phaposi** • **Kgothalletsa kgopolo ya hore baithuti ba wela sehlopheng se le seng se seholo ka ho hlahisa lebitso la phaposi,mohl. Ka ho sebedisa ditshwantsho- phaposi ya"Mebutlanyana"** Baithuti ba lokela le ho tseba lebitso la titjhere ya bona.	Dikarete tse nang le simbolo a moithuti ka ho ikgetha. Etsa dikarete tsa dinepe ka ditshwantsho tsa disimbolo. Dilokara, mabokoso kapa dihuku leboteng le tshwailweng ka disimbolo. Leibole ya Kereite ya R Setshwantsho sa lebitso la phaposi bakeng lemating Leibole e nang le lebitso le sefane sa titjhere	Ha baithuti ba fihla tsatsing la pele

Beke ya 1 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
Ela hloko: • Bontsha feela **simbolo/ senepe** sa moithuti dikgweding tse 3 tse qalang tsa selemo • Bontsha **simbolo/senepe** sa moithuti/senepe mmoho le **lebitso** la hae dikgweding tse tharo tse latelang. • Bontsha feela **lebitso la moithuti** leiboleng dikgwedi ng tse 6 tsa ho qetela selemong. • Beha lemating selemo kaofela. • Leibola ka lebitso la titjhere • Leibole e bontshang phaposi ya Kereite ya R			

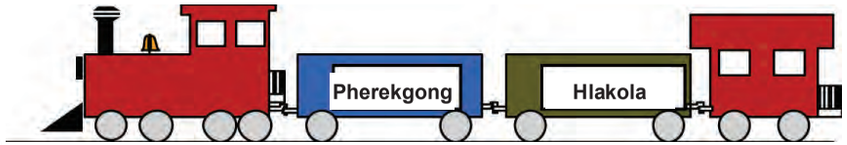
Beke ya 2 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Akanya le ho bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ka ho nepahala** **Ho bala ha letsatsi ka leng** • Ho bala ntle le kutlwisiso/ka morethetho ho tloha ho 1 - 5 • Bina dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Leha baithuti ba se na mohopolo wa nomoro ha ba kena Kereiteng ya R, ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho bina diraeme le dipina tsa dinomoro le ho bala ntle le kutlwisiso letsatsi ka leng.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Ka letsatsi

Beke ya 2 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Bapisa hore na k eke efe ya pokelletso ya dintho eo ho fanweng ka yona e kgolo le e nyenyane** **Hlahisa kgopolo ya kgolo le nyenyane** **Mosebetsi wa motsamao wa mmele** - Baithuti ba ithuta mohopolo wa kgolo le nyenyane ka ho fina mebele ya bona ho iketsa monyane ka moo ba ka kgonang ebe ba itsharolla haholo ka moo ba ka kgonang. - Laela baithuti ho nyalanya diatla tsa bona le tsa metswalle ho bona hore ke tsa mang tse kgolo kapa tse nyenyane. - Bapisa seatla sa titjhere le sa moithuti. - Bapisa letsoho la titjhere le la moithuti. **Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka boholo** **Ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3** - Etsa dibolo tse kgolo le tse nyenyane ka letsopa la ho bapala. - Fumana dintho tse kgolo le tse nyane ka phaposing ya borutelo. Tshwaya dintho tse kgolo ka setikara se sekgubedu le dintho tse nyenyane ka setikara se sesehla. Bua ka boholo bo fapaneng ba dintho. - Hlophisa dintho tse kgolo le tse nyenyane ho ya ka boholo. **Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Sebedisa mohopolo wa boholo le bonyenyane ka nako ya mosebetsi wa bonono ka ho: - Batla ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse kgolo le tse nyane le ho di seha - Laela baithuti ho hatisetsa diatla tsa bona le ho di seha. Di behe hodima se seng. Sheba hore ke diatla tsa mang tse kgolo le hore ke tsa mang tse nyenyane. - Arola pampiri ka dikarolo tse 2 - Kgomaretsa dintho tsohle tse nyenyane lehlakoreng le le leng la pampiri le dintho tsohle tse kgolo lehlakoreng le leng.	Baithuti Letsopa la ho bapala Dintho tse kgolo le tse nyenyane Dimakasine, Dikoranta, Dipapatso, Dikere Pampiri ya A3, dikerayone	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 2 **Tlwaetso**	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Hlalosa boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta tsa mahlakore a 3 di amahanngwa le moithuti- ka hare le ka ntle** **Mosebetsi wa motsamao wa mmele** - Efa moithuti ka mong hupu. (titjhere o bontsha baithuti ka ho etsa le bona le ho bua mantswe: “ka ntle le ka hare”). Ba tshwanetse ho qhomela ka hare le ka ntle ho dihupu ba latela ditaelo tsa titjhere. - Ema ka leoto le le leng ka hara hupu le leoto le leng ka ntle ho hupu. - Nka lebokose mme o laele baithuti ho qhomela ka hare le ka ntle mme ba buisane ka hore moithuti o ka hare/ka ntle - Qhomela ka hare le ka ntle ho mataere e le karolo ya ntshetsopele ya boithapollo ba mmele - Qhomela ka hare le ka ntle ho hupu mahlo a kwetswe. **Ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3** Laela baithuti ho : - Beha popi (lesea) ka hare a be a e ntshetsa kantle ho khoto/bethe - Akgela bolo/mokotlana wa dinawa ka hara hupu/taere - Sebedisa letsopa mme o le bope ho le etsa bolo ebe o a le hatella le batalle (sehlaha sa nonyana), bopa dibolo nyenyane tse fetang bonngwe (mahe) mme o di behe ka hare/ka ntle ho sehlaha ka taelo ya titjhere. **Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: - Sheba setshwantsho mme ba bone haeba ba ka fumana dintho tse bontshang mehopolo wa ka hare le ka ntle. - Ba taka ditshwantsho tsa bona ka hare le ka ntle ho hupu/ ba hlapa/ jj.	**Dihupu** 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 2 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
3.2 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	**Bopa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 a sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang** • **Utolla menyetla e mengata ya ho aha ka maboloko ka nako ya papadi e lokolohileng ka hare** - Mosebetsi wa titjhere ke ho fana ka tataiso ya papadi - Utolla menyetla e mengata ya ho aha ka maboloko ka ho tataisa baithuti ho aha ka bophara, ka bolelele (ditora) meaho e phahameng le e tlase - Hlophisa le ho lokodisa maboloko a fapaneng ka ho nyalanya dibopeho tse tshwanang. - Hlophisa le ho lokodisa dibopeho tse fapaneng ka ho nyalanya dibopeho tse tshwanang. - Hlophisa maboloko ho ya ka boholo le bonyane. - Moithuti ka mong o fumana maboloko a 3 a kgutlonne mme a a hlophise ka ditsela tse ngata ka moo a ka kgonang, mohlala: ba di beha ka mola, ba di pakela ka tsela tse fapaneng. Baithuti ba ka bapisa le ho kopitsa maboloko mmoho le ho a arola ka bobedi ho ba hlokomedisa haholo ka boemo. - Ntshetsa pele ho pakelwa ha maboloko ho ya ka moralo oo ho fanweng ka ona ka mora raka ya dibuka ka ho nyalanya ho ya ka moralo wa sebopeho o tshwanang.	Maboloko a lokelwa ho pakelwa rakeng ya dibuka mme meralo ya sebopeho ya maboloko a fapaneng e be ka morao. Disebediswa tse ekeditsweng tse jwalo ka dibopeho tse nyane (ditshwantsho/ difahleho tse manehilweng dipkseng tsa diaparo) dikoloi tsa ho bapala, diphoofolo tsa polasing, matshwao a sephethephethe,jj. di lokela ho sebediswa.	Letsatsi le 1 (mme ho phetwe nakong ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi letsatsi le leng le le leng)

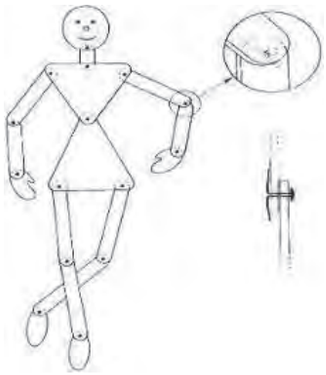
Beke ya 2 **Tlwaetso**	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
3.2 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	**Hlalosa, hlophisa, le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka mebala ya motheo, bolou, kgubedu le tshehla** Bontsha feela mmala o le mong ka nako. Se ke wa hokela mmala o le mong sebopehong se le seng. Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse 5. Efa sehlopha ka seng qubu ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse nang le mebala - Titjhere o hlahisa mmala ka mong ka ho phahamisa karete ya mmala oo a batlang hore baithuti ba o tsebe, mohlala: bolou. Pheta mokgwa ona ka mmala ka mong. - Laela baithuti ho hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka dikarete tse fapaneng tse bontshitshweng. **Mosebetsi wa motsamao wa mmele** - Kgomaretsa didikadikwe tsa mebala e fapaneng (kgubedu, tshehla, bolou) e sehilweng ho tswa khatebotong sefubeng sa moithuti ka mong. - Laela baithuti ho itlhophisa ho ya ka mebala e fapaneng. **Ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3** - Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba bahlano ka pele mme o fa e mong le e mong ntho ya mahlakore a 3 e fapaneng ho e tshwara letsohohong la hae. - Baithuti ba bang ba dutse fatshe dihlopheng tsa bona ka qubu ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 bohareng ba ditafole tsa bona. - Moithuti wa pele ho ba ka pele o phahamisa ntho ya hae ya mahlakore a 3, mohla. boloko bo bolou bo kgomaretswang kapa sedikadikwe se sesehla sa sebopeho sa Logi kapa diphazele, jj. - Baithuti ba dutseng ditafoleng ba hlophisa dintho tse fapaneng tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka seo moithuti a se phahamisitseng.	Mefutafuta ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho/ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing ya borutelo, mohlala: dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, maboloko a Lego, dibopeho tsa Logi tse mebala, jj. Dikarete tsa mebala tse bolou, kgubedu, tshehla Mefutafuta ya dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 le dintho tsa mahlakore a 3. Khateboto e lokisitsweng ke titjhere Mefutafuta ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse bokelletsweng pele mme tsa behwa bohareng ba sehlopha ka seng.	Letsatsi le 1
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	**Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o lokisa pente ya menwana ya matsoho pele. - Baithuti ba taka dibopeho ka hara pente ba sebedisa menwana ya bona ya matsoho. - Hatisetsa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 le ho di fa mmala.	**Resepe ya pente ya menwana ya matsoho:** Kopi e 1 ya folouru Kopi e 1 ya tswekere Marothodi a 3 a daye ya dijo/phofshwana ya pente Dikopi tse 5 tsa metsi a belang (fuduella metsi hanyane hanyane)	

Beke ya 2 Tlwaetso	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Tlhakiso e le nngwe ya phaposi e hlophisitsweng ka tataiso ya titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (± ditlhakiso tse 5 tsa Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Bonnyane ba nako**
4.1 **Nako**	**Hlahlamanya diketsahalo tse tswellang bophelong ba hae ba letsatsi ka leng** • Dikgwedi tsa selemo • Nako **Hlahisa tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo** - Etsa tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo e mebalabala, mohl. : Terene ya matoroko a 12 (bakeng sa kgwedi ka nngwe) – dikgwedi di hlahlamanngwa ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona matorokong. Beha lebitso le simbolo /senepe sa moithuti ka mong kgweding ya tswalo e loketseng. - Bopa tsebo ya mohopolo wa nako, mohlala: dikgwedi tsa selemo ka ho bina mabitso a tsona ba ntse ba supa lebitsong la kgwedi. - Bopa tsebo ya ditshupiso tsa ho bala, mohl. : Maneha leibole ya kgwedi ka nngwe ya selemo moleng o le mong ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona. - Laela baithuti ho hlwaya disimbolo /dinepe tsa bona le ho tshwarella ka hlooho hore matsatsi a bona a tswalo a kgweding efe. - Ba kgothalletse ho tseba dilemo tsa bona. - Pheta mosebetsi ona ka mokgwa o tswellang.. Tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo e nang le dikgwedi tse leshome le metso e mmedi tsa selemo di bontshitswe ho tloha lehalkoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona. Korone kapa setshwantsho sa kuku ya letsatsi la tswalo e bontsha matsatsi a tswalo a fetileng. Matsatsi a tlang a tswalo ha a na korone kapa kuku ya letsatsi la tswalo. *Pina : Iqapele morethetho wa hao* *"Pherekgong, Hlakola, Hlakubele,.* Mmesa, Motsheanong, Phupjane,, Phupu,. Phato, Loetse, Mphalane, Pudungwana, Tshitwe Selemo sohle ha ho ena le letsatsi la tswalo.  		

Ela hloko:

- Letsatsi la moithuti la tswalo ke ketsahalo e ikgethileng mme nako e lokela ho behelwa ka thoko bakeng sa sedikadikwe sa letsatsi la tswalo moo baithuti bohle ba binang "Happy Birthday" mme ba opa makgetlo a itseng, ho bontsha dilemo tsa banana/ bashemane ba ketekang.
- Moithuti e mong le e mong ka phaposing a ka taka setshwantsho mme titjhere a bokelle ditshwantsho tsohle bukeng ya letsatsi la tswalo bakeng sa moithuti ya ketekang letsatsi la hae la tswalo
- Titjhere a ka boela a etsa korone bakeng sa ngwanana kapa moshemane ya ketekang mme baithuti ba ka e kgabisa ka disebediswa tsa kholaje
- Mosebetsi o phetwe selemo sohle ha feela ho ena le letsatsi la tswalo.

Beke ya 3 **Tlwaetso**	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Akanya le ho bala dintho tsa kamehla ka ho tshepahala** • Ho bala ka molomo ha letsatsi le leng le le leng - Ho etsa dipalo ka hlooho/morethetho ho tloha ho 1- 5 - Bina dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Leha baithuti ba hloka mohopolo wa nomoro ha ba kena Kereiteng ya R, ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho bina dipina le merethetho ya dinomoro ekasitana le ho etsa dipalo ka hlooho ka letsatsi le leng le le leng.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le leng le le leng.
	Hlwaya le ho bala dikarolo tse fapaneng tsa ditho tsa mmele Ho etsa dipalo tsa hlooho ka molomo letsatsi le letsatsi ho tloha ho 1 -5 **Mosebetsi wa motsamao wa mmele (hokahanya le Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo ba hao bo botle)** - Bopa tsebo ya palo ya ditho tse fapaneng tsa mmele ka ho di bala.. - Mpontshe nko ya hao le ho e bala. O na le nko tse kae? - Mpontshe ditsebe tsa hao le ho di bala. Di kae? E ngata ka e le nngwe? Ha re di bale. - Mpontshe matsoho a hao. A makae? Ha re a bale. Ke eng hape seo se bonang letsohong la hao? Menwana! Na o ka e bala? Ha re bale menwana ya letsoho le le leng: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. - Mahlo a makae? Bala ditsebe le mahlo a hao. Tshwara ditsebe le mahlo a hao ha o ntse o bala, o qale ka ditsebe tsa hao. - Dula malebana le motswalle wa hao mme o bale ditho tsa hae tsa mmele empa qala ka ho e /di ama ebe o a di bala. Titjhere o tla tataisa tshebetso ena, mohl. Tshwara tsebe e le nngwe ya motswalle wa hao; tshwara tsebe e nngwe, e/di bale: 1, 2. Di lekana le tsa hao? Tswela pele ka tlhakiso ena. - Hlwaya ditho tsa mmele tseo motho a nang le e le nngwe feela, mohl. Nko e le nngwe, molomo o le mong, seledu se le seng jj. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: - Sheba ka seiponeng ba hatise/ba itake. - Taka mohatiso wa mmele ya bona koranteng le ho kgabisa hantle. Etsa mola bohareng - Seha ditshwantsho tsa ditho tse fapaneng tsa mmele makasineng kapa papatso le ho qetella sefahleho. - Seha sefahleho makasineng le ho taka ditho tsohle tsa mmele.	Pina e etswang/morethetho Diphazele/dipapadi tse emetseng batho ba fapaneng le ditshwantsho tsa mmele Dikarete tsa Dipapadi Baithuti Seipone se selelele Pampiri ya boholo ba A4,di kerayone Dimakasine, dipapatso, difolaya, dikere	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 3 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	**Lemoha molahare ho yena** **Hlokomedisa hore mmele wa motho o na le mahlakore a mabedi** **Mosebetsi wa motsamao wa mmele** Hatella dikgopolo tsa 'lehlakore le le leng/ lehlakore le leng" Titjhere o bua le baithuti ka bokapele ba mmele le bokamorao ba mmele mmoho le ka bokahodimo le bokatlase ba mmele. **E re baithuti :** - Ba itjhebe seiponeng moo ba bonang mmele ohle wa bona. - Ba hlwaye hore ke dikarolo dife tsa mmele ya bona tse fumanwang ka mahlakoreng a mabedi a mmele. - Ba ame dikarolo tsa mmele ya bona jwalo ka ha ho lebelletswe, mohl, "tshwara menwana ya hao ya maoto, tshwara maoto a hao, tshwara meomo ya hao. Baithuti ba ka etsa hlakiso ena hape ba kwetse mahlo a bona. - Ba ame karolo ya mmele ka karolo e nngwe ya mmele mohl. Ama lengole la hao ka nko ya hao, jj. (mosebetsi mong hape wa mola o hare)	Baithuti  Seipone se selelele Titjhere a ka etsa setshwantsho sa motho ka khateboto.	Letsatsi le 1
3.3 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3** **(3-D)**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho reha dibolo** - Baithuti ba bapala ka dibolo mme ba bontsha le ho bolela dintho tsohle tseo ba ka di etsang ka bolo. Titjhere o etella pele dipuisano ka ho botsa dipotso. - Hlwaya dintho kaofela tse ka bidikolohang, mohl. bontsha diboloko mme o botse potso:" na o nahana hore boloko bo ka bidikoloha? ha re boneng " - Bidikolosa dintho kaofela mme o di shebe ha di bidikoloha, mohl. makotikoti a bidikoloha ka lehlakore le le leng feela. - Sebedisa letsopa / hlama ho bopa dibolo tse ka bidikolohang nakong ya mesebetsi ya boiqapelo (ho bapala ha bolkolohi ka phaposing.) - Nakong ya motsamao baithuti ba ka leka ho bidikolosa mmele ya bona ka ho bidikoloha ba paqame fatshe kapa ka ho etsa mmele ya bona jwalo ka dibolo mme ba bidikolohe.	Dintho tse tjhitja, mohlala, dilamunu, diapole, dibolo, makotokoti a tjhitja a sa tshwarang letho.(Etsa dibolo ka disebediswa tse sa lahlweng, mohl. dikoranta tse sutetsweng ka hara pentihousu ya kgale) Dintho tse kgutlonnetsepa, mohl. diboloko. Resepe ya hlama ya ho bapala 1 kopi ya flouru 12 kopi ya letswai 1 kopi ya metsi 2 dikgabana tsa oli e phehang Marothodi a mmalwa a sefana-ka-mmala dijong **Kopanya disebadiswa**	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 3 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2** **(2-D)**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing le ditshwantshong.** - **sedikadikwe** • **Hlahisa sedikadikwe.** Ha o hlahisa sedikadikwe lekgetlo la pele, dintho tse sebediswang di lokela ho tshwana hantle ka ditsela tsohle (boholo bo lekanang, mmala o tshwanang, le thekstjha e tshwanang) **Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o thala sedikadikwe fatshe. Laela baithuti ho tsamaya hodima mola wa sedikadikwe a ntse a re '"ke tsamaya hodima sedikadikwe ….ke a potoloha, ke a potoloha" Laela baithuti hore: - Ba tshwarane ka matsoho mme ba etse sedikadikwe. - Ba bope sedikadikwe ka mmele ya bona. - Ba tsamaye ho potoloha sedikadikwe ba ntse ba bina pina (e qape) - Ba dule fatshe ka hara sedikadikwe ba ntse ba fanana ntho ba ntse ba bina pina" tapole e tjhesang e fetise".Moithuti ya ntseng a tshwere ntho ha pina e emisa o lokela ho ya dula bohareng ba sedikadikwe.	Pina Papadi, 'tapole e tjhesang, e fetise".	Letsatsi le 1
	Ho sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Titjhere o bontsha baithuti hupu mme o ba hlalosetsa hore sebopeho seo ke sedikadikwe. Sedikadikwe ha se na dihuku (dikgutlo) Laela baithuti ho: - Tshwara hupu ya mahlakore a 3 ha ba ntse ba mathisa menwana ya bona ho potoloha sedikadikwe. - Fumana dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka phaposing ya borutelo tse bopehileng jwalo ka sedikadikwe **Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka boholo le mmala** Titjhere o fa baithuti dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse fapaneng le Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tsa boholo bo fapaneng, (tse kgolo le tse nyane) le tsa mebala e fapaneng (kgubedu, tshehla le bolou) jwalo ka dibolo tsa thenese, dimabole, dibalunu, jj. Laela baithuti: - Ho hlopha dintho ka boholo le bonyane - Ho hlopha ka mebala e fapaneng	Hupu Mefuta ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse jwalo ka dibolo tsa thenese, dimabole le dibalunu, jj. Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse jwalo ka didikadikwe tse sehilweng tsa dipolasetiki	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 3 Tlwaetso	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.1 **Nako**	• **Hlahisa tjhate ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo le khalendara** a) Nako b) Matsatsi a beke c) Tatellano ya diketsahalo d) Ho bala dipalo - Boemo ba lehodimo bo emela beke (matsatsi a 5) o sebedisa dikarete tsa disimbolo, mohl. Matsatsi a 5 a beke a lokodisitswe ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona o sebedisa disimbolo tsa boemo ba lehodimo (sheba mohlala ka tlase) - Tsa boemo ba lehodimo di etswe letsatsi le leng le le leng. - Titjhere o tataisa baithuti ho fumana lebitso la letsatsi, mohla le kgwedi ka ho sebedisa dikarete tsa padiso jwalo ka dayakramong (ha morao baithuti ba ka hlwaya le ho bontsha dikarete tsa padiso ka bobona) - Moetapele wa letsatsi o sheba boemo ba lehodimo ka ntle mme o bolella ba bang ba sehlopha hore bo jwang, mohl. pula e a na ;ho maru; letsatsi le tjhabile - Titjhere o bontsha maemo a lehodimo ka dikarete tsa padiso jwalo ka dayakramong (ha morao baithuti ba ka etsa sena ka bobona) - Ka ho etsa sena baithuti ba ithuta ka matsatsi a beke le a mafelo a beke. - Ba ithuta ka kajeno, maobane, hosane, jj ba sa elellwa. - Baithuti ba fuwa menyetla e mengata ya ho bala ho fihlela ho 5.Ho bala matsatsi ao letsatsi le tjhabileng ka ona, ao ho batang ka ona, ao ho leng moya ka ona, jj. - Bontsha simbolo ya moithuti haeba ho ena le keteko ya letsatsi la tswalo bekeng eo. - Bontsha mesebetsi efe kapa efe e tla ba teng bekeng eo, mohl. ho ya serapeng sa diphoofolo tse hlaha (ho bontshitswe ka setsthwantsho sa phoofolo.)	Tjhate ya **tsa boemo ba lehodimo** e lokela ho bontsha nako ya beke, mohl. matsatsi a beke a latellane ho tloha ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona nakong ya dikgwedi tse qalang tse tsheletseng mme ho lokela ho sebetsanwa le yona letsatsi ka leng. Dikarete tsa padiso tsa: - Matsatsi a supileng a beke - Dinomoro 1-31 - Mabitso a dikgwedi tse 12 - Selemo mohl.. 2012 - Dikarete tsa maemo a lehodimo **Mohlala** Ho moya Letsatsi le tjhabile Pula e a na Ho maru	Kamora hore tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo e hlahiswe mosebetsi ona o etswa letsatsi ka leng. Ruta baithuti pina e le ho tseba matsatsi a beke ka hlooho

Beke ya 3	Nako e sisintsweng:		
Tlwaetso	Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**

Mohlala wa Tjhate ya tsa Boemo ba lehodimo

Tjhate ya tsa Bolepi

Phupjane 2012

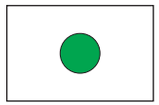
Sontaha	Mantaha	Labobedi	Laboraro	Labone	Labohlano	Moqebelo
12	13	14	15	16	17	18

4.1 **Nako**	**Lokodisa diketsahalo tse iphetang bophelong ba hae ba letsatsi ka leng** • **Matsatsi a beke** Titjhere o ruta baithuti pina kapa raeme ka matsatsi a beke. Pheta ka letsatsi le letsatsi ha tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo e ntse e etswa. *Pina:* *"ho na le matsatsi a supileng, ho na le matsatsi a supileng, mme ho na le matsatsi a supileng bekeng.* *"Sontaha, Mantaha, Labobedi, Laboraro, Labone, Labohlano, Moqebelo" (X2)*	Pina: Matsatsi a beke kapa qapa pina ya hao ka matsatsi a beke.	
	• **Hlahisa tjhate e bontshang dihla tse nne ka ho supa ka motsu:** - Ke sehla sefe seo re leng ho sona hona jwale? - Ke sehla sefe se sa tswa feta? - Ke sehla sefe se latelang? - Bontsha setshwantsho sa sehla sa jwale se hokahanye le dikgwedi tsa teng mohl. - Pherekgong ho fihla ho Tlhakubele o ka bontsha setshwantsho sa Lehlabula	Dikarete tse nne tsa ditshwantsho tse emelang dihla ho tsona. **Sehla** Lehlabula Lehwetla Selemo Mariha	Fetola ha sehla se fetoha

Dinoutso:

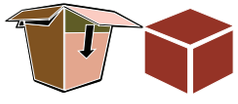
Dikgopolo kaofela tse ntjha di lokela ho hlahiswa ho ya ka mehato ena:

- Mohato wa motsamao wa mmele (fumana dikgopolo ka mmele le dikutlo)
- Mohato wa ho sebetsa ka dintho tse tshwarehang (sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3)
- Mohato wa ho sebetsa ka dintho tse sa tshwareheng (ho hlahisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 pampiring, mohl. ditshwantsho, dipapadi tsa dikarete, dipampiri tsa mosebetsi, jj.) dibopeho tsohle tse batalletseng di nkwa e le tsa mahlakore a mabedi.

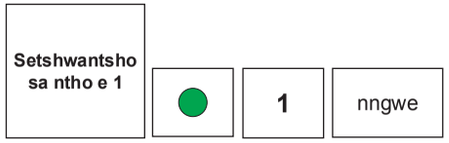
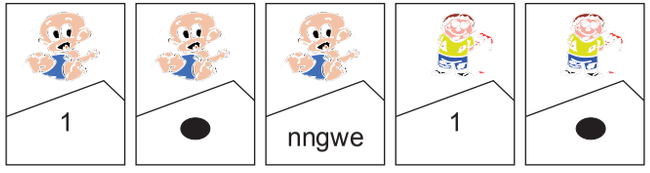
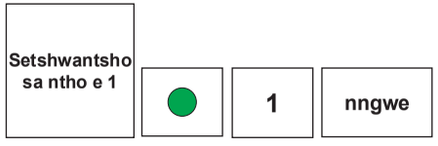
Beke ya 4 Qala ka ho tsebisa dinomoro	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng** Hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro ya 1 Ho bala ka molomo ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1 - 5 **Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dikarolo tsa mmele mohl. Nko e le nngwe. - Oma ka hlooho hang, tilatila fatshe hang fatshe hang, tlola hang,jj. - Phahamisa monwana o le 1, letsoho le le 1, leoto le le 1, jj. - Bopa nomoro ya 1 ka mmele ya bona. - Ngola nomoro ya 1 moyeng/fatshe. - Opa diatla hang	Dipina le diraeme tsa dinomoro Baithuti	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho : - Hlwaya ntho efe kapa efe e le nngwe ka phaposing, mohl. boloko bo le bong ba ho bopa . - Bopa nomoro ya 1 ka letsopa/ hlama ya ho bapala	Dintho tse ka phaposing le tikolohong	
	Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti: - Ho hlwaya setshwantsho se nang le ntho e le nngwe dikareteng tsa padiso tse fapaneng. - Ho nyalanya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse nang le ntho e le nngwe le tse nang le letheba le le leng ho tsona. - Kamehla ho nyalanya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho le dikarete tsa matheba le palo e tshwanang ya dibadi, mohl. pakela palo e tshwanang ya dibadi lethebeng ka leng. - Kamora ho hlahisa nomoro ya 1 titjhere o bontsha dikarete tsa padiso leboteng hore baithuti ba di bone ka mehla.	**Setshwantsho sa ntho e le 1**  Sebadi se le 1 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tsa dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho Dikarete tsa padiso tsa matheba	

Beke ya 4 Qala ka ho tsebisa dinomoro	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Hlwaya dipaterone tse tikolohong le tse diaparong tsa baithuti** Ha baithuti ba : - Bue ka dipaterone tseo ba di bonang tikolohong le diaparong tsa bona: - Bue ka dipaterone tse nang le mela, le diboloko - Bolele hore na dipaterone kaofela di a tshwana, diphapang le ditshwano ke dife? - Bolele hore ke eng se etsang paterone. - Bolele hore paterone e a ipheta - mela/diboloko/dibopeho **Ho kopitsa le ho hodisa paterone** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o tlama ribono e kgubedu le e bolou diphakeng tsa baithuti ba bane. O etsa paterone ka ho beha moithuti ya nang le ribono e kgubedu ka pelae phaposing ya ho ruta, ebe moithuti ya nang le ribono e bolou, ebe moithuti wa ribono e kgubedu. Ha baithuti ba qetelle paterone.	 Diribono tse kgubedu le tse bolou	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Titjhere o rala paterone e nang le dirobono tse 3 tse bolou le dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse 3 tse kgubedu. - Ha baithuti ba kopitse paterone ya titjhere	Dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse kgubedu le tse bolou bakeng sa moithuti ka mong	

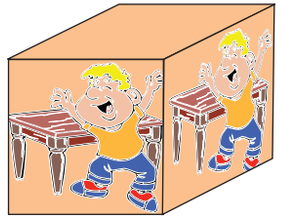
Beke ya 4 **Qala ka ho tsebisa dinomoro**	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)** **le** **3.3** **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing ya borutelo le ditshwantshong** **Bopa bokgoni ba ho fapanya pakeng tsa mahlakore a "ka pele" le a "ka morao" a dintho** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o beha dintho tse fapaneng ka phaposing ya borutelo le ka ntle lebaleng. Laela baithuti ho : - Bontsha dintho tse fapaneng ka phaposing ya borutelo, mohl. dintho tsa patsi, tse kgubedu, tsa polasetiki,jj.. - Batla dintho tse itseng ka phaposing ka taelo ya titjhere mohl. bolo e ka hara setshelo sa diboloko tsa Lego, koloi ya ho bapala ka khabotong, pensele ka hara lekotikoti,jj.. - Sheba dintho tse tshwanang, mohl. dikonopo tse sedikadikwe hara tse kgutlonnetsepa, mmabole o mofubedi ka hara tsa mmala e meng,jj. - Hlophisa dintho ho latela mefuta ya tsona mohl. boholo, mmala, boleng kapa sebopeho - Bapala papadi, "Ke hlwela ka leihlo la ka le lenyenyane, ntho e nngwe e tjhitja..." - Sheba dintho tse itseng tikolohong ka taelo ya titjhere mohl. nonyana sefateng, ribono sefateng, palesa e ntle, kokonyana e tsamayang lehlakung,jj - Malapeng baithuti ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho lata dikgaba tsohle, kapa dithipa, kapa diforoko ka laeng.	Dintho tse fapaneng ka phaposing le tikolohong	Letsatsi le 1
	Ho sebedisa dibopehpo kapam ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Bontsha baithuti setshwantsho mme o botse dipotso tse amanang le setshwantsho.. Mehlala: - "Ngwanana e monyenyane o tshwere eng ka letsohong la hae?" - "Ke batho ba bakae ba ka hara seketswana?" jj. - Ho bopa DIPHAZELE le ho bapala didomino tsa ditshwantsho ke tsona tse loketseng ho ntshetsa pele dikutlo tsa sebopeho sa fatshe tsa baithuti	Setshwantsho sefe kapa sefe se seholo seo ho ka buisanwang ka sona (phousetara) **Diphazele** 	

Beke ya 4 **Qala ka ho tsebisa dinomoro**	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tse mahlakore a 3 ka ho ithuta dibopeho le boholo ba mabokose** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Palamela ka hara le kantle ho lebokose la khateboto le leholo - Utolla bokahare ba lebokose ka ho buisana ka seo ba se bonang ka hara lebokose mohl. lebokose le na le bokatlase, mahlakore a mane/mabota le sekwahelo - Menolla lebokose o le bule ho sheba sebopeho **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Sebedisa mabokose ho etsa dibopeho mohl. ntlo, karatjhe (di sebedise ka nako ya bonono bo bohuwang ho etsa dibopeho tsa boholo bo fapaneng tsa mabokose) - Neha baithuti dintho tse fapaneng jwalo ka dikonopo, diboloko, tse kgomaretswang, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, ditlelipi tsa polasetiki tsa borotho. Laela baithuti ho: - Hlophisa dintho ka dihlopha tsa mefuta e tshwanang - Utolla hore diphapano ke dife pakeng tsa dintho - Utolla hore ke dintho dife tseo e leng dikgutlonnetsepa mme ke dife tse tjhitja - Hlophisa dintho ho ya ka mebala e tshwanang	 Mabokose a sa tshwarang a sehatsetsi le a setofo  Maboloko a kgomaretswang, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, ditlelipi tsa polasetiki tsa borotho (baithuti ba ka tla le tsona malapeng)	Letsatsi le 1

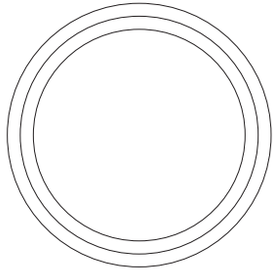
Beke ya 4 Qala ka ho tsebisa dinomoro	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing le ditshwantshong** - Kgutlotharo **Hlahisa kgutlotharo** Ha o hlahisa kgutlotharo lekgetlo la pele dintho tse sebediswang di lokela ho tshwana hantle ka ditsela tsohle (boholo bo lekanang, mmala o tshwanang, le boleng bo tshwanang) Kgutlotharo e na le mahlakore a 3 a otlolohileng. Ena ke kgutlotharo. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa/bopa dibopeho ka mebele ya bona, mohl. baithuti ba 3 ba etsa kgutlotharo ka mebele ya bona.. - Bopa kgutlotharo ba sebedisa menwana ya bona. - Etsa /bopa kgutlotharo ka dikotwana tsa ulu kapa letsopa la ho bapala - Tsamaya hodima bokantle ba sebopeho sa kgutlotharo. Ha ba ntse ba tsamaya ba re, “Ke tsamaya ke bapile le kguthotharo, nngwe, pedi, tharo mahlakore a 3 kapa nngwe, pedi, tharo, dikgutlo tse tharo. - Ama dibopeho. Sebedisa dibopeho tse kgolohadi kapa beha dibopeho tse fapaneng ka hara “mokotlana wa ho phopholetsa”. Moithuti o phopholetsa sebopeho mme a se nyalanye le sete ya dikarete tse tshwanang (dikarete tse nang le dibopeho tse takilweng hodima tsona). - Taka sebopeho sa kgutlotharo moyeng, fatshe/mobung (tjhoko) qetellong leqepheng. **Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho : - Hlophisa dibopeho tsa Logi ho ya ka sebopeho (sedikadikwe le dikgutlotharo), boholo (kgolo le nyane) le mmala (kgubedu, tshehla, bolou) - Sheba dibopeho tsa kgutlotharo ka phaposing ya borutelo le tikolohong.	Dipapadi tsa dikarete tse ntshetsang pele ho temoho ya dibopeho Ulu kapa letsopa la ho bapala. “Mokotla wa ho phopholetsa (Mokotla wa lesela o nang le rekere hodimo) ka dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa Jeometri. Sete ya dikarete e tshwanang e nang le dibopeho tse takilweng Leqephe la A4 le kerayone Dibopeho tsa Logi Dintho ka phaposing ya borutelo le tikolohong	Letsatsi le 1

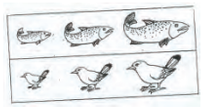
Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Hlalosa le ho hlwaya dinomoro tse tletseng** **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng ka bekeng ya 4 e kenyelletsang nomoro ya 1** **Tsa molomo :** Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 5 **Mesebetsi e tswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho : - Otlanya ditho tsa mmele, mohl. opa diatla hang.. - Titjhere o bontsha ya padiso e hlahisang nomoro 1 mme baithuti ba phahamisa monwana o le 1, letsoho le le 1, leoto le le 1,jj.	Dipina tsa nomoro le diraeme 	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho**:** - Fumana ntho e le nngwe ka phaposing ya borutelo. - Bala sebadi se le seng.	Ntho e le nngwe Sebadi se le seng	
	Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng - Nyalanya mefuta ya setshwantsho se le seng, le karete ya padiso ya letheba le le leng. - Nyalanya mefuta ya setshwantsho le dikarete tsa padiso tsa letheba tse nang le simbolo ya 1 - Nyalanya simbolo ya nomoro le dikarete tsa padiso tsa lebitso la nomoro. - Etsa diphazele tsa nomoro mme o laele baithuti ho di nyalanya mohl. 	Dikarete tsa padiso tse fapaneng tse nang le setshwantho se le seng, le letheba le le leng. Karete ya padiso e nang le simbolo nomoro le lebitso la nomoro 	

Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	**Toboketsa tlhokomediso ya hore mmele wa motho o na le mahlakore a mabedi mohl. "lehlakore lena" le " lehlakore lane" le lebisang ho "le letshehadi le le letona".** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o hlalosa mahlakore a mabedi a mmele wa motho. Laela baithuti ho: - Ema ka leoto le le leng a boele o eme ka le leng.. - Tsamaya ka morethetho morethethong wa mashwehleshwehle ka lehlakoreng le leng la phaposi ya borutelo. Ha mashwehleshwehle a emisa, baithuti ba ya ka lehlakoreng le leng la phaposi ya borutelo. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Moithuti ka mong o fuwa mokotlana wa dinawa. Laela baithuti ho**:** - Beha mokotlana wa dinawa fatshe pela bona. - Suthitsetsa mokotlana wa dinawa ka lehlakoreng le leng la mmele ya bona ba sebedisa menwana ya maoto, letsoho jj. - Beha mokotlana wa dinawa fatshe ka lehlakoreng le leng la mebele ya bona ebe ba e fetisetsea ka lehlakoreng le leng - Hatella kgopolo ena ka ho e hokahanya le bonono bo bohuwang ka hore baithuti ba etse setshwantsho sa serurubele (Mena pampiri ka ho lekana, tsehela mebala e fapaneng ya matheba a pente moleng o mennweng; e mene hare mme o fafatse pente ka ho hohla setshwantsho; bula o shebe serurubele; se sehe moleng wa moedi – **serurubele se na le mahlakore a mabedi a lekanang**	Mashwehleshwehle a ka etswa lapeng - setshelo se nang le sekwahelo, se tlatsitsweng majwana. Mokotla wa dinawa bakeng sa moithuti ka mong	Letsatsi le 1
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 3** **Hlahisa le ho utolla dintho tse thethehang** - Buisana ka "botjhitja" ba dintho. Beha dintho tse mmalwa tse tjhitja ka hara "mokotla wa ho phopholetsa" (mokotla wa masela). Baithuti ba nka ntho ka hara ona mme ba hlalose botjhitja ba yona. - Baithuti ba bontsha ka moo dintho tse fapaneng di thethehang moepeng kateng le ho phahamisa tafole ka maboloko a mabedi.	"Mokotla wa ho phopholetsa" (mokotla wa lesela o nang le rekere hodimo) Ka hara mokotla ho na le: Dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, dimmabole, disilindara, makotikoti a dinomaphodi a sa tshelang, dibopeho tsa polasetiki tse tjhitja kapa dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	**Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ha di bapiswa le moithuti** - Ka pele/ka morao **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele:** Titjhere o kgetha baithuti ba babedi ka raeme ya ho bala: - Beha ditulo tse pedi ka pele phaposi ng ya borutelo. - Baithuti ba babedi ba bontsha di kgopolo tsa ka pela le ka mora ka ditaelo tsa titjhere. mohl. o Kgothatso o ema ka pela setulo o Thabo o ema ka mora setulo - Ha titjhere a fihlelletse seo o phahamisa karete ya padiso mme baithuti ba bontsha ketso ba sebedisa ditulo tsa bona. - ”Hona ho ka boela ha bontshwa ka ho sebedisa baithuti ba bararo. o Paballo o eme ka mora Tsietsi, empa Kgotso o eme ka pela Paballo. - Titjhere o fa baithuti letaese le leholo le nang le ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tse bontshang “ka pela le ka mora” di ngotswe mahlakoreng mohl. ema ka pela motho wa moriri o molelele; ema ka mora motho ya tenneng borikgwe; dula ka mora e mong,jj. - Laela baithuti ho bapala papadi dihlopheng tsa bona ka ho akgela letaese le ho etsa ketso ya ka moo le wang ka teng.	Ditulo Baithuti Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le se etswang ka pela le ka mora 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Bapisa hore ke efe ya dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona e:** kgolwanyane le e nyanenyana • **Bopa mohopolo wa kgolwanyane le nyanenyana** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa mebele ya bona e be meholo ka ho otlollela diphaka tsa bona ka hodima dihlooho tsa bona. - Etsa mebele ya bona e be menyane ka ho inamela fatshe le ho ikhara. - Fumana haeba ntja e le kgolo ho tweba **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Ka mehla nehelane ka bonyane dintho tse pedi bakeng sa ho bapiswa. - Bapisa dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa mofuta o tshwanang wa boloko, dibolo, dijana, dikonopo, tafole, setulo jj. le ho fumana hore ke dintho dife tse hore ke dintho dife tse "kgolo/nyane, kgolwanyane/nyanenyana le kgolohadi/nyane haholo". - Etsa meaho ka diboloko tse bopang mme baithuti ba bapise hore ke moaho wa mang o moholohadi le hore ke wa mang o monyane haholo. **Ho sebedisa dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Bapisa ditshwantsho tse bontshang dikgopolo tsa kgolo/nyane le kgolwanyane/ nyanenyana. - Sebedisa mohopolo wa 'kgolo/nyane' ka nako ya bonono ba boiqapelo.	Setshwantsho sa tweba le sa ntja (nnetefatsa hore setshwantsho sa ntja se be seholwanyane ho sa tweba) Dintho tse ka phaposing ya borutelo jwalo ka diboloko, dibolo, dijana, dikonopo, difaha, dithupa, dipekese, mabokose a mollo, makotikoti, dikgaketla, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, jj.. Ditshwantsho tse bontshang kgolo/nyane	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Bapisa hore ke efe ya dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona e:** - **Kgolo le e nyane** - **Kgolwanyane le e nyanenyana** - **Kgolohadi le e nyane haholo** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o taka sedikadikwe se senyane lehlabatheng, fatshe - Baithuti ba tsamamaya moleng o ka ntle wa sedikadikwe se senyane Titjhere o taka sedikadikwe se seholwanyane bokantleng ba sedikadikwe. - Baithuti ba tsamaya bokantleng ba sedikadikwe se seholo - Titjhere o botsa dipotso tse kang: o Ke sedikadikwe sefe se seholohadi?” o “Ke sedikadikwe sefe se seholohadi” o “Tsamaya hodima sedikadikwe se senyane” o Tsamaya hodima sedikadikwe se seholo Titjhere o taka setshwantsho se seholwanyane ka ntle ho sedikadikwe. - Baithuti ba tsamaya hodima bokantle ba sedikadikwe se seholo haholo - Titjhere o botsa dipotso tse kang: o Ke sefe sedikadikweng se seholohadi?” o “Ke sefe sedikadikweng se senyane haholo?	Didikadikwe tse kgolo le tse nyane tse takilweng lehlabatheng fatshe 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 5	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong o rerilweng wa ka phaposing ya thuto o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa ± metsotso e 30 ka letsatsi (± mesebetsi e 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Baithuti ba lokodisa le ho bapisa dintho tse fapaneng ho ya boholo. (kgolwanyane, nyanenyana) mohl. - Dikonopo tse kgolo ho tse nyenyane - Dikgaba tse kgolo ho tse nyenyane - Mabokose a maholo ho a manyenyane Mosebetsi ona o ka atolosetswa dipapading tsa ka ntle (ho bapala ka lehlabathe le ka metsi) moo baithuti ba ka bapisang dintho le ho buisana ka hore nyanenyana/kgolwanyana, kgolohadi le nyane haholo. Ho ka boela ha hokahanngwa le bonono bo bohuwang - ho etsa kholaje a sebedisa dintho tse kgolo/nyane **Ho sebedisa dintho le ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho **:** - Bapala dipapadi tsa dikarete le ho hlwaya tse nyane/kgolo/kgolohadi ditshwantshong. - Botsa dipotso tse kang: “Ke tlhapi efe ya pele kapa ke efe ya ho qetela?” “Ke tlhapi efe e hare?”  - Hatela pele ditlhakung e le hore baithuti ba elellwe hore ditshwantsho di emela mantswe. Ha ho hlokehe hore baithuti ba bale ditlhaku. 	Maboloko a ahang le dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng Dikonopo, dikgaba, mabokose a meriana, mabokose a dieta, dikhathunu tse sa tshelang tsa lebese, ditshelo tse feela tsa meriana, jj 	

Beke ya 6	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Akanya le ho bala dintho tsa mehla ka ho tshepahala** **Ho bala ka mehla** - **Tsa molomo:** Ho bala ho tloha ho 1-5 ka hlooho/ morethetho - Bina dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le leng le le leng
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	**Kopitsa le ho atolosa paterone ka ho sebedisa ho otlana ha ditho tsa mmele** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o bontsha paterone ya ho otlana ha ditho tsa mmele mme baithuti ba tshwanela ho kopitsa paterone eo. Mohl. Opa, opa, tapatapa; opa, opa, tapatapa ...jj., **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang**: Ho kopitsa dipaterone ka dintho mohlala… - Ho sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya mahlaku. - Ho sebedisa dibopeho mohl.sedikadikwe, sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, sedikadikwe… - Ho sebedisa dintho mohl., pekse e kgubedu, pekse e bolou, pekse e tshehla, pekse e kgubedu ...	Baithuti Dibopeho tsa Logi Boroto ya dipekse (Peg board pegs)	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti: - Ho ipopela dipaterone ka dikarete tsa ditshwantsho mohlala, palesa, lehlaku, lehlaku, palesa… - Ho ipopela dipaterone ka dikarete tsa mmala mohlala, kgubedu, bolou, kgubedu, bolou, kgubedu..... - Ka nako ya bonono ba boiqapelo laela baithuti ho ngola dipaterone ba sebedisa dibopeho tsa dipontjho tse sehilweng	Efa baithuti dikarete tsa ditshwantsho Dikarete tsa mmala Titjhere a ka nna a seha dibopeho ho tswa ho dipontjho	

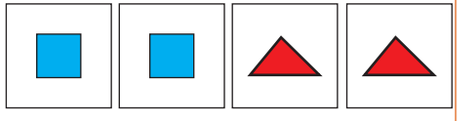
Beke ya 6	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlonnetsepa** **Hlahisa kgutlonnetsepa (Sekwere)** Ha o hlahisa kgutlonnetsepa lekgetlo la pele ntho e sebediswang e tshwanetse ho tshwana le yona hantle ka tsela tsohle (boholo bo tshwanang, mmala o tshwanang, le boleng bo tshwanang) Kgutlonnetsepa e na le mahlakore a mane. Sena se bitswa ka hore ke kgutlonnetsepa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Baithuti bohle ba bopa kgutlonnetsepa - Laela baithuti ho tsamaya hodima kgutlonnetsepa/ sekwere se entsweng ka thapo mmateng ba ntse ba re,"Ke tsamaya hodima kgutlonnetsepa– lehlakore le le leng, mahlakore a mabedi, mahlakore a 3, mahlakore a mane, mahlakore kaofela a a tshwana - Laela dihlopha ho etsa kgutlonnetsepa e nyenyane. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o bontsha phapang pakeng tsa sedikadikwe l e kgutlonnetsepa ka ho phahamisa sekwahelo sa lebekere le thaele e kgutlonnetsepa. - Sekwahelo se bonahala se le tjhitja ha thaele e na le dikgutlo. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o taka a potoloha sekwahelo le thaele. - Sekwahelo se emela sedikadikwe ha thaele e emela kgutlonnetsepa - Laela baithuti ho taka ba potoloha sekwahelo le thaele ba sebedisa dikerayone	Baithuti Thapo Sekwahelo sa lebekere Thaele e kgutlonnetsepa Dikwahelo tse fapaneng tse kgidikwe le dintho tsa sebopeho tsa kgutlonnetsepa Dikoranta/ mehlodi ya ditaba tse ngotsweng Dikerayone	Letsatsi le 1
	Hlophisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi • Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Laela baithuti ho: - Hlophisa mefuta ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tseo ba di filweng ke titjhere ho ya ka boholo le mmala - Toboketsa dibopeho ka ho bapala dipapadi le dikarete tsa dipapadi ka nako ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka hare.	Dikarete tsa dibopeho Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 jwalo ka diboloko, diboloko tsa Lego Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 jwalo ka: dipapadi tse toboketsang dibopeho jwalo ka "ho na le eng ka kgutlonnetsepeng?"	

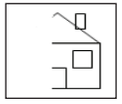
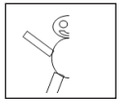
Beke ya 6	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho reha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse thellang.** • **Hlahisa dintho tse ka thellang** Neha baithuti dintho tse fapaneng tsa mahlakore a 3 le tsa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 jwalo ka diboloko, mabokoso, dibolo, jj. - Dumella baithuti ho iphumanela ka ho bapala ka ho bona hore ke dintho dife tse thellang le tse bidikang. - Baithuti ba ka sebedisa ho thella lebaleng la dipapadi kapa titjhere a ka sebedisa tafole ho etsa motheo ka ho beha diboloko tse pedi ka tlasa yona. - Na ho na le dintho tse ka thellang di ya hodimo? - Ke dife dintho tse thellang ho ya tlase? - Hobaneng ha dintho di tshwanela ho thella?	Diboloko Dibolo Mabokoso Tafole le diboloko	Letsatsi le 1
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Hlalosa ntho e le nngwe ya mahlakore a 3 e amahantswe le e nngwe** • **Bopa mohopolo wa hodima/ ka tlasa, ka tlase ho/ hodimo ha** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Moithuti e mong le e mong o dula setulong sa hae. - Baithuti ba mamela ditaelo tsa titjhere mme ba a di latela ha ba ntse ba di phethisisa mohl. dula hodima setulo sa hao, paqama ka tlasa setulo sa hao. - Ema hodima setulo sa hao. Dula ka tlasa tafole. - Beha matsoho a hao hodima hlooho - Beha matsoho a hao ka tlasa maoto. - Kenya mokotlana wa dinawa tlasa mahofi a hao. - Dula hodima mokotlana wa dinawa. - Tshwara hupu tlasa mangole a hao **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Laela baithuti ba babedi ho tshwara kgathi mme baithuti ba bang ba tswe ka tlasa yona. - Batla ntho tlasa mmata/ tafole/ lebokose, jj. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o fa baithuti ditshwantsho tse fapaneng moo mohopolo wa hodima/ ka tlasa o bontshwang mohl., motho ya dutseng hodima pere, lesea le robetseng ka tlasa kobo,jj. Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dikgopolo tsa hodima, ka tlasa, hodimo ho ho tswa ditshwantshong.	 Setulo bakeng sa moithuti e mong le e mong hodima tafole ka tlasa	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 6	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.1 **Nako**	**Hlalosa nako ya letsatsi ho ya ka motsheare le bosiu** • **Hlahisa mehopolo ka bobedi ya" motsheare/ bosiu" le "kganya/ lefifi"** Hokela mehopolo ena le Tsebo ya Motheo thutong ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Ako utlwe hore ho jwang ho dula tlasa lefifi la tafole e kwahetsweng ka kobo. - Etsa hore phaposi e be lefifi ka ho kwala digaretene le ho tima lebone. - Baithuti ba bua ka boiphihlelo ba ha phaposi e ne e le lefifi le ha e ne e kganya - Fana ka Thotjhe bakeng sa kganya tlasa kobo. - Bua ka diketsahalo tse etsahalang bosiu le motsheare. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o lokisa diphoustara tsa letsatsi le kgwedi le ho fa baithuti ditshwantsho tse bontshang hore ho etsahetseng ka nako ya motsheare kapa ya bosiu. - Baithuti ba behe ditshwantsho tsa bona ka tlasa letsatsi le/ kapa kgwedi.	Ditulo le dikobo Totjhe Phoustara ya bosiu le motsheare Ditshwantsho tsa mesebetsi ya nako ya motsheare le nako ya bosiu. 	Letsatsi le 1

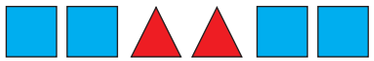
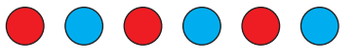
Beke ya 7	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlophisa le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing ya borutelo** • **Hlahisa diphazele le ho fana ka tataiso hore di ahuwa jwang.** - Ho buisana ka ditshwantsho tsa diphazele o shebile haholoholo mmala, batho/ diphoofolo, dintho, boemo ba batho/ diphoofolo le dintho - Ho hlwaya, ho elellwa le ho nyalanya mefuta e fapaneng ya diphazele mohl. o Dikotwana tsa dihuku. o Dikotwana tsa lehlakore le le leng le otlolohileng o Dikotwana tse se nang lehlakore le otlolohileng o Bala dikotwana tsa phazele **Phazele e ahwa jwang:** - Pakela dikotwana tsohle tsa phazele 'di shebile hodimo'. - Hlwaya dikotwana tsa dihukung mme o metjhe mebala, dintho, jj tse ho tsona le dihuku tsa phazele. - Aha mahlakore a mane (foreime) o sebedisa dikotwana kaofela tse nang le lehlakore le le leng le otlolohileng. - Ha baithuti ba imelwa, ba ka aha phazele hodima setshwantsho seo ba se fuweng. - Diphazele tsohle di lokela ho phethelwa pele di behwa.	Diphazele tsa mefuta – bonyane dikotwana tse 6	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 7	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	**Hlalosa ntho e le nngwe ya mahlakore a 3 o e amahantse le moithuti** • **Maemo a dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta di amahantswe le moithuti** - **Ka hara/ ka ntle** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o sebedisa masking theipi kapa kgathi ho etsa mela e mmedi fatshe. - Baithuti ba ema kaofela ka lehlakoreng le le leng e be titjhere o a hweletsa, “ka nokeng” (baithuti kaofela ba tlolela ka hara mela e mmedi eo mme a nto hweletsa hape “tswang ka nokeng” mme baithuti ba tlolela ka ntle ho mela e mmedi eo. - Baithuti ba sa lateleng ditaelo hantle ba a tswa papading ba se hlole ba bapala.	Papadi: Ka nokeng (mahareng a mela e mmedi) ka ntle ho noka (ka ntle ho mela e mmedi) Dikgathi tse 2	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho: - Ema mehato e mmalwa ho tloha emereng/ manking - Lahlela mekotlana ya dinawa ka manking. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Baithuti ba taka setshwantsho ho bontsha mohopolo wa ka hare/ ka ntle	Emere kapa manki Pampiri le Dikerayone	

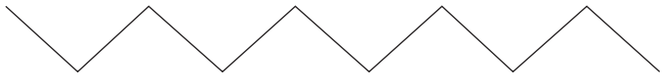
Beke ya 7	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	• **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta di amahantswe le moithuti: Hodimo/ tlase/ tlasa** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho latela ditaelo jwalo ka: - Beha boloko bo bokgubedu hodima hlooho ya motswalle wa hao - Beha boloko bo bosehla ka tlasa tafole ya hao - Beha boloko hodima hlooho ya hao o nto palama hodima tafole. - Kgasetsa tlasa tafole o kwetse mahlo. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Paka dikgutlotharo e nngwe hodima e nngwe - Paka dikgutlonnetsepa tse bolou e nngwe hodima e nngwe. - Beha sedikadikwe se sekgubedu ka tlasa kgutlonnetsepa e tshehla - Beha sedikadikwe se se sehla le kgutlotharo e kgubedu ka tlasa sedikadikwe se bolou. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o lokisa dikarete tse nang le ditshwantsho le tse nang le dibopeho bakeng sa moithuti ka mong. - Baithuti ba lokela ho beha dibopeho ka hodima/ ka tlasa/ jwalo ka ha titjhere a laela mohl., Beha kgutlonnetsepa e bolou hodima manki wa ditholwana.	Diboloko tse ahang / diboloko tse kgomaretswang Dibopeho tsa Logi Ditshwantsho tse fapaneng Dikarete tsa dibopeho. 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 7	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Bopa tsebo ya molahare ho yena (mmele wa hae)** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Bolela ditho tsa mmele ya bona - Bina pina efe kapa efe ka dikarolo tsa mmele Titjhere o bontsha baithuti mohopolo wa molahare ka ho leketlisa thapo ka pela moithuti - Baithuti ba lokela ho nahana hore mebele ya bona e arotswe ka dikarolo tse pedi. Titjhere o hlalosa ka moo mmele o arotsweng dikarolo tse pedi tse bitswang mola o bohareng. - Ntho e nngwe le e nngwe eo motho a nang le tse pedi, di fumanwa ka mahlakoreng a mabedi a mmele mohl. Mahlo, ditsebe, matsoho, maoto, jj. - Ntho e nngwe le e nngwe eo motho a nang le e yona e le nngwe e fumanwa moleng o bohareng mohl. nko, molomo, mokgubu Bakeng sa ho laola molahare, laela baithuti ho: - Tsamaya ba phahamiseditse mangole hodimo - Tsamaya jwalo ka masole a tsamayang a tiisitse mmele. - Fapanya matsoho, fapanya maoto ha o ntse o tsamaya. Hokela mesebetsi ena le bonono bo etswang thutong ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Taka ditshwantsho tse sa fellang pampitshaneng mme o kope baithuti ho di qetella.	Pina: “Hlooho, mahetla, mangole le menwana” Thapo e le nngwe ho bontsha mebele ya baithuti Ditshwantsho tse sa fellang  	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 7	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	• **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ho ikamahantswe le moithuti** - **hodimo le tlase** **Tshebediso ya motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Bontsha "hodimo " le "tlase" ka ho tsamaisa mebele ya bona hodimo le tlase ka taelo ya titjhere - Ho palamela hodimo mehato e mmedi ba ntse ba bala mehato eo. - Ho theohela tlase mehato e mmedi ba ntse ba bala mehato eo. - Ho palamela "hodimo" le "tlase" ka sesebediswa se ka ntle - Ho palamela "hodimo" le "tlase" ka lere ya thapo ha eba sekolo se ena le yona. - Ho sheba hodimo le tlase. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o fa baithuti ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tse bontshang mohopolo wa mohopolo wa hodimo le tlase. o Mohl., motho ya palamang thaba, balunu ya moya e ya hodimo eba e theoha e tla tlase, mong a theosa ditepisi, jj Laela baithuti ho: - Ho hlwaya mohopolo wa hodimo le tlase setshwantshong.	Bina pina (iqapele ya Sesotho) Sebedisa ditepisi tsa sekolong Jungle gym (sesebediswa sa ho palamela) Lere ya thapo Ditshwantsho tse bontshang ho ya tlase le hodimo mohl. ditepisi 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 8	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Ho habahanya molahare o kenyeleditswe le ho bala.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Sotheha le ho qhoma ka morethetho ba ntse ba bala. - Ema ba shebane ba otlanya matsoho ka ho fapanyetsana (la e mong le letona ho la e mong le letshehadi) ba bina pina ya nomoro/raeme. **Tshebediso ya intho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Lahlela bolo ho motswalle a ntse a bala. - Ho tsamaya hodima thapo e kgopameng a bina pina. Mohl., "tlou e nyenyane e tsitsitseng" - Ba rahelane bolo Mosebetsi o ka hodimo o ka hokelwa le Thuto ya Tsa Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo.	Baithuti Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Bolo, thapo	Letsatsi le 1
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Ho ipopela dipaterone** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho bopa paterone ba sebedisa: - Mebele ya bona mohl. Ngwanana a le mong ka mose, bashemane ba babedi ka marikgwe. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Sebedisa dibopeho tse kgubedu le tse bolou mohl., dikgutlonnetsepa tse 2 tse bolou, dikgutlotharo tse 2 tse kgubedu, dikgutlonnetsepa tse 2 tse bolou ... - Sebedisa paterone ka nako ya mosebetsi wa bonono ka ho sebedisa pente e kgubedu le e bolou le dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo.	Dibopeho tsa polasitiki tse kgubedu le tse bolou  Sebedisa dikwahelwana tsa dibotlolo le pente e kgubedu le e bolou  kgubedu bolou kgubedu bolou kgubedu bolou	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho: - Sebedisa menwana ya bona e metona ho etsa moedi wa pampiri ka mebala ya pente mohl., tala, mmala wa lamunu, tala ..... moeding o ka hodimo wa pampiri. (**mosebetsi ona o ka boela wa etswa ka nako ya Thuto ya Bonono bo Bohuwang)**	Pampiri ya A4 Pente e tala le e mmala wa lamunu kapa e nngwe le e nngwe eo o nang le yona.	

Beke ya 8	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 3.** • **Toboketsa dintho tse bidikolohang** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang:** Laela baithuti ho: - Bapala ka dibotlolo tsa polasitiki, makotikoti, dibolo, lamunu, jj. Le ho iponela hore di a bidika. Titjhere o a botsa: - Ke diboloko dife sekgutlong sa diboloko tse bidikang? - Diboloko ha di bidike hobane di na le mahlakore a otlolohileng. - Bidikisa dintho tsa mefuta e fapaneng ho bona hore ke dife tse ka bidikang le tse ke keng. - Baithuti ba lokela ho elellwa hore dintho tse tjhitja di a bidika.	Dibotlolo tsa polasitiki Diboloko, Diboloko tsa Lego Makotikoti, dikopi tsa polasitiki, rolo ya pampiri ya ntlwaneng, dikerese, lamunu, dibolo, jj.	Letsatsi le 1
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	• **Bopa moelelo wa ditshupiso ka ho hlahisa mehopolo ka bobedi ya " ka pele/ ka morao" le "pele/ morao"** **Tshebediso ya motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: Latela ditshupiso tsa titjhere (o le mong kapa o le setho sa sehlopha) le ho tsamaya kapa ba ipehe tulong e itseng ka phaposing ya borutelo Mohl. - Ema "ka pele" ho phaposi ya borutelo (nka bopele ba phaposi e le moo monyako o leng teng) - Ema " ka morao" ho phaposi ya borutelo - Eya pele le morao - Kgasetsa pele le morao - Tlolela pele le morao	Baithuti	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 8	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	Titjhere o thala paterone fatshe ka tjhoko mohl. kapa  Laela baithuti ho: - Tsamaya kapa ho kgasa hodima mela ya paterone. - Beha sekgetjhana sa pampiri e kgubedu dikgutlong ho emela roboto. Ha baithuti ba fihla dihukung ba lokela ho thintsha mebele yohle ya bona ho ka fumana boikutlo ba ditshupiso.	Metako fatshe Pampiri e kgubedu	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya intho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa tsela ka diboloko tse ahang - Sututsa koloi ya ho bapala o ise morao le pele tseleng ya diboloko tse ahang - Sututsa koloi ya ho bapala ka ho e thintshetsa mahlakoreng a fapaneng tseleng ya diboloko.	Diboloko tse ahang	

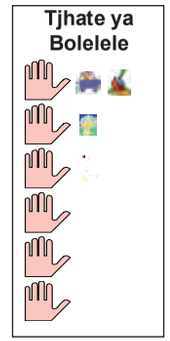
<table>
<tr><th>Beke ya 8</th><th colspan="3">Nako e sisintsweng:
Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)</th></tr>
<tr><th>Sehlooho</th><th>Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso</th><th>Mehlodi e kgothaletswang</th><th>Nako e lekanyeditsweng</th></tr>
<tr><td>5.1
Bokella le ho hlopha dintho</td><td>• Hlahisa mohopolo wa ho sebetsa ka datha (ba sebedisa mebele ya bona) ka ho bokella dintho ka phaposing, le tikolohong ho ya ka makgetha a boletsweng.
Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele
Arola baithuti ka dihlopha
- Sehlopheng se seng le se seng laela bashemane ho eme ka mela le banana ho ema ka mela pela bashemane
- Laela baithuti ho bala nomoro ya bashemane le banana sehlopheng ka seng.
- Ka sena o ka tlatsa kerafo ya mmele ya bashemane le ya banana ka sehlopha ka seng.</td><td>Baithuti ba emeng ka mela e mmedi</td><td>Letsatsi le 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.2
Hlahisa pokello e hlophilweng ya dintho</td><td>Taka kerafo ho bontsha datha
Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang
- Baithuti ba sebedise tlhahisoleseding e ka hodimo ho aha kerafo ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa diboloko/ dibopeho, jj.tse emelang moithuti ka mong.
Ho bala le ho hlahisa kerafo
Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng</td><td><table><tr><th>Banana</th><th>Bashemane</th></tr><tr><td>□
□
□</td><td>□
□
□</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>3</td></tr></table></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5.3
Buisana le ho tlaleha ka dintho tse bokelleditsweng mme tsa hlophiswa</td><td>- Baithuti ba etsa kerafo ka ho sebedisa hlama ba etsa dibolonyana tse emelang kutlwisiso ya bona ya mosebetsi o fetileng.
- Efa baithuti pampiri e nang la setshwantsho sa moshemane le sa ngwanana hodima pampiri ya moithuti e mong le e mong.
- Laela baithuti ho bidikisa dibolonyana tse emelang palo ya bashemane le banana dihlopheng tsa bona.
- Baithuti ba beha palo ya dibolwana tlasa setshwantsho se tshwanelang.</td><td>Hlama
Pampiri ya A4</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

BEKE YA 9	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Ho elellwa le ho utolla dintho tse ka bidikang le tse ka thellang** Titjhere o tshwere bolo mme o e batanya fatshe. O e tlohela hore e bidike fatshe. Titjhere o nka lebokose o etsa seo a se entseng ka bolo. Titjhere o botsa baithuti: - Ke ntho efe e bidikileng? - Hobaneng ha lebokoso le sa bidika? - Ke efe ntho e thellang? Titjhere o bontsha baithuti hore lebokose le na le mahlakore a mane (dikgutlo) ka hoo ha le bidikolohe, empa bolo ha e na dikgutlo e a bidikoloha. - Kgothalletsa baithuti ho fumana dintho ka phaposing tse ka bidikolohang le tse ka thellang. - Botsa baithuti hore ba ka fumana dintho tse ka bidikolohang kapa tse ka thellang.	**Bolo** **Lebokose**	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 9	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing ya borutelo le ditshwantshong** - **sedikadikwe** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Ho etsa sedikadikwe ka menwana ya bona. - Ho etsa sedikadikwe ka matsoho a mabedi. - Ho dula mmateng, ka tsela ya sedikadikwe ba tshwarane ka matsoho - Ho tsamaya hodima sedikadikwe se seholo se entsweng ka kgwele hodima mmata. - Bapala papadi moo bana ba dutseng ka sedikadikwe ba bina pina. o Moithuti a le mong o tswela ka ntle ho sedikadikwe le ho matha a potoloha a tshwere bolo letsohong o Moithuti o kgetha ho beha bolo ka mora moithuti ofe kapp a ofe ya dutseng sedikadikweng o Moithuti ya kgethilweng o nka bolo mme o leka ho bata moithuti e mong ka yona ha a ntse a matha ho potoloha sedikadikwe ho ya dula sebakeng se se nang motho. o Ha bolo e ka otla yane ya ntseng a matha, ke yena ya yang ho dula bohareng ba sedikadikwe mme papadi e tswela pele ka tsela e jwalo. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Fumana dintho tse tjhitja ka phaposing ya borutelo. - Fumana dibopeho tse emelang sedikadikwe. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o bitsa dintho ka mabitso mme baithuti ba bolela hore ke dife tse tjhitja mohl. - lamunu, apole, tafole, bolo, mabole, buka, lebokose, jj.	Baithuti Kgwele Bolo ya maoto, bolo ya thenese, bolo ya kolofo, apole, lamunu Lamunu, apole, tafole, bolo, mabole, buka, lebokose	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 9	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Boemo ba ntho e le nngwe kapa tse pedi ka ho di amanya.** • **Mohopolo wa pela/ mahareng di hoketswe le mmala** **Mesebetsi e tswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o bitsa baithuti ba bararo O bontsha mehopolo ya pela le mahareng ka ho beha baithuti ka tatellano tse fapaneng a ntse a re: - Tumelo o eme pela Mohapi - Mapule o eme mahareng a Tumelo le Mohapi. Ketso ena e ka phetwa ka baithuti ba bang. Titjhere o fa baithuti diboloko tse ahang tsa mebala e fapaneng le ho ba fa ditaelo jwalo ka: - Beha boloko bo bokgubedu pela bo bosehla - Beha boloko bo bolou mahareng a bo bosehla le bo bokgubedu **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Ho sebedisa mekotlana ya dinawa ya mebala e fapaneng (kgubedu, bolou, tshehla, tala) laela baithuti ho: - Beha mokotlana wa dinawa o bolou pela o mosehla. - Beha mokotlana wa dinawa o mokgubedu mahareng a o bolou le o mosehla. Mosebetsi ona o ka boela wa kenyeletswa thutong ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo.	Diboloko tse nang le mebala Mekotlana ya dinawa e nang le mebala	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 9	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Ho hlophisa dintho tse fetang bobedi ho tloha ho e nyenyane ho ya ho e kgolo** **Motsamao wa mmele** O fa baithuti hlama mme o ba laela ho etsa dibolo - Ka dihlopha tsa bona ba laelwa ho beha dibolo tsa bona tsa hlama ho tswa ho tse nyenyane ho ya ho tse kgolo le tse kgolo ho ya ho tse nyenyane. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang:** - Setho sa sehlopha ka nngwe se tshwanela ho fumana ntho ka phaposing. - Ba behe ntho tseo ho tloha ka e nyenyane ho fihla ka e kgolo dihlopheng tsa bona tse fapaneng. Titjhere o fa sehlopha ka seng buka ya kgale ya dinomoro tsa difonofono. Laela baithuti ho: - Ba tabola maqephe ho tswa bukeng eo mme ba a tsutsubanye ka matsohong a bona ho bopa dibolwana dihlopheng tsa bona. - Baithuti ba tshwanetse ho bapisa hore ke efe bolwana e kgolo le hore ke efe e nyane. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Ho fa baithuti leqephe le nang le ditshwantsho tsa dintho tse kgolo le tse nyane - Baithuti ba khalara ditshwantsho tse kgolo ba nto dikanyetsa tse nyane.	Hlama ya ho bapala Ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ka phaposing Buka ya kgale ya dinomoro tsa difonofono Leqephe la A4 le nang le ditshwantsho	Letsatsi le 1

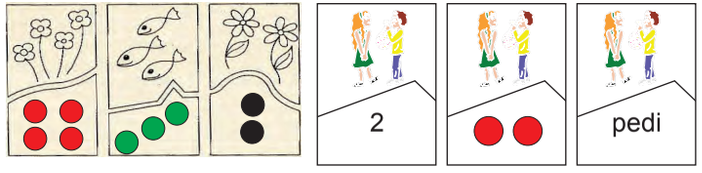
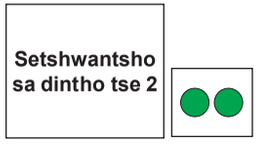
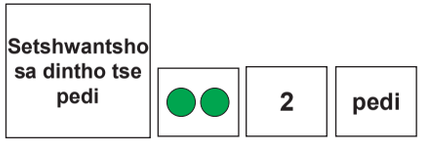
<table>
<tr><th>BEKE YA 9</th><th colspan="3">Nako e sisintsweng:
Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)</th></tr>
<tr><th>Sehlooho</th><th>Dinoutso tsa Tlhakisetso</th><th>Mehlodi e kgothaletswang</th><th>Nako e lekanyeditsweng</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">4.2
Bolelele</td><td>Ho bapisa le ho hlophisa dintho tse tshwarehang o sebedisa tlotlontswe e nepahetseng ho hlalosa bolelele.
- Telelehadi/ kgutshwane haholo
Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele
- Titjhere o bitsa baithuti ba bane mme o kopa ba bang hore ba mo thuse ho ba hlopha ho tloha ho e molelele ho ya ho e mokgutshwane.
- Baithuti ba itlhopha ho tloha ho e molelele ho ya ho e mokgutshwane
- Moithuti a le mong o ema a itshetlehile ka lebota ha ba bang ba sehlopha sa hae ba metha bolelele ba hae ka matsoho.</td><td> </td><td rowspan="2">Letsatsi le 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang
Titjhere o fa sehlopha ka seng dintho tse fapaneng tse kang dirulara, dipensele, dikerayone, dirabara, jj.
- Hlophisa dintho tsohle tse telele mmoho le tsohle tse kgutshwane mmoho.
- Baithuti ba hlophise dintho ho tloha ho e telelehadi ho ya ho kgutshwane haholo
Tjhate ya Bolelele
- Titjhere o lokisitse tjhate ya bolelele leboteng ho tshwaya bolelele ba moithuti e mong le e mong.
- Sebedisa dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa baithuti ho bontsha bolelele ba e mong le e mong .
- Mmoho le baithuti titjhere o fihlella qeto ya hore Kamoheloo bolelele ba matsoho a 6 mme Paballo o bolelele ba matsoho a 5 feela hobane o mokgutshwanyane</td><td>Dirulara, Dikerayone, Dipensele, Diraba, jj.
  </td></tr>
</table>

Beke ya 10	Sebedisa beke ya 10 ho shebana le mefokolo ya tsa kutlwisiso le/kapa ho hlwaya ditshita tsa ho ithuta.	
Karolo ya Dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a Tekanyetso**
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	**1.1** **Ho bala dintho**	Ho akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 5 (Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme di kentswe ho ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa dinomoro) Ho hlokomela dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng,mohl.dilemo, rejistara O utlwisisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo (mohl. nakong ya tshebediso ya ntlwana) O utlwisisa neheletsano ya dinomoro.(tjhate ya mothusi ka nako ya dijo) Ho hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba tse kenyang nomoro 1 O tseba simbolo ya nomoro 1 O elellwa lebitso la nomoro 1
	1.6 **Dithekenike tsa ho rarolla mathata**	Ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang O hlalosa mehopolo ya hae ka mantswe le ka ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang
Dipaterone le Difankshene	**2.1** **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	Ho hlwaya dipaterone tse tikolohong. Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone.
Sebaka le Sebopeho **(Jeometri)**	**3.1** **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	Ho tseba ka pela/ ka mora. Ho tseba ka hodima, hodima, tlasa, ka tlasa Ho tseba ka hara, ka ntle Ho tseba hodimo,tlase Ho utlwisisa mehopolo ya : pele, morao
	3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	Ho elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibolo Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela mabokose Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela disimbolo tsa hae, tsa metswalle le lebitso la phaposi Ho bopa bonyane phazele ya dikotwana tse 6 Ho bontsha bokgoni ba ho fapanya mahareng a mahlakore a ka pele le a ka morao a dintho Ho hlwaya le ho elellwa sedikadikwe Ho hlwaya le ho elellwa kgutlotharo Ho hlwaya le ho elellwa kgutlonnetsepa Ho bapisa hore ke dife mahareng a dintho tse bokelletsweng tse leng kgolwanyane, nyanenyana, kgolohadi,nyane haholo Ho hlopha dintho: boholo- kgolo le nyane Mmala – mebala ya motheo (kgubedu, tshehla le bolou) Sebopeho- sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo le kgutlonnetsepa Dintho tse bidikolohang Dintho tse thellang

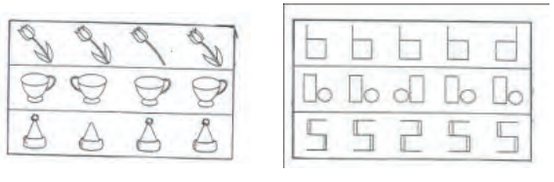
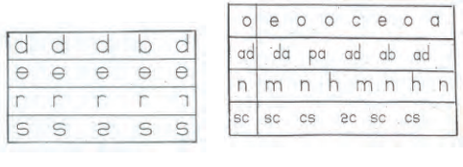
Beke ya 10	Sebedisa beke ya 10 ho shebana le mefokolo ya tsa kutlwisiso le/kapa ho hlwaya ditshita tsa ho ithuta.	
Karolo ya Dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a Tekanyetso**
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	**3.4 Molahare**	Ho elellwa molahare ho yena.
Ho metha	**4.1 Nako**	Ho sebedisa mantswe a kang motsheare, bosiu, kganya le lefifi, hoseng, thapama, bosiu bona ho hlalosa nako ya letsatsi Ho lokodisa diketsahalo tse iphetang tsa bophelo ba hae ba mehla (lenane la letsatsi ka leng) Ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya matsatsi a beke, dihla le boemo ba lehodimo Ho tseba matsatsi a bona a tswalo
	4.2 Bolelele	Ho fapanya mahareng telele, telelenyana, telelehadi, kgutshwane, kgutshwanenyana, kgutshwane haholo (tjhate ya bolelele)
Ho sebetsa ka datha	**5.1 Ho bokella le ho hlopha dintho**	Ho kgona ho bokella, ho hlopha, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya lekgetha le le leng
	5.2 Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng	
	5.3 Ho buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng	

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R **Beke ya 11**	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Ho hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro 2** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 2 Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 2 Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Ho bopa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho makgetlo a mangata...EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 2	Ditshwantsho tsa dinonyana tse pedi bakeng sa pina ya ho bala "Nonyana tse pedi, hodima sefate"	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti ho: - Bitsa baithuti ba 2 ho tla ka pele, ba bale - Bala ditulo tse 2, ditafole tse 2, jj. - Hlwaya dikarolo tsa mmele tse tsamayang ka bobedi jwalo ka mahlo, ditsebe, matsoho, maoto, mahetla, mangole, jj. - Otlanya ditho tsa mmele ho etsa morethetho - Mohl.. opa matsoho habedi, ho oma ka hlooho habedi, ho tapa ka leoto habedi fatshe kapa ho tlola habedi, jj. - Phahamisa menwana e 2, matsoho a 2 le maoto a 2	Mebele ya baithuti	

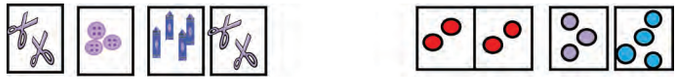
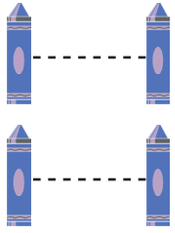
KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dintho tse pedi tse tshwanang ka phaposing ya borutelo mohl., dieta tse 2, dikerayone tse 2, jj - Ho bopa tlhokomediso ya poloko ya dinomoro ka ho laela baithuti ho paka dibadi tse pedi kapa ntho efe kapa efe ka tsela tse fapaneng. Mohl. Ha o bala, palo ba dintho ha e angwe ke boholo kapa boemo ba tsona kapa hore na ke tsa mofuta o tshwanang. Mohlala: - Hlophisa dikonopo tse 2, dipensele tse 2, dihupu tse 2, baithuti ba 2, jj. - Di bale ka tokodiso e fapaneng Mohl. di bale di qhalane, di le kopane, di eme kamola, kapa di paketswe ho ya hodimo.	Dibadi tse 2 kapa dintho tse 2 bakeng sa moithuti e mong le e mong.	Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KERETE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho tseba simbolo ya nomoro le ho elellwa lebitso la nomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro ya 2** **Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: - Nyalanya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse nang le ditshwantsho tse pedi ho tsona le dikarete tse nang le matheba a mabedi ho tsona - Bontsha karete ya padiso e nang le setshwantsho sa dintho tse kgethilweng ho yona mohl., para ya dieta; dikerayone tse pedi, jj. - Laela baithuti ho batla palo ya dintho tse tshwanang ka phaposing ya borutelo - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le palo e fapaneng ya ditshwantsho. - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le simbolo ya nomoro 2 - Elellwa karete ya padiso e nang le lebitso la nomoro - Hokela simbolo ya nomoro 2 le palo ya dintho mmoho le palo ya matheba - Hokela lebitso la nomoro le karete ya simbolo ya nomoro, palo ya ditshwantsho le palo ya dikarete tsa matheba. - Eketsa dikarete tsa padiso tsa nomoro ya 1 mme o laele baithuti ho hlwaya dinomoro 1 le 2 - Etsa diphazele tsa dinomoro le ho dumella baithuti ho di nyalanya - Mohlala: 	Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le dintho tse pedi. Dintho ka phaposing le tikolohong  Dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho tse pedi, matheba, disimbolo tsa dinomoro le lebitso la nomoro 	Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore 2 ho ya ka: Ho tshwana le ho fapana** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Kgetha banana ba babedi o sebedisa raeme ya ho bala. - Baithuti ba bang ba hlwaya hore banana bana ba tshwana ka tsela dife? - Kgetha moshemane le ngwanana o sebedisa raeme ya ho bala. - Baithuti ba bang ba hlwaya hore ngwanana le moshemane ba fapane ka tsela efe? - Ka bobedi baithuti ba phousa ka tsela e itseng, e mong o phousa o kopitsa ho phousa ho jwalo hantle, Mohl. moithuti e mong o itshwara hlooho a eme ka leoto le le leng, mme e mong o kopitsa hantle seo a se etsang. - Moithuti ya le mong o ema ka leoto le le leng matsoho a hae ale hlohong. E mong o a mo etsisa - Hlopha baithuti ho ya ka botona le botshehadi, ba rwetseng dieta, ba rwetseng meqathatso, le ba sa rwalang letho. - Bitsa baithuti ba latelang ho tla ka pele. o Banana le bashemane ba teneng marikgwe, ngwanana ya apereng mose o Baithuti bohle ba rwetseng dieta le a le mong ya sa di rwalang - Botsa dipotso tse kang" Ke moithuti ofe ya sa tshwaneng le ba bang? Ke moithuti ofe ya fapaneng le ba bang?"		Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3** **3.3** **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	• **Hlalosa, hlophale ho bapisa tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3** - Baithuti ba babedi ba otlanya dibolo: Bolo e kgolo le e nyane. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng.** - Baithuti ba bang ba hlwaya hore dibolo di tshwana kapa di fapana ka tsela efe? - Moithuti a le mong o bidikisa lamunu, e mong o bidikisa bolo. - Baithuti ba bang ba hlwaya hore lamunu le bolo di tshwana le ho fapana ka tsela efe? - Baithuti ba sheba dieta tsa bashemane le meqathatso ya banana - Baithuti ba bang ba hlwaya hore dieta di tshwana le ho fapana ka tsela efe? - Baithuti ba fumana dintho tse tshwanang ka phaposing ya borutelo. - Fana ka dikarete tsa dipapadi tse tshwanang ho bontsha ho tshwana le ho fapana, mohl.  - Tswela pele ka dikarete tse thatanyana ha morao selemong. Ha ho hlokehe hore baithuti ba bale ditlhaku, mohl. 	Iketsetse dikarete tsa dipapadi tse tshwanang le tse mohlaleng ka tlase Dikarete tsa dipapadi tse tshwanang	Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Lokodisa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho o sebedisa "e lekana le" kapa "e tshwana le"** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Ho bopa mehopolo ya ho tshwana le ho fapana. - Bapisa menwana ya bona ya maoto le matsoho. Leha e **lekana** ka palo, e fapane ka sebopeho. - Bapisa menwana ya matsoho, ya maoto le mahlo. Ha di tshwane. Re na le menwana ya matsoho le ya maoto e lekanang ka palo e leng 10 empa re na le mahlo a 2 ho e nngwe le e nngwe.. - Bapisa ditsebe, diphaka,le maoto. Di shebahala di fapane empa di a **lekana** ka palo, e leng 2 - Titjhere o thala didikadikwe tse pedi fatshe kapa o bopa didikadikwe ka kgwele fatshe. O laela baithuti hore ba ikarole hore e be palo e lekanang sedikadikweng ka seng. Bala baithuti. Bolela hore dihlopha di a lekana le ho batla di tshwana.		Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Ho bopa mehopolo ya ho tshwana le ho fapana. - Beha sete ya disimbolo tsa baithuti bohareng ba mmata. - Fa moithuti ka mong karete ya hae ya simbolo. Baithuti ba leka ho nyalanya disimbolo ka tse tshwanang le tsona mmateng. - Beha sehlopha sa dintho hodima tafole mme o di arole ka dihlopha tse lekanang (ena ka ya hao, ena ke ya ka) Mehlala: 1. Beha dintho tse pedi tsa mofuta o le mong, mohl. dikerayone ka mola hodima tafole. Kopa moithuti a le mong ho tshwantsha e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikerayone tsa titjhere le e nngwe ya hae. Moithuti o lokela ho lata dikerayone tse pedi ho nyalana le le palo ya dikerayone tsa titjhere.” Jwale re na le palo e lekanang ya dikerayone” 2. Pheta hlakiso ena jwalo ka e ka hodimo ka dintho tse 4 le tse 6 bakeng sa hore baithuti ba utlwisise mehopolo “tshwana / lekana”. 3. Titjhere o beha diboloko tse 2 ka mola hodima tafole. Baithuti ba babedi ba fuwa boloko e mong le e mong. Titjhere o laela baithuti ho tshwantsha diboloko tsa bona le tsa hae. (Moithuti ka mong o lokela ho lata boloko bo bong hore a tle a tsebe ho tshwantsha le tsa titjhere tse pedi) “Jwale re na le diboloko tse pedi e mong le e mong. Re na le palo e lekanang ya diboloko” **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng.** - Laela baithuti ho bapisa dikarete tsa ditshwantsho le tsa matheba. Hlwaya dikarete tse tshwanang.  - Nehelana ka dikarete tsa ho bapala tse tshwanang ka nako ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi ka hare moo baithuti ba ka etsang phapang mahareng a ntho tse tshwanang le tse fapaneng.	 Diboloko	Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Lokodisa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho o sebedisa " ho feta"** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa ka mehla ho fihlela ho nomoro 2. **Ho hatella mehopolo ya "feta" le "mmalwa"** Opa matsoho hangata ...EMISA Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho ho fihlela ho nomoro 2. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Moithuti o bolela hore ke dipokello dife tsa tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse "fetang ka" Laela baithuti ho: - Bala mahlo a bona le menwana ya bona ya matsoho. Botsa potso: "ke dife tse fetang?" - Bontsha menwana e mmedi ka letsohong le le leng le monwana o le mong ka ho le leng. Ke letsoho lefe le nang le e fetang? - Kgetha baithuti ba 3 o sebedisa raeme ya ho bala. Ba hlophe ka dihlopha tsa 2 le 1. - Bala hore ho na le baithuti ba bakae sehlopheng ka seng. Bapisa dihlopha ka bobedi o botse dipotso tse kang: "Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le baithuti ba fetang ba bang? Ke sehlopha sefe se fetang ka nngwe?"		Letsatsi le 1

KOTARA YA 2 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 11	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 (mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Beha dipara tse 2 tsa dikere, dibadi tse 3, le dikerayone tse 4 hodima tafole. Bala dintho tsa sehlopha se seng le se seng - Botsa dipotso tse kang: “Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le dintho tse fetang tse ding. Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le dintho tse fetang tse ding haholo. Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le dikere tse fetang? Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le dintho tse fetang tharo? - Beha dintho tse tshwarehang tse fapaneng (dikgaketla, majwe, dikhoko, jj.) hodima tafole. Di hlophise ho ya ka dihlopha (dikhoko kaofela mmoho), o bale lenane sehlopheng ka seng o bontshe hore ke sehlopha sefe se nang le tse fetang, tse mmalwa kapa tse lekanang. Ba fe monyetla wa ho sebetsa ka dibadi tsa bona. Qala ka dinomoro tse nyane. - Ho hokela: Ba tshwanela ho fuwa ditshelo ka nako ya ho bapala ka metsi le lehlabathe la ho bapala ho ba fa menyetla ya ho ithiuta ka mehopolo e kang ho feta, tlase ho ho le lekana le.	Ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ka phaposing ya borutelo	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng. - Laela baithuti ho bapisa dikarete tsa ditshwantsho le tsa matheba. Hlwaya dikarete ttsa palo e fetang eo titjhere a faneng ka yona Mohl. - Titjhere o re: Batla karete e nang le ditshwantsho tsa matheba a fetang 2 - Nyalanya dikarete le palo e lekanang ya dintho kapa dibadi. (Pakela dibadi hodima letheba le leng le le leng kapa setshwantsho. 	Dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho le matheba. Dibadi	

Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya simbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 2** **Tsa molomo:** bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela ho nomoro 2 Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 2 Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Ho hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata…. EMISA. Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho 2.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti ho: - Otlanya bolohang, ka mantswe a mang lekgetlo le le 1. - Otlanya bolo habedi, ka mantswe a mang makgetlo a 2. - Thala nomoro pedi fatshe mme o laele baithuti ho tsamaya ka ho e tshwantsha - Thala nomoro pedi lehlabatheng, moyeng, kapa hodima mmata, jj. - Etsa nomoro 2 ka hlama ya ho bapala. - Fumana metswalle 2 e rwetseng dieta.	Dibolo Hlama ya ho bapala	
	Ho sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho: - Phahamisa sebadi se le seng. - Phahamisa dibadi tse pedi.	Dibadi	

Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Ho sebedisa dintho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D) tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho mme o di hokele le dintho tse lekanang le tsona ka palo - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse tshwailweng ka matheba a mabedi mme o di hokele le dintho tse lekanang le tsona ka palo. - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro mme o di hokele le dibadi tse lekanang le tsona ka palo. - Hlwaya simbolo ya nomoro 2 ditshwantshong tseo titjhere a faneng ka tsona. - O ka bona nomoro 2 kae hape ka phaposing. - Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Fana ka monyetla wa ho bapala didomino tsa dinomoro ka dihlopha.	Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le ditshwantsho, matheba, disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro tse pedi. **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse pedi** | ●● | **2** | **pedi** Dibadi Ditshwantsho tseo ho tsona ho hlahang simbolo ya nomoro 2	Letsatsi le 1

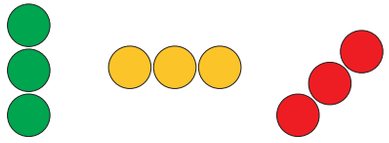
Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa dipalo tsa mantswe tse kenyelletsang nomoro ya 2 ka molomo** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Mehlala : 1. Titjhere o bitsetsa moithuti a le mong ka pele. Baithuti ba mo bala. Titjhere o bitsa e mong hape ebe o a botsa: "ke baithuti ba bakae kaofela?" 1 le 1 → 2. (titjhere o re:1 le 1 e etsa 2) 2. Titjhere o pakela setulo se 1. Eketsa ka se 1 ho feta. Ditulo di kae jwale? 1 le 1 → 2. 3. Titjhere o phahamisa menwana e 2 ya letsoho, ebe o re: " Balang menwana ya ka. Haeba ke pata monwana o le mong, o bona menwana e mekae?" 2 tlosa 1 → 1. 4. Titjhere o phahamisa menwana e 2 ya letsoho, ebe o re: "Balang menwana ya ka. Haeba ke sa tlose monwana ofe kapa ofe, o bona menwana e mekae?" 2 tlosa 0 → 2. 5. Ho na le ngwana a le mong hae. E mong o a tla ho tla bapala. Bana ba bakae jwale? 6. Ho na le bana ba babedi tafoleng. Ngwana e mong le e mong o batla setulo seo e leng sa hae. Re hloka ditulo tse kae? **Ho sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) tse tshwarehang** Mehlala: (sebedisa dibadi) 1. Haeba o ena le kuku e le nngwe, mme a o fa e nngwe hape, o tla ba le dikuku tse kae? 2. Titjhere o na le dibadi tse pedi ka letsohong le leng ha ho se dibadi ka ho le leng. O na le dibadi tse kae kaofela? 3. Pulane o na le dibolo tse 2 mme bolo e nngwe e tlolela thoko. Pulane o salletswe ke dibolo tse kae? 4. Haeba o ena le diboloko tse 2 mme o fa motswalle wa hao boloko e nngwe, e mong le mong o tla ba le diboloko tse kae?	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Dibadi (haeba o se na dikuku) Dibadi Dibolo Diboloko	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Ho lokodisa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ka ho sebedisa " tlase ho"** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le leng le le leng ho fihlela ho nomoro 2 **Hatella mohopolo wa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mangata…EMISA Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho 2	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele (hokela le bonono bo etswang Bokgoning ho tsa Bophelo – motjeko) - Bina pina:" hlooho le mahetla, mangole le menwana" ka ho bina lentswe le leng le le leng mokgahlelong wa pele. - Mokgahlelong o latelang o bina ka ho fokotsa lentswe le le leng, mohl. hlooho le mahetla, mangole le.... mangole le ....." - Bina pina ka ho fokotsa lentswe le le leng hape, mohl." hlooho le mahetla, ... le..... " - Titjhere o hlalosa hore nako e nngwe le e nngwe ha ba bina ka ho fokotsa lentswe le le leng ho tla sala ho se na mantswe a binwang. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D) tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o etsa dikgwele tse nne tsa difaha. Beha difaha tse 3 kgweleng ya pele, difaha tse 2 kgweleng ya bobedi, sefaha se le seng kgweleng ya boraro le difaha tse 3 kgweleng ya bone Laela baithuti ho hlwaya: - Hore na ke kgwele efe e nang le difaha tse mmalwa haholo? - Hore ke kgwele efe ya difaha e nang le sefaha se le seng ho feta kgwele ya difaha tse pedi? - Ke kgwele efe ya difaha e nang le sefaha se le seng ka tlase ho kgwele e nang le difaha tse 3?	Pina : " Dihlooho hodima mahetla, mangole le menwana" Dikgwele tse nne tse nang le difaha tse fapaneng ka palo.	

Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D) tse sa tshwareheng** - Laela baithuti ho bapisa dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho le tsa matheba. Hlwaya dikarete tse fetang le tse tlase ho nomoro eo titjhere a faneng ka yona, mohl. ke karete efe e fetang ka 2? - Ke karete efe e tlase ka 4? 	Etsa setshwantsho sa hao le disete tsa dikarete tsa matheba.	Letsatsi le 1
	• **Hatella papiso ya pokello ya dintho tsepedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona ka ho sebedisa:** - e feta ka, - tlase ka (mmalwa) **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le leng le le leng ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 2. Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mangata …..EMISA Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela nomorong ya 2.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	
	Titjhere o etsa dikgwele tse pedi tsa difaha. Beha difaha tse 3 kgweleng ya pele, difaha tse pedi kgweleng ya bobedi. Laela baithuti ho hlwaya: - Ke kgwele efe e nang le difaha tse mmalwa ho feta? - Ke kgwele efe e nang le difaha tse ngata ho feta? - Ke kgwele efe ya difaha e nang le difaha tse fetang ka 2? - Ke kgwele efe ya difaha e nang le difaha tse tlase ka 3? Hokela le Bonono bo Bohuwang moo baithuti ba tsamayang hodima mahlaka a omisitsweng, maqhetswana a dikgalase tsa pampiri, dibopeho tse sehilweng tsa etswa lesoba hare, mahlaku, jj.	Dikgwele tse pedi tsa palo e fapaneng ya difaha.	

Beke ya 12	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lakantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D) tse sa tshwareheng** Beha sehlopha sa dintho tafoleng mme o di arole ka: - Dihlopha tse lekanang (e nngwe ke ya hao, e nngwe ka ya ka) - Dihlopha tse sa lekaneng (bapisa hore na ke sehlopha sefe se nang le tse ngata haholo/ mmalwa haholo le hore ke dife tse lekanang) - Haeba ho ena le dihlopha tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng, re lokela ho etsa eng hore di lekane/ tshwane?	Dikgwele tse pedi tsa palo e fapaneng ya difaha.	Letsatsi le 1
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3** **3.3** **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	• **Ho hlalosa, ho hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2.** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti: - Ho hlopha dintho tse fapaneng ho ya ka boholo. - Ho hlopha le ho bapisa diboloko tse ahang tse fapaneng ho ya ka boholo (kgolo le nyenyane). - Ho hlopha diboloko ho ya ka dibopeho tse tshwanang. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse hlano. Neha sehlopha se seng le se seng mefuta e fapaneng ya dibopeho. - Laela baithuti ho hlopha dibopeho ho ya ka: o Mmala o Dibopeho (leha baithuti ba sa tsebe dibopeho). o Boholo - Sebedisa dikarete tsa dipapadi tse bontshang mebala, boholo le dibopeho.	Mefuta e fapaneng ya dintho tse kgolo le tse nyenyane ka phaposing, mohl. Bolo, popi, koloi ya ho bapala, boloko ba Lego,jj. Diboloko tse ahang le dibolo tsa boholo bo fapaneng Dibopeho tsa Logi kapa dibopeho tse ding le tse ding tsa mebala e fapaneng.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 13	**Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Ho hlahisa tlhaloso ya nomoro 3** **Tsa molomo:** ho bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela nomorong ya 3. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3. Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mangata ….. EMISA. Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlo a 3.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele - Titjhere o letsa moropa kapa ho bapala mmino. Ha mmino o emisa, baithuti ba etsa dihlopha tsa boraro. - Botsa baithuti hore na ke bafe bao malapa a bona a nang le ditho tse 3. - Baithuti ba ema ka mola; titjhere o a botsa:" ke mang wa boraro moleng?" - Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tsa ±5 Laela baithuti ho: - Tabola maqephe a mararo bukeng ya difonofono ya kgale. - Sua maqephe a mararo ho etsa dibolo tse tharo, tse tiileng kamoo ho ka kgonehang kateng. Ho hodisa bohlakore sebedisa feela letsoho le matla. Moithuti a ka dula hodima letsoho le seng matla. - Bula dibolo ebe o di sua hape. - Bala dibolo kamora ho di sua kaofela ka boraro ba tsona. - Akgela dibolo ka serotong se behilweng bohareng ba sehlopha ha o ntse o bala. Mosebetsi ona o ka hokahanngwa le Thuto ya Ditlhakiso tsa Mmele ho Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo	Baithuti ka bobona. Dibadi Dibuka tsa kgale tsa fonofono Seroto	

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tse mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang:** Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dintho tse 3 ka phaposing ya borutelo. - Phahamisa menwana e 3. - Beha dintho tse 3 tafoleng. Baithuti ba tla tafoleng ka bonngwe mme ba bala ntho e nngwe le e nngwe. Moithuti o ama ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ha a ntse a bala. Pheta ka ho bala dintho tse ding. - Ntshetsa pele tlhokomediso ya ho hlokomela dinomoro ka ho laela baithuti ho pakela dibadi tse tharo kapa dintho tse ding le tse ding ka ditsela tse fapaneng, mohl.  Ha ho balwa, nomoro ya dintho ha e angwe ke boholo ba tsona, kapa sebaka, kapa hore na ke tsa mofuta o le mong, Mohlala: - Hlopha dikonopo tse 3, dipensele tse 3, dihupu tse 3, baithuti ba 3, jj. - Di bale ka ho di beha ka tsela tse fapaneng, mohl. di bale ka ho di qhalakanya, ho di bokella, ka mela kapa ka ho di phaella.	Dibadi kapa dintho	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse tshwarehang Bontsha setshwantsho sa pitsa ya tshepe ya maoto a mararo. Bala maoto. Laela baithuti ho nahana ka ntho efe kapa efe e nang le maoto a mararo. Bontsha karete ya setshwantsho ya dintho tse 3. Baithuti ba bala nomoro kapa dibadi tse nyalanang. Etsa jwalo ka dikarete tsa matheba. Baithuti ba nyalanya karete ya matheba le dikarete tsa ditshwantsho.	Dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho Dikarete tsa padiso tsa matheba Dibadi **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse tharo** 	

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• Ho tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro le ho elellwa mabitso a dinomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 3 **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela nomorong ya 3. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mangata….. EMISA. Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 3. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Neha moithuti e mong le e mong dikhube tse kgomaretswang. - Titjhere o bontsha letheba, setshwantsho, simbolo kapa karete ya lebitso la nomoro e kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 3. - Baithuti ba bala nomoro e boletsweng le ho beha nomoro e lekanang ya dikhube tse kgomaretswang menwaneng ya bona ya matsoho.	Dikhube tse kgomaretswang Karete ya nomoro e kenyelletsang dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 3 **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse tharo** **3** **tharo**	Letsatsi le1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho: - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le dinomoro kapa ditshwantsho tse fapaneng ho tsona. - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le simbolo ya nomoro 3. - Hokahanya simbolo ya nomoro 3 ka nomoro ya dintho le palo ya matheba. - Hokahanya lebitso la nomoro ka karete ya simbolo ya nomoro le palo ya dikarete mmoho le palo ya dikarete tsa matheba. - Neha moithuti ka mong karete ya nomoro e kenyelletsang dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 3. Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya matheba kapa ya ditshwantsho. Baithuti ba phahamisa karete ya nomoro e nyalanang.	Dikarete tsa padiso tse fapaneng tse nang le nomoro e fapaneng ya ditshwantsho karete ka nngwe. Karete ya padiso e nang le simbolo ya palo 3 Karete ya padiso e nang le matheba a 3 **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse tharo** **3** **tharo**	

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le a tlosa (dipalo tsa mantswe) ka ditharollo tse fihlang ho 3** **Tsa molomo:**bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela nomorong ya 3 Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3 **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** **Mehlala:** 1. Titjhere o bitsa baithuti ba 2 ho tla ka pele. Baithuti ba a ba bala. Titjhere o bitsa moithuti e mong hape mme o botsa: “ke baithuti ba bakae kaofela?” 2 le 1 → 3. (Titjhere o re: “2 le 1 e etsa 3”) 2. Titjhere o pakela ditulo tse 3. Ha a eketse ho feta moo. Ho na le ditulo tse kae jwale? 3 le 0 → 3. 3. Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba babedi ka pele. Ba baleng. O kgutsisetsa ba 2 morao. Ho setse baithuti ba bakae? 3 tlosa 2→1 **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Neha moithuti e mong le e mong dibadi tse 3. Ha titjhere a phetha pale, baithuti ba pakela dibadi. **Mehlala :** 1. Modiehi o na le dilamunu tse 2 mme Thapelo o ma fa e le 1 hape. Modiehi o na le dilamunu tse kae jwale? 2 le 1→3 (Titjhere o re:” 2 le 1 di o fa 3). 2. Ho na le lekala le le leng sefateng mme ho mela makala a mang a 2. Ho na le makala a makae jwale sefateng? 1 le 2→3. **Mehlala :** 1. Tshwene e na le dipanana tse 3 mme e ja e 1. E salletswe ke dipanana tse kae? 3 tlosa 2→1. 2. Ho na le diapole tse 2 sefateng. Apole e 1 e a wa. Ho setse diapole tse kae sefateng? 2 tlosa 1 →1.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme. Ditulo Dibadi tse 3 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Iketsetse dipaterone tse iphetaphetang o sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 2** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Baithuti ba dula ka sedikadikwe. Ba bina dipaterone tsa mantswe Mohlala: *Letsatsi, sepakapaka, letsatsi, sepakapaka* *Panama, apole, pere, panama, apole, pere* *Dineo, Thabo, Thabiso, Dineo, Thabo, Thabiso* *Kgubedu, bolou, bolou, kgubedu, bolou, kgubedu* *Waka, waka,eh,eh,waka, waka, eh, eh* **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti: - Bokella dintho tse 3 tsa mofuta o tshwanang ka phaposing ya borutelo, mohl. dikerayone - Bokella dintho tse ding hape tse 3 tse tshwanang ka phaposing ya borutelo, mohl. diboloko tse 3 tsa Lego - Baithuti ba iketsetsa dipatetrone ba sebedisa dintho tse pedi, mohl. kerayione e le nngwe, boloko bo le bong ba Lego, kerayone e le nngwe, jj. - Dumella baithuti ho etsa dipaterone ka ditsela tse fapaneng - Fapanyetsana dintho le motswalle mme ba phete hlakiso eo	Dikerayone Sekgomaretsi Ntho e nngwe le e nngwe	Letsatsi le1

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing ya borutelo ho kenyelletswa le ditshwantsho** - **Dikgutlotharo** • **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng bekeng ya 4 ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlotharo** Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Taka kapa sebedisa thapo e kgolo ho etsa bokantle ba sebopeho se seholo sa kgutlotharo Laela baithuti ho: - Ho tsamaya ka ho potoloha sebopeho ba sheba makgetha a kgutlotharo. Ha ba ntse ba tsamaya ba laele hore ba re " ke tsamaya thoko ho kgutlotharo. Nngwe, pedi, tharo mahlakore kapa nngwe, pedi, tharo dikgutlo - Titjhere o hlalosa hore kgutlotharo e na le "dikgutlo" tse tharo le mahlakore a 3 - Taka kgutlotharo moyeng le/ kapa lehlabatheng - Etsa kgutlotharo ka letsopa - Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti : - Elellwa le ho hlwaya dintho tse nang le sebopeho sa kgutlotharo ka phaposing - Elellwa le ho hlwaya dintho tse nang le sebopeho sa kgutlotharo dinthong tsa tlhaho. - Beha didikadikwe le dikgutlotharo tsa boholo bo fapaneng ka hara "mokotlana wa ho phopholetsa". Hlwaya kgutlotharo ka hara dibopeho tse ding. 	Letsopa kapa hlama ya ho bapala Dintho tsa sebopeho sa kgutlotharo ka phaposing le tikolohong Iketsetse dikarete tse nang le didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo le dikgutlonnetsepa tse 5 tse fapaneng	Letsatsi le1

Beke ya 13	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Hlopha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2** - Hlopha dintho tse fapaneng ho ya ka sebopeho le mmala.		Letsatsi le1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho : - Hlwaya sebopeho sa kgutlotharo ditshwantshong. - Thala kgutlotharo leqetshwaneng la pampiri. - Kopitsa kgutlotharo kareteng. - Thala reng ho potoloha didikadikwe tsohle tse leqepheng la mosebetsi. - Etsa ditshwantsho ka ho etsa kgutlotharo nakong ya bonono bo bohuwang. - Bapala dipapadi tsa dikarete tse hodisang matlafatso ya dibopeho	Ditshwantsho tseo ho ka fumanwang dikgutlotharo ho tsona Dipapadi tsa dikarete tse hodisang ho elellwa dibopeho tse kang “ ho na le eng ka sedikadikweng” Dibopeho tsa Logi, jj.	

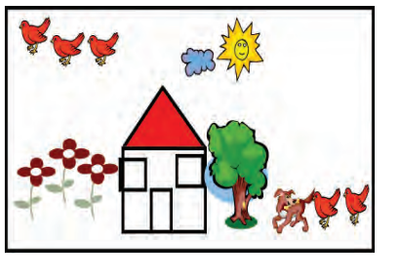
Beke ya 14	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Bala dintho**	• **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng e kenyelletsang nomoro 3** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi ka leng ho fihlela nomorong ya 3 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3. Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mangata….EMISA. Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 3	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang. Laela baithuti ho: - Fumana dintho tse 3, tse kgubedu ka phaposing. - Etsa nomoro 3 ka letsopa. - Etsa dibolo tse 3, tse kgolo ka letsopa. - Etsa dibolo tse 3, tse nyenyane ka letsopa. - Fumana baithuti ba 3, ba apereng mmala o tshwanang ka phaposing.	Dintho tse kgubedu. letsopa	

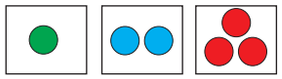
Beke ya 14	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa (dipalo tsa mantswe) tse kenyelletsang nomoro 3** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi ka leng ho fihlela nomorong 3 Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3. **Tshebediso ya motsamao wa mmele** Mehlala : 1. Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba 2 mmateng ebe o bitsa e mong hape. Titjhere o bitseditse baithuti ba bakae mmateng? Titjhere o re:" 2 le 1 e o fa 3. 2. Ho na le bana ba bararo. E mong le e mong o batla krayone ya hae. Re hloka dikrayone tse kae? 3. Bana ba bararo ba eme mmoho. E mong o a tswa. Ho setse ba bakae? **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Mehlala : 1. Titjhere o beha dibadi tse 3 tafoleng. O tlosa tse 2. Ho setse dibadi tse kae tafoleng? Titjhere o re:" 3 tlosa 1 e o fa 2. 2. Thabang o na le dikatse tse 2 mme a fumana e nngwe ho Teboho. Thabang o na le dikatse tse kae kaofela? 1 le 2→3. Titjhere o re:" 1 le 2 e o fa 3. 3. Haeba katse e 1 e ena le mohatla o 1, dikatse tse tharo di tla ba le mehatla e mekae kaofela? 1 le 1 le 1→3	Baithuti Dibadi	Letsatsi le 1

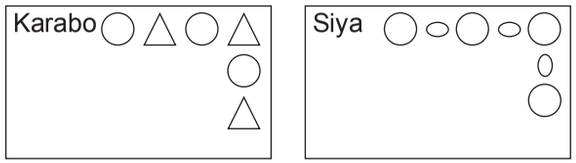
Beke ya 14	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Qetella paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona ya dintho tse pedi** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** - Laela baithuti ho kopitsa paterone e bontshang diketso tse itseng, mohl. Tlola, tlola, qhoma, qhoma, tlola, tlola, qhoma….. - Baithuti ba qetella dipaterone ka ho sebedisa mmele ya bona, mohl. Ho ema pela e mong mme le fapanyetsane matsoho hloohong, matsoho mahlakoreng, matsoho hloohong….. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Laela baithuti ho kopitsa paterone ya ntho, mohl. Sefaha, sefaha, thupa, sefaha, sefaha, thupa…	Dintho tse ding le tse ding	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse tshwarehang - Titjhere o fa baithuti ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tse sehilweng tse tshwanang. (seha ditshwantsho nakong ya mosebetsi wa Bonono bo Bouhuwang) - Titjhere o qala paterone mme baithuti ba lokela ho kopitsa paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona, mohl. Setshwantsho sa kofi, tee, tswekere…. - Laela baithuti ho qetella paterone ka ho thala setshwantsho sa: - Palesa, lehlaku, palesa ….. - Sedikadikwe se bolou, sedikadikwe se sekgubedu, sedikadikwe se bolou …..jj.	Ditshwantsho tsa dipapatso Pampiri ya A4 le dikrayone	

Beke ya 14	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Ho hlopha le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka lekgetha le itseng** **Tshebediso ya dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse 5. - Titjhere o bokella dintho tse lekaneng hore sehlopha ka seng se di hlophe ho ya ka bonyane makgetha a mabedi (ekaba ho feta moo). - Neha sehlopha ka seng dintho tsa makgetha a mabedi hore ba di hlophe. Laela baithuti ho: - Hlopha dintho ho ya ka dintho tse tshwanang le tse fapaneng. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Tlohela baithuti dihlopheng tsona tseo: - Bapisa le ho hlopha ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tse bokelletsweng ke titjhere, mohl. Ditshwantsho tsa diaparo, dijo, fenitjhara, dipalangwang tse fapaneng, jj. - Laela baithuti ho qetella leqephe la mosebetsi le bapisang ditshwantsho tse pedi, mohl. Sesepa le borosolo tsa meno, lesela la ho iphotla le sesepa.	Dintho tse kang: Diaparo tse fapaneng Ditholwana tse fapaneng Diphoofolo tsa polasing tsa polastiki Dibopeho tsa Jeometri tse fapaneng Diboloko tse ahang tse fapaneng Diboloko tsa Lego tse fapaneng Dintho tse fapaneng tsa tlhaho tse jwalo ka mahlaku, dithupa, majwe, jj. Dikonopo tse fapaneng. Dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tsa mebala e fapaneng Dikrayone tse fapaneng Bokella ditshwantsho tsa dimakasine le diflaya. Di sehe o di mamaretse dikareteng.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 14	Kabo ya nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	• **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho di amanya le moithuti** - **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "hodima/ tlasa" le ka "hodima"** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** Moithuti ka mong o dula hodima setulo. - Baithuti ba bontsha 'hodima' le' ka tlasa' ka ho latela ditaelo tsa titjhere, mohl. Dula hodima lebokose, paqama ka tlasa lebokose kapa tafole. - Dula ka tlasa tafole. Iphine hore o be monyenyane ka moo o ka kgonang ka teng ka tlasa tafole. - Ema hodima setulo mme o sarollohele hodimo kamoo o ka kgonang ka teng. - Palama hodima tafole mme o tsoke matsoho ho etsa didikadikwe tse kgolo/ nyenyane. Atolosa ka ho sebedisa haholoholo/ nyenyane haholo. - Beha boloko hloohong ya hao mme o palame hodima tafole. - Kgetha baithuti ba bahlano ka ho sebedisa raeme ya nomoro. - Fana ka taelo ka ho sebela moithuti ka mong. o Dula ka ho beha matsoho ka tlasa maoto. o Ema ka ho beha matsoho mahlakoreng. o Ema ka ho beha matsoho ka morao. o Dula ka ho beha matsoho mahetleng. o Ema ka ho beha matsoho ka pele o a fapantse Baithuti ba ema ka pele ha ba bang ba dutse mmateng. Botsa baithuti: - Moithuti wa pele o etsang? *(o dutse)* - Matsoho a hae a hokae? *(matsoho a hae a ka tlasa maoto)* - Pheta le baithuti ba bang ka ho sebedisa bobedi, boraro, bone le ho qetela. - Kgetha sehlopha se setjha hore se phethise ditaelo tsona tseo - Isa baithuti ka ntle mme o ba laele ho bontsha dikgopolo tsa 'hodima', 'tlasa', le 'ka hodima' ka ho bontsha boikemisetso.	Baithuti Lebokose **hodima** **tlasa**	Letsatsi le 1

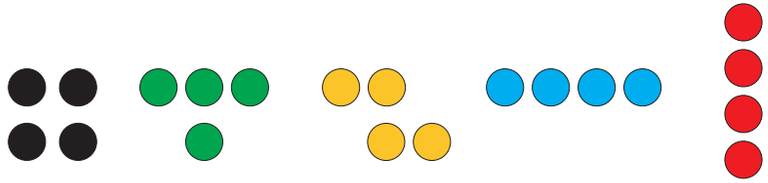
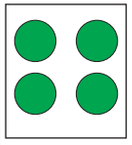
Beke ya 15	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng e kenyelletsang dinomoro 1, 2 le 3** **Tsa molomo:** Ho bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela ho 3. Ho balla pele le morao hon fihlela ho 3. Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata …..EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 3	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele Kgothalletsa baithuti ho Utolla: - Karolo e 1 ya mmele e ka yang hodimo le tlase, lehlakoreng le leng kapa ho le leng ka boyona, mohl. leleme - Dikarolo tse 2 tsa mmele tse sebedisetswang ho qhoma, mohl. maoto.	Mebele ya baithuti. Ho bina le ho tshwantshisa pina, mohl. Singing and acting out a song e.g. 'di ne di le tharo betheng mme …' Diraeme tsa ho bala, mohl. "Nngwe pedi, ngomela seeta."	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho bopa kutlwisiso ya dinomoro ka ho: - Sebedisa diboloko tse 3 ho aha tora. - Fumana dintho tse 3, tse kgubedu ka phaposing. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Titjhere o thala setshwantsho se bonolo - Titjhere o botsa dipotso tse amanang le palo ya dintho setshwantshong, mohl. O bona difensetere tse kae? jj.	Diboloko Dintho tse kgubedu 	
1.2 **Balla pele le morao**	**Sebedisa dinomoro 1, 2 le 3 maemong a tlwaelehileng** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela ho 3 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 3. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa."** Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata….EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 3. - Kgothalletsa baithuti ho tseba nomoro ya ntlo le seterata sa bona ka hlooho.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1

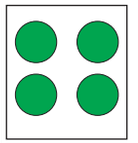
Beke ya 15	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.2 **Balla pele le morao**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: Sheba ditshwantsho tsa nomoro 1, 2 le 3 dimakasineng le diflaeng mme ba di kgomaretse pampiring (hokela le Bonono bo Bohuwang) Nyalanya palo ya dintho le palo ya matheba kareteng ya padiso. Bontsha karete ya matheba. Baithuti ba lahlela palo e lekanang ya mekotlana ya dinawa ka lebokoseng. Bapala papadi e bapallwang botong “Snakes and Ladders” (dihara) le didomino.	Dimakasine, dipapatso Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le matheba  Mekotlana ya dinawa “Snakes and Ladders” (dihara) papadi ya boto. Didomino	
Dinoutsu: Dinomoro di re potapotile hohle: - Ntlo e nngwe le e nngwe e na le nomoro - Kaofela re na le dinomoro tsa difonofono tse fapaneng - Re bona dinomoro difensetereng tsa mabenkele. - Re bona dinomoro dithepeng tse fapaneng ha re reka. - Re bona dinomoro dikoloing.			
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Ho lokodisa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho ka ho sebedisa”ngata ho”, “mmalwa ho” le “lekana le” ho fihlela nomorong 3** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** Bitsetsa baithuti ba bararo ka pele. Ba laele ho dula ka hara sedikadikwe. - Laela baithuti ba babedi ho ema. Ka ba bakae ba dutseng? Ke ba bakae ba emeng? Ba bale. Ke palo efe e ngata, ke palo efe e mmalwa? - Laela baithuti ba bararo ho ema. Ba bale. Ke palo efe e ngata? Laela hore ho eme e mong hape. Ba bale. Na baithuti ba dutseng ba bangata ho feta ba emeng? - Pheta ka dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 3. - Bala banana. Bala bashemane. Na bashemane ba bangata ho feta banana? **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse 5 Neha sehlopha se seng le se seng sekotwana sa kgwele/ ulu le dintho tse ±5.		Letsatsi le1

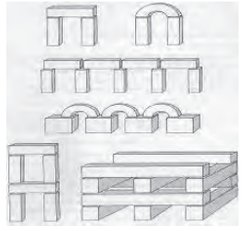
Beke ya 15	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	Baithuti ba etsa sehlaha ka ulu. - Titjhere o sebela sehlopha ka seng mme o ba kopa ho etsa sehlopha sa dintho tse 3 kapa 2 kapa 1 ka 'sehlaheng' sa bona. - Baithuti ba lokela ho hlwaya hore na ke sehlopha sefe se nang le ntho e fetang 1. - Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le dintho tse ka tlase ho 3? - Ke sehlopha sefe se nang le palo e lekanang ya dintho?	Kgwele Dintho tse 5 bakeng sa sehlopha ka seng	Letsatsi le1
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Kopitsa le ho qetella paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona ho ya ka mebala kgubedu, bolou, tshehla** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o tshwantshisa paterone. O a e pheta mme o boloka morethetho, mohl. o Opa, qhoma,opa, qhoma o Opa,tila, qhoma,opa,tila,qhoma o Opa,qhoma,qhoma,opa,qhoma,qhoma **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o fa moithuti ka mong dibadi kapa dikwahelo tsa dibitlolo tse 3 tse kgubedu, tse bolou le tse tshehla. Laela baithuti ho: - **Kopitsa** paterone eo ba e filweng ho tswa pateroneng ya titjhere, mohl. Kgubedu, kgubedu, bolou, tshehla, tshehla (pheta makgetlo a mmalwa ka paterone e fapaneng) - **Qetella** paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona, mohl. bolou, tshehla, kgubedu……(pheta makgetlo a mmalwa ka paterone e fapaneng) - Laela baithuti ho hlopha dibadi ho ya ka mebala e meraro, e fapaneng.	Moithuti ka mong o fumana dibadi kapa dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo tse 3 tse kgubedu, bolou kapa tshehla.	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng - Neha moithuti ka mong sekgetjhana sa pampiri. - Laela baithuti ho qetella paterone ya sebopeho sa mahlakore a 2 e le moedi wa leqephe. - Qetella paterone nakong ya bonono bo bohuwang ka ho thala setshwantsho bohareng. 	Pampiri ya A4 bakeng sa moithuti e mong le e mong. Dikrayone	

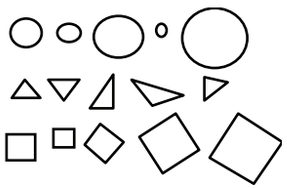
Beke ya 15	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.2 **Bolelele**	**Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho ka ho di tshwara ka ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang ho hlalosa bolelele** - **Telele, kgutshwane** - **Telelenyana, kgutshwanyana** - **Telelehadi, kgutshwane haholo** **Tshebediso ya motsamao wa mmele** - Laela moithuti ya mong ho paqama fatshe mme ba bang ba behe diboloko ka mola lehlakoreng la hae. - Titjhere o kopa baithuti ba bang ho bopa ho hong ho ho kgutshwane ho feta motswalle wa bona le ho holelele ho mo feta.	Diboloko tse ahang	Letsatsi le 1
	Laela baithuti ho bolela hore: - Ke sebopeho sefe se selelelenyana? - Ke sebopeho sefe se selelelehadi? - Ke sebopeho sefe se selelelenyana? - Ke sebopeho sefe se sekgutshwanehadi?		
	Laela baithuti ho hlopha mefuta e fapaneng ya disebediswa: - Ho tloha ho e telelehadi ho fihlela ho e kgutshwane haholo. - Ho tloha ho e kgutshwanenyana ho fihla ho e telelelenyana - Laela baithuti ho bapisa botelele ba dintho tse fapaneng. Titjhere o fa baithuti dikotwana tsa ulu kapa tsa kgwele. Kgothalletsa baithuti ho akanya pele ba metha. - Laela baithuti ho metha: - Dihlooho tsa ba bang. - Maoto a ba bang. - Maqaqailana a bona. - Metha ditokollo tsa matsoho a bona - Laela baithuti ho bapisa bolelele bo fapaneng ka ho bona hore na ke sekotwana sefe se selelelenyana kapa se sekgutshwanenyana, mohl. Ho mometho wa kgwele ho potoloha hlooho ya ka ho holelele ho feta mometho wa tokollo ya letsoho la ka. - Laela baithuti ho bolela hore na dikakanyo tsa bona di ne di nepahetse kapa jwang.	Kgwele Thapo Dikotwana tsa masela Dikrayone tsa bolelele bo fapaneng Ulu kapa kgwele Baithuti	

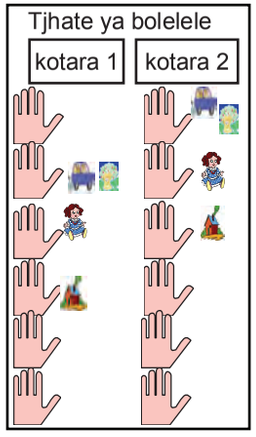
Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Bala dintho**	• **Hlahisa tlhaloso ya nomoro 4** **Tsa molomo:**Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le letsatsi ho fihlela ho nomoro 4 Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho nomoro 4 Ho bala ka hlooho 1-7	 Diraeme tsa ho bala le dipina Mebele ya baithuti	Letsatsi le 1
	Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa." Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata…. EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 4. **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Oma ka dihlooho makgetlo a 4. - Etsa nomoro 4 ka ho sebedisa mmele ya bona. Baithuti ba batla hore na ho ka hlokeha baithuti ba bakae. - Baithuti ba kwala mahlo a bona. Titjhere o otla makgetlo a 4 hodima tafole. Ba bula mahlo a bona ebe ba bolela hore na ba utlwile ho otlwa ka makgetlo a makae. Pheta ka dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 4.		

Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa nomoro 4 ka hlama ya ho bapala. - Fumana metswalle e 4 e rwetseng dieta. - Fumana dintho tse 4 tse tjhitja. - Kwala baithuti mahlo mme o ba laele ho hlwaya dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 4 ka ho ama dikarete tsa dinomoro tsa ho ama. - Bopa tlhokomediso ya ho hlokomela dipalo ka ho laela baithuti ho pakela dibadi tse nne kapa dintho tse ding le tse ding ka ditsela tse fapaneng, mohl.  Ha ho balwa, palo ya dintho ha e angwe ke boholo ba tsona, boemo kapa ke hore na ke tsa mofuta o le mong kaofela. Mohlala: - Hlopha dikonopo tse 4, dipensele tse 4, dihupu tse 4, baithuti ba 4, jj. - Di bale ka tatellano e fapaneng, mohl. Di bale ka ho hasanya, ka ho di bokelletsa, di le moleng kapa di phaelletswe. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Batla ditshwantsho tse 4 mme ba di kgomaretse pampiring. - Nyalanya palo ya dintho le palo ya matheba dikareteng tsa padiso. - Hlwaya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le matheba a mane.	Hlama ya ho bapala Dintho tseb tjhitja Etsa sete ya **dikarete tsa dinomoro tsa ho ama** ka ho seha dinomoro pampiring e hohlang mme o di kgomaretse dikotwaneng tse arohaneng tsa khateboto. Haeba o di kwahela ka polasetiki e bonaletsang, e thata mme e tjehseleditsweng baithuti ba ka boela ba di sebedisaetsa ho etsa nomoro ya letsopa kareteng. Dibadi tse 4 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Dimakasine, diflaya, papatso Pampiri ya A4 le sekgomaretsi **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse 4** 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Sebedisa nomoro 4 maemong a tlwaelehileng** - Nomoro 4 e etsa hore o nahane ka eng? Koloi - mabidi a mane Setulo - maoto a mane Ntja - dinala tse nne Tafole - maoto a mane - Ho ntshetsa pele ho hopola, kgothalletsa baithuti ho tseba nomoro ya ntlo le aterese ka hlooho. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Fana ka monyetla wa ho bapala ka dikarete tsa dinomoro tse fumanehang ka phaposing ya lona. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho le ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Bontsha simbolo ya nomoro 4 Bapala dipapadi tse kang: - Haeba nomoro ya ntlo e ena le 4 ho yona, opa makgetlo a 4. - Fumana motswalle ka phaposing eo nomoro ya ntlo yabo e tshwanang le ya hao. (baithuti ba botsana dinomoro tsa matlo a bobona) - Ke mang eo nomoro ya ntlo ya hae e fetang 4? - Bontsha baithuti karete ya padiso e nang le matheba a mane. - Hlwaya karete ya padiso e nang le ditshwantsho tsa padiso tse nne.	Dieterese tsa mahae a baithuti Baithuti **4** Palo e nngwe le e nngwe ya dikarete tsa dipapadi **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse 4**  Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le ditshwantsho tse 4 le matheba a 4	Letsatsi le 1

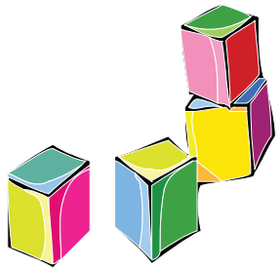
Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	• **Utolla kgonahalo ya ho bopa diboloko** Laela baithuti ho: - Sebedisa diboloko tse ding le tse ding ho etsa moaho. - Bopa sebopeho sa bophahamo ba diboloko tse 3 le bophara ba diboloko tse 5. - Sebedisa diboloko tse ngata kamoo ba ka hlokang ho bopa terene - Hlwaya hore na ke mang ya bopileng terene e telelehadi. - Aha tora e telelele (ho ya hodimo). - Etsa moaho o phatlaletseng, mohl. Tsela kapa ntlo (ho ya ka mahlakoreng). - Hlwaya hore na ke mang ya ahileng tora e telelehadi. - Fana ka diboloko tse ahang ka nako ya ho bapalla ka hare e le ho tswela pele ka ho utolla diboloko tse ahang/bopang	Diboloko tse ahang, mohl. 	Letsatsi le 1
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	• **Bopa bokgoni ba ho fumana diphapang mahareng a dibopeho tse tikolohong, ho sa tsotellwe boholo ba tsona kapa boholo ba dikgutlo tsa tsona.** - **Tlhokomelo ya sebopeho (ho se fetohe ha sebopeho)** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** Bopa dihlopha tse 3 tsa baithuti: - Ba paqama fatshe mme ba etsa kgutlotharo ka mebele ya bona. Ba hlalosetse hore leha sebopeho sa kgutlotharo ya sehlopha ka seng se fapane, sebopeho sona e dula e le sa kgutlotharo. - Titjhere o thala dikgutlotharo tse fapaneng fatshe, mohl. - Baithuti ba tsamaya pela dibopeho mme ba fumane boitemohelo ba dikgutlo tse fapaneng ka mebele ya bona. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Sebedisa makala a 7 mme o a behe ka mola o otlolohileng 	Baithuti Makala a 7 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha feela mosebetsi o le mong wa motsamao wa mmele, o tshwarehang le o sa tshwareheng

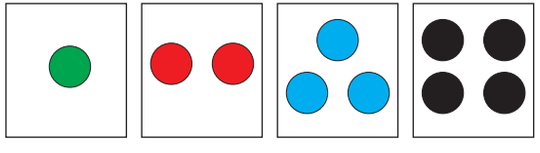
Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	- Sebedisa makala ho etsa mola o kgopameng. - Sebedisa makala ho etsa mola wa 'zigzag'. - Sebedisa makala ho etsa kgutlotharo. - Hlalosa hore dikgutlotharo tsa baithuti ha di tshwane empa dibopeho tsohle e ntse e le dikgutlotharo.		
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Titjhere o thala didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo le dikgutlonnetsepa tse 5 tse fapaneng kareteng ya padiso, mohl.  Titjhere o arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Laela baithuti ho: - Elellwa dikarete tsa padiso tsa kgutlotharo ka hara sebopeho sebopeho se seng.	Dikarete tse nang le didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo le dikgutlonnetsepa tse 5 tse fapaneng	

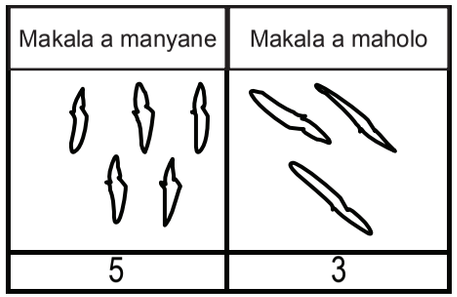
Beke ya 16	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi, o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (mesebetsi ya dipalo e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.2 **Bolelele**	**Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho ka ho di tshwara ka ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang ho hlalosa bolelele** - Telele, kgutshwane - Telelenyana, kgutshwane nyana, - Telelehadi, kgutshwanehadi - Kgutshwane, kgutshwanenyana, kgutshwanehadi - Telele, telelenyana, **Hatella kgopolo ya bolelele** **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Utolla bolelele ka ho bapisa dintho. - Hlwaya hore na ke ntho efe e telelehadi le hore ke efe e kgutshwanehadi. - Bapisa bophahamo ba baithuti ba babedi mme o hlwaye hore na ke moithuti ofe e mokgutshwanyane le hore ke ofe e molelele. - Bapisa bolelele ba baithuti ba fetang bobedi mme o botse dipotso tse kang" ke moithuti ofe e mokgutshwanehadi, mm eke ofe e molelelehadi. - Titjhere o metha baithuti hape ka ho sebedisa tjhate ya bolelele ho tloha kotareng ya pele. - Titjhere o tlohela direkoto tsa kotara e fetileng (matsoho a nang le simbolo / senepe) hore ba kgone ho bapisa memetho e mmedi. - Baithuti ba fumana hore na ba hodile esale ho tloha kotareng e fetileng. - Ke mang ya sa holang ho hang? - Ke mang ya hotseng haholo esale ho tloha kotareng ya pele? Mohl. o Tello o hotse ka botelele ba letsoho le le leng. o Bolelele ba Matsie bo dutse nqa e le nngwe.	dipensele,thapo, kgwele dipekse,jj. matsoho tjhate ya bolelele Matsie matsoho a 6 Tello matsoho a 6  	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 17	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo eo ba e fumaneng ka moelelo wa 4** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihla ho 4. Bala o ya pele le morao ho fihla ho 4. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho makgetlo a mangata …… EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 4.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	**Letsatsi le 1**
	Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele Ha baithuti ba : - Ngole nomoro ya 4 moyeng ba sebediswa menwana. - Bine pina mohlala, 'Nonyana tse hlano, hodima sefate…." - Tjeka makgetlo a mane.		
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Let the learners develop number sense by: - Ho thala nomoro 4 hodima lehlabathe. - Ho fumana dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse nne tse bidikang. - Ho aha ka dikoto tsa diphazele tse 4. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o kgetha dikarete tsa padiso tsa mabitso tse 4. Titjhere o bontsha lebitso ka morao a nto phahamisa setshwantsho sa sebapadiswa kapa phoofolo. - Moithuti eo lebitso la ha ele bontshitsweng o etsa lerata / modumo wa phoofolo ya sebapadiswa se hlahang kareteng eo. - Phetapheta ho fihlela mabitso ka bone ba ona a bontshitswe - Botsa hore o bontshitswe mabitso a baithuti ba bakae? Le bone le dibapadiswa tsa diphoofolo tse kae?	Lepane la ho baka (etsa dikuku) Lebokoso la lehlabathe Dintho tsa 3-D tse bidikolohang/ Diphazele tsa dikoto tse nne Karete e nang le setshwantsho sa sebapadiswa. Dikarete tse nang la ditshwantsho tsa phoofolo.	

Beke ya 17	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho tseba simbolo tsa dinomoro le ho hlwaya lebitso la nomoro 4** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihla ho 4. Bala o ya pele le morao ho fihla ho 4.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa". Opa matsoho makgetlo a mangata …… EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 4. **Ditshebetso tsa motsamao wa mmele** - Ngola nomoro 4 moyeng. Hodima fluru, mokokotlong wa motswalle. - Phahamisa menwana e mene - Titjhere o otla sekupu. Ha sekupu se emisa baithuti ba bopa dihlopha tsa nne.		
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng **Bontsha baithuti karete ya padiso e nang le simbolo 4.** - Hlwaya lebitso la nomoro ho dikarete tsa dinomoro. - Hokela lebitso la nomoro ho dintho tsa nomoro tse tshwanang le yona.	Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le disimbolo tsa dinomoro. Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le lebitso la nomoro 4 Dintho tsa 3-D **4** **nne**	

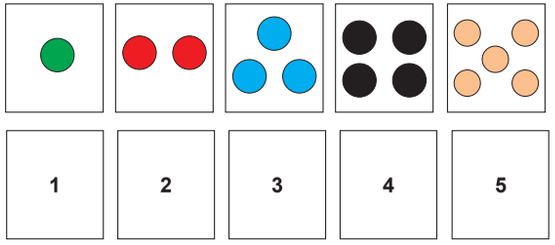
Beke ya 17	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Ho kopanya le ho tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla diqaka tsa mantswe ka molomo (dipale tsa dipalo) tse kenyeletsang nomoro ya 4.** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** **Mehlala:** 1. Titjhere o o fa diboloko tse 2 mme o se o ntse o na le tse 2. O se o na le tse kae kaofela? 2. Ha o na le didikadikwe tse pedi tse bolou le tse pedi tse kgubedu, o na le didikadikwe tse kae kaofela? 3. Sipho o na le dikerayone tse 4 le Thabo o na le kerayone e 1. Ke mang ya nang le dikerayone tse ngata? 4. Ha Mmamotsamai a na le bomampopo ba mme a lahlehelwa ke ya le 1, o tla sala ka ba bakae? Arola baithuti ka dihlopha: - Efa sehlopha ka seng qubu ya dintho, mohlala, dipensele, dikerayone, dikopi, dibopeho. Ha baithuti ba arolelana dintho tsena tseo ba di fumaneng mahareng a setho se seng le se seng (nyalanya) - Botsa dipotso tse kang: “A ho na le dintho tse setseng?” - (Titjhere o tshwanetse ho etsa bonnete ba hore ho na le dintho tse ngata ho feta palo ya baithuti sehlopheng. Tlosa dintho ho bontsha ho arolelana ho lekanang)	 Diboloko Dikerayone Didikadikwe tse bolou le tse fubedu Bomampopisi Dintho tse lekaneng (e le nngwe bakeng sa ngwana e mong le e mong) jwalo ka dipensele, dikerayone, dikopi, le dibopeho.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 17	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Ho hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho hlophisa dinomoro**	• **Ho hlophisa le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho o sebedisa" fetang tse ding, nyane ho tse ding, tse lekanang" ho fihla ka nomoro ya 4** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha - Titjhere o fa sehlopha ka nngwe dibadi tse nne le dikotwana tse pedi tsa wulu. Ha dihlopha di: - Ho bopa didikadikwe tse pedi (disete) ka ulu. - Ka taelo ya titjhere ba beha dibadi seteng ka nngwe - Maloko a dihlopha a hlwaya hore ke sete efe e nang le dibadi tse ngata ho feta e nngwe. - Ke sedikadikwe sefe se nang le dibadi tse mmalwa ho na le tse ding? - Ke sedikadikwe sefe se nang le dibadi tse lekanang le tsa se seng? **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Hlophisa sete ya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho ka tatelano e nepahetseng. Mohlala: **Setshwantsho sa ntho e 1** | **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse 2** | **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse 3** | **Setshwantsho sa dintho tse 4** Hlophisa sete ya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho ka tatelano e nepahetseng. Mohlala:  - Botsa dipotso tse kang "Ke karete efe e nang le dintho tse ngata/ didoto? - Ke nomoro efe e fetang 2, jj?	Ulu /kgwele Dibadi tse 4	Letsatsi le 1

<table>
<tr><th>Beke ya 17</th><th colspan="3">Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :
Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)</th></tr>
<tr><th>Sehlooho</th><th>Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso</th><th>Mehlodi e kgothaletswang</th><th>Nako e lekantsweng</th></tr>
<tr><td>5.1
Bokella le ho hlopha dintho</td><td>• Ho hlahisa tshebetsoya datha
Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang
- Ha baithuti ba bokelle makala a 9.
- Hlophisa makalaho ya ka bonyane le boholo
Thala kerafo ho bontsha datha.</td><td>Baithuti ba etsa makalana tsa bona.</td><td>Letsatsi le 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.2
Hlahisa pokello e hlophilweng ya dintho</td><td>Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng
- Etsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho ka makala
- Baithuti ba pakela makala kerafong ya ditshwantsho ho ya ka boholo ke hore nyane le kgolo.
 
</td><td>Leqephe la mosebetsi la kerafo ya ditshwantsho.
Titjhere o rala leqephe la A4 le nang le dikholomo tse batlehang bakeng sa baithuti.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>5.3
Ho buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng</td><td>Ho bala le ho hlalosa dikerafo
- Bua ka sephetho ka ho botsa dipotso mohlala, Ho na le dithutswana tse nyane tse kae? Dithutswana tse kgolo tsona? Ke dife tse lekanang?</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>

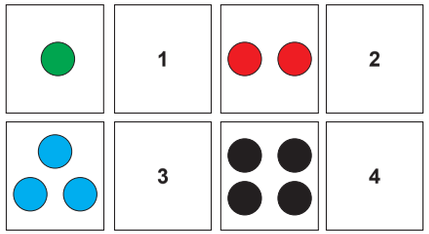
Beke ya 18	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo e fumanweng ho kenyeletswa dinomoro1, 2, 3 le 4.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 4. Bala o ya pele le morao ho fihlela ho 4. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1- 7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata …… EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho ho fihlela ho makgetlo a mane. Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele **Laela baithuti ho:** - Ngola nomoro 1 moyeng ka monwana. - Baithuti ba ama dihlooho tsa bona makgetlo a 2. - Ba dumedisana ka matsoho le ba bang ba bane. - Kwala baithuti mahlo ka lesela mme o ba tlohela ho hlwaya dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 4 ka ho di ama/ phopholetsa kareteng ya dinomoro tse phopholetswang. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang.** Laela baithuti ho: - Thala nomoro 1 lehlabatheng. - Fumana dintho tse 3 tse tshwanang. - Ho tlola tulong e le nngwe ha 2 - Ho aha diphazele ka dikoto tse 4 le ho feta.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme sekenkeboroto/lebokoso le nang le lehlabathe Sete ya dikarete tse phopholetswang/ angwang. Dintho Baithuti Diphazele tsa dikoto tse 4	Letsatsi le 1
1.11 **Tjhelete**	• **Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya tshepe ya Afrika Borwa.** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang.** - Hlokomedisa baithuti ka ditshwantsho tsa diphoofolo le dijalo tse fapaneng tse hlahang ho tjhelete e nngwe le e nngwe ya tshepe. - Tshebediso ya tjhelete e ka nna ya etswa sekgutlong sa Bokgoni ba tsa Bophelo moo baithuti ba ka bapadisang boralebenkele. Ka ho bapadisa baithuti ba ithuta ditjhelete tse fapaneng tsa tshepe.	Tjhelete ya tshepe 5c,10c,20c,50c,R1,00,R2,00 le R5,00 (tjhelete ya ho bapala kapa ya nnete)	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 18	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	**Ho rarolla mathata a molomo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa.** ka tharollo e fihlang ho 4. **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 4. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 4. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata …… EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a mane. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** **Mohlala:** 1. Titjhere o bitsa moithuti a le 1 ho tla ka pela phaposi. O boela a bitsa ba bang ba 3. O bitsitse baithuti ba bakae kaofela? 2. Titjhere o pakela dibadi tse 3. O boela a beha e nngwe. Ho se ho na le dibadi tse kae hodima tafole? 3. Baithuti ba ema ka pela phaposi. Titjhere o kopa ngwana a le mong ho dula fatshe. Ho setse baithuti ba bakae ka pela phaposi? 4. Teboho o na le dipensele tse 4. O fa Dibuseng tse 2. O setse ka tse kae?	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Baithuti Dibadi Dipensele Sebedisa mehlodi e fapaneng ho o thusa ho fa mohopolo wa ho sebedisa mawa a fapaneng.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 18	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Ho hlalosa, ho bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Ho hlopha le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho o sebedisa 'ho feta, e tlase ho "le "e lekana le" ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 4** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang.** - Titjhere o fa setho ka seng sa sehlopha nomoro e itseng ya dikerayone. - Ditho tsa sehlopha di lokela ho fumana hore ke mang ya nang le dikerayone tsa ngata ho feta ba bang. - Ke moithuti ofe ya nang le dikerayone tse mmalwa ho feta ba bang? - Ke baithuti bafe ba nang le dikerayone tse lekanang? **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Hlophisa sete ya dikarete tsa dinomoro tse kenyang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 5 ka tatellano e nepahetseng mohl.-  - Botsa dipotso tse kang "Ke karete efe e nang le dintho/ matheba a fetang? - Ke efe nomoro e fetang 2,? jj.	Dikerayone Didoto le dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 18	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Ho kopitsa le ho qetela paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona ya tjhelete ya tshepe.** **Kopitsa paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona .** - Titjhere o etsa paterone a sebedisa " tjhelete ya ho bapala" mohl., 5c, 5c, 5c, 10c, 10c,10c,20c, 20c, 20c Laela baithuti ho: - Ho kopitsa dipaterone tse mmalwa tse bopilweng ke titjhere. **Qetella paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona.** Laela baithuti ho: - Qetela dipaterone tse mmalwa tse bopilweng ke titjhere mohl., o 5c, 5c, 10c, 10c … o 5c, 10c … o 10c,,20c…….jj.	Tjhelete ya ho bapala le tjhelete ya nnete (5c,10c,20c)	Letsatsi le1

Beke ya 19	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo e fumanweng ho kenyeletswa dinomoro1, 2, 3 le 4.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 4. Bala o ya pele le morao ho fihlela ho 4. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-7 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le "tse mmalwa".** Ho opa matsoho hangata…… EMISA. Ho opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 4. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya nomoro e nang la simbolo ya nomoro 3 mme a nto re ho baithuti: - Ke batla bashemane ba bakaana. - O phahamisa nomoro 2 a nto re: - Ke batla banana ba bakaana. - O bopa dihlopha tsa (a phamisitse nomoro 2). - Pheta hlakiso ena o sebedisa dinomoro 1-4	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Karete ya disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 4 Mohl: **3**	Letsatsi le 1
1.16 **Mmetse wa hlooho (menthele)**	**Mmetse wa hlooho** Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya nomoro e nang la simbolo ya nomoro 3 mme a nto re ho baithuti: - Ke nomoro efe yee? - Ke nomoro efe e tlang pele ho nomoro 3? - Ke efe nomoro e tlang ka mora nomoro 3? - Pheta ka dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 4 - Na o ka mpontsha karete ya setshwantsho e nang le nomoro e tshwanang le palo ya matheba tse kareteng yee?	Sete ya ditshwantsho le karete ya didoto tse kenyang dinomoro 1 ho fihla ka 4	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 19	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.16 **Mmetse wa hlooho (menthele)**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o opa matsoho ka morethetho butle ho emela nomoro. Baithuti ba bontsha difaha tse lekanang le ho opuwa ha matsoho. Mohl. difaha tse 4. - Laela baithuti ho beha difaha tse 1, 2, 3 or 4 ka pela bona. - Kopa baithuti ho bontsha hore ba na le difaha tse kae ka ho di nyalanya le nomoro e hlahang ho karete ya padiso, mohl., difaha tse 4 le simbolo ya nomoro 4. - Ha ba fumane moithuti ya nang le difaha tse lekanang le nomoro eo hantle. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya nomoro matheba ya nomoro 2 le ho botsa baithuti hore: - Karete ena e na le matheba makae? - Matheba ana a emela nomoro efe? - Ke nomoro efe e tlang ka mora nomoro ena? - Ho rala palo e lekanang ya matheba dipampiring tsa bona.	Difaha tse 4 moithuti ka mong. Dikarete tsa dipalo 1,2,3 le 4 Dikarete tsa matheba 	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 19	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.17 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla mathata a molomo a ho kopanya le ho tlosa (dipalo tsa mantswe) ka ditharollo tse fihlang ho 4.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Bitsa baithuti ba 3 ba tle ka pele. Ba bale. - Bitsa ngwana a le mong hape. Ba bakae kaofela jwale? 3 le 1 → 4 (tharo le nngwe di fana ka 4) - Busetsa baithuti ba 3 moo ba dulang mmateng. Ho setse baithuti ba bakae jwale? 4 tlosa 3→1 Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Botsa dipotso jwalo ka: - Na o bona dinko tse kae sehlopheng sa lona? - Melomo e mekae? - Mebele e mekae? - Baithuti ba babedi, ba na le mahlo a makae? - Baithuti ba babedi, ba na le maoto a makae? **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Mehlala: 1. Ntata Lindiwe o na le koloi. Koloi ya hae e na le mabidi a makae? 2. Ha lebidi le leng le se na moya mme le ntshitswe koloing, ho setse a makae? 3. Kgoho e na le ditsuonyana tse 4. Tse pedi di a lahleha. Ho setse tse kae? 4. Sethole se fumana ditsuonyana tse lahlehileng. Se se se na le tse kae jwale?	Dibadi Sebedisa mehlodi e fapaneng ho o thusa ho fa mohopolo wa ho sebedisa mawa a fapaneng. Dibadi	Letsatsi le 1

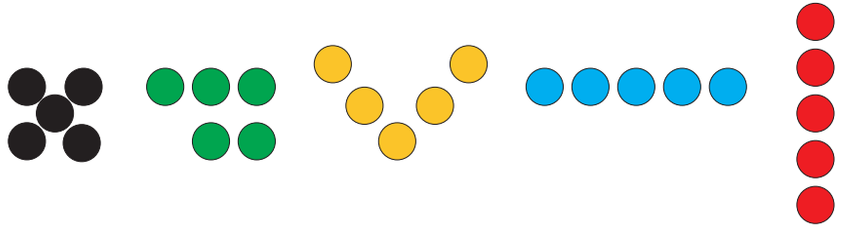
Beke ya 19	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Hlopha le ho bapisa pokello ya dintho o sebedisa 'ho feta, di tlase ho"le"di lekana le" ho fihlela ho nomoro 4** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o beha dintho tsa mefutafuta hodima tafole mohlala, dikerayone tse 2, diboloko tse 4 tse tshwanang, mabekere a 3, dibuka tse 2. Laela baithuti ho: - Bala hore ho na le dikerayone le mabekere a makae. Na mabekere a mangata kapa ke dikerayone tse ngata? - Bala hore na ya diboloko di kae le dibuka di kae. Na diboloko di mmalwa ho feta dibuka? Na diboloko di ngata ho feta dibuka? - Bala dibuka le dikerayone. Na dintho tsee di a lekana ka palo kapa tjhe?	Dikerayone, diboloko, mabekere, dibuka.	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Laela baithuti ho dula fatshe mmateng mme o fe e mong le e mong palo e itseng ya dibadi. - Moithuti ka mong a be le palo e fapaneng ya dibadi . - Baithuti ba behe dibadi fatshe ka pela bona. Titjhere o botsa baithuti hore: o Ke mang ya nang le dibadi tse ngata? o Ke mang ya nang le dibadi tse nyane? o Ke bomang ba nang le dibadi tse lekanang?	Dibadi Titjhere o fa moithuti ka mong dibadi tse fapaneng tsa dinomoro ho fihla ho 4	
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse hlahang ka phaposing le ditshwantshong** • **Etsa le ho qetela phazele ya hao ya dikoto tse 4.** (Ho hokela le Bonono bo Bohuwang) Laela baithuti ho: - Thala setshwantsho pampiring ya A4. - Titjhere o rala mela ka mora setshwantsho sa moithuti. - Moithuti o seha setshwantsho ka mela e filweng. - Moithuti o qetela/ aha phazele ya hae.	Ditshwantsho tsa baithuti 	Letsatsi le 1

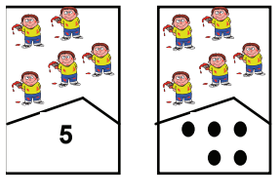
Beke ya 19	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.1 **Nako**	• **Bopa tlhokomediso ya tse etsahalang mahareng a dijo tsa mantsiboya le nako ya ho robala.** (Hokela leTsebo ya motheo thutong ya Bokgoni ba tsa Bophelo) Laela baithuti : - Ba bue ka tseo ba di etsang ka mora dijo tsa mantsiboya. - Ba bue hore ho etsahalang hae ka mora nako ya dijo mantsiboya. Titjhere o botsa: - ‘ Na o tla sekolong hoseng kapa mantsiboya?” - Ha Seiso a fihla sekolong ka mora hore tshepe e lle, na e be Seiso o fihlile ka mora nako kapa o fihlile ka nako sekolong? - Letsatsi le ho kae bosiu?	Ditshwantsho tse bontshang se etsahalang ho tloha ka nako ya dijo tsa mantsiboya ho fihla ka nako ya ho robala. 	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng - Baithuti ba thala setshwantsho ho bontsha ketsahalo efe ke efe ka mora dijo tsa mantsiboya. - Fana ka diphazele tse bontshang tatellano ya diketsahalo le/kapa mesebetsi.	Pampiri le dikerayone.	

Beke ya 20	Sebedisa beke ya 20 ho shebana le mefokolo ya tsa kutlwisiso le/kapa ho hlwaya ditshita tsa ho ithuta.	
Karolo ya Dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a Tekanyetso**
Dinomoro, Ditshebetso le Dikamano	**1.1** **Ho bala dintho**	Ho akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 7 (Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme di kentswe ho ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa dinomoro)
		Ho balla pele le morao (1-4)
		Ho utlwisisa dikgopolo tsa “ngata le mmalwa” (ho opa matsoho)
		Ho elellwa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng- mohlala nomoro ya ntlo, rejistara ya diaterese
		Ho hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba
		Ho tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1, 2, 3,4
		Ho elellwa mabitso a dinomoro pedi, tharo le nne.
		Ho utlwisisa neheletsano ya dinomoro (tjhate ya mothusi nakong ya dijo)
		Fana ka phapang mahareng a e feta ka, e tlase ka le e lekana le, ngata le mmalwa ho fihlela ho 4
		Ba elellwa ditjhelete tsa tshepe tse fapaneng tsa Aforika Borwa.
	1.6 **Mawa a ho rarolla bothata**	Ba sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang O hlalosa mehopolo ya hae ka mantswe le ka ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang
	1.7 le 1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa ho fihlela ho 4
Dipaterone le Difankshene	**2.1** **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone (dintho, dibopeho le tjhelete ya tshepe)

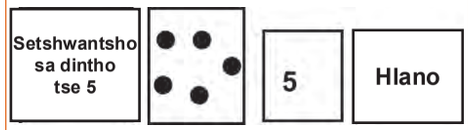
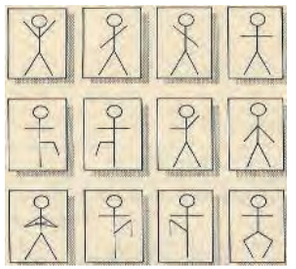
Beke ya 20	Sebedisa beke ya 20 ho shebana le mefokolo ya tsa kutlwisiso le/kapa ho hlwaya ditshita tsa ho ithuta.	
Karolo ya Dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a Tekanyetso**
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	**3.1** **Sebaka, tlwaetso le dipono**	Ho utlwisisa boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ho ikamahantswe le moithuti : hodima,tlasa
		Ho bopa bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 12
	3.2 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	Ho bontsha bokgoni ba ho fapanya mahareng a mahlakore a ka pele le a ka morao a dintho (lekola hape)
		Ho elellwa, ho hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlotharo
		Ho utlwisisa ho se fetohe ha sebopeho sa kgutlotharo (ho boloka sebopeho
	3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	Bapisa hore na ke efe ya dipokello tse pedi tsa dintho tseo ho fanweng ka tsona e telele,telelenyana, kgutshwane, kgutshwane haholo
		Hlophisa dintho ka boholo: telele le kgutshwane
		Mebala (kgubedu, tshehla, bolou le tala)
		Dibopeho
		Ho ithuta ka diboloko tse ahang
	3.4 **Molahare**	Ho elellwa molahare ho yena le tikolohong ya hae
		Ho kgona ho habahanya molahare
Mometho	**4.1** **Nako**	Ho utlwisisa matsatsi a beke, dihla tsa selemo le tjhate ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo (dipina le diraeme-lekola hape)
		O tseba tsatsi la hae la tswalo (lekola hape)
	4.2 **Bolelele**	Fana ka phapang mahareng a telelehadi,kgutshwane haholo, telelenyana, kgutshwanenyana (tjhate ya bolelele)
Ho sebetsa ka datha	**5.1** **Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho** **5.2** **Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophiositsweng** **5.3** **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello e hlophisitsweng ya dintho**	Ho kgona ho bokella,ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlophisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng.

KOTARA YA 3 MMETSE WA KEREITE YA R **Beke ya 21** **Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**			
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dinomoro**	• **Ho hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro 5** **Tsa molomo:** Ho bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 5. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 5 Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa ho bala dinomoro tse bontshang boemo** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 3 ka mola. Supa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ha o ntse o bala *pele, bobedi, boraro* **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Ho opa matsoho hangata …… EMISA Ho opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 5 O botsa potso hore ke makgetlo afe a ho opa matsoho a mangata/ manyane	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Ho bala diraeme le dipina mohlala, "Tshwenyane tse hlano di qhomaqhoma hodima bethe" Sebedisa ya hao ya Sesotho). Dintho tse 3	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Ho kgothalletsa baithuti ho fumana nomoro 5 ka ho: - Opa diatla tsa bona makgetlo a 5 - Ho fumana hore ke baithuti ba bakae ka phaposing ba dilemo di 5		

Beke ya 21	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.16 **Dipalo tsa hlooho (menthele)**	**Dipalo tsa Hlooho/ Menthele** - Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae ka morethetho le butle ho emela nomoro mohl. 5. Baithuti ba nke dibadi tse lekanang le nomoro ena hantle ba di bontshe. - Baithuti ba paka dibadi tse 5 ka mola ba nto di bala. - Titjhere o a botsa: - Ke nomoro efe e tlang pele ho nomoro 5? - Ke eng e tlang ka mora 4, jj? - Ha o na le diapole tse 5 mme o fana ka tse 2. O tla be o saletswe ke tse kae? - Mpontshe menwana e 5. - O na le menwana e mekae ka leotong le le leng? **Tshebediso ya dintho tsamahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Baithuti ba ba le kutwisiso ya dipalo ka ho: - Etsa nomoro 5 ka ho bapala ka hlama ya ho bapala. - Ka ho kga mahlaku a 5. - Ho bala dintho le ho di hokela ho dibadi. - Ho bopa tlhokomediso ya poloko ya dinomoro ka ho dumella bana ho: - Pakela dibadi kapa dintho tse ding le tse ding ka tsela e fapaneng, mohl.  Ha ho balwa, boholo ha bo ame dinomoro tsa dintho, boemo, le hore na ke tsa mofuta o le mong na. Mohlala. - Hlopha dikonopo tse 5, dipensele tse 5, dihupu tse 5, baithuti ba 5, jj. - Di bale ka tsela e fapaneng, mohl., di bale di qhalakane, di le mmoho, di behilwe ka mola kapa di pakilwe.	Dibadi tse ka hara setshelo Letsopa kapa hlama ya ho bapala Mahlaku	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 21	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Bopa bokgoni ba ho hopola le ho kgothalletsa baithuti ho tseba dinomoro tsa matlo a bobona, aterese le nomoro ya mohala ka hlooho** Bapala dipapadi tse jwalo ka: - Titjhere o bolela nomoro ya ntlo, aterese kapa nomoro ya fonofono ya moithuti. Moithuti eo e leng nomoro kapa aterese ya hae o a arabela. - Ha titjhere a tlatsa rejistara ya baithuti a ka nna a botsa dipotso tse kang: - "Moithuti eo nomoro ya hae ya mohala e leng 435-6256 o teng kajeno?" "Na moithuti ya dulang 123 Mandela Drive o teng kajeno?" - Baithuti ba sebedisa dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro ho pakela dinomoro tsa matlo a bobona kapa dinomoro tsa fonofono tsa habo bona ka tatellano leha ba ka sitwa. - Dipuisano tsa bonketsisane fonofonong ya ho bapadisa. Baithuti ba letsetsa mong ya kgethehileng. - Hokela le bonono bo etswang (terama) thutong ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo	Nomoro ya fonofono e tshwanela ho ba ya batswadi kapa mohlokomedi wa moithuti le ha e ka ba nomoro ya selefouno. Rejistara ya baithuti Dikarete tsa padiso tsa simbolo ya nomoro kapa disimbolo tsa nomoro tse kgolo tse entsweng ka khateboto. Fonofono ya ho bapala	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng Titjhere o bontsha baithuti: - O bontsha baithuti mefuta e fapaneng ya dimedia moo a ka fumanang nomoro 5, mohl., dikarete tsa matsatsi a tswalo, dikoranta, dimakasine, diflayara, jj. - Dikarete tsa dipalo tse nang le matheba a 5 le dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le ditshwantsho tse 5. - Laela baithuti ho hokanya karete ya dipalo ya ditshwantsho le karete ya matheba le palo e lekanang ya dibadi kapa dintho tse tshwanang hantle le yona. - Ho bopa dinomoro tsa diphazele tse nang le nomoro 5 mohl, 	Dikarete tsa matsatsi a tswalo Dikoranta, makasine Dikarete tsa dipadiso tse nang le matheba a 5 Dikarete tsa dipadiso tse nang le ditshwantsho tse 5 Dintho Dibadi 	

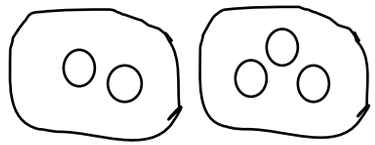
Beke ya 21	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho tseba simbolo ya nomoro le ho elellwa lebitso la nomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 5.** **Tsa molomo:** Ho bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 5. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ka 5 Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Laela baithuti bohle ho dula ka sedikadikwe. - Nomora baithuti ho ya ka paterone 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. - Botsa dipotso tse kang; “Ke mang ya tla bang nomoro ya 5 e latelang ?”. “Ke mang nomoro e latelang 4”? - Na o rarollotse bothata bona jwang? - (Baithuti ba rarolla mathata ka ho etsa ba akanya hore ke nomoro efe e latelang ka ho balla pele.)	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Sebedisa karete ya dipalo e phopholetswang tsa dinomoro tsa 1 ho fihlela ka 5. - Baithuti ba kwala mahlo a bona ba nto phopholetsa nomoro 5 ba sebedisa menwana ya bona hara dinomoro tse ding. Efa baithuti dibadi tse 5 ka mong le dikopi tsa dipolasitiki tse pedi kapa ditshelo tse pedi tsa mahe. - Botsa baithuti: “O ka sebedisa ditsela tse kae tse fapaneng ho hlopha dibadi tse hlano ka hara manki tse pedi? kapa jj.	Dikarete tsa dipadiso tse phopholetswang tsa nomoro ya 5	

Beke ya 21	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho: - Ho hlwaya dikarete tsa dipadiso tsa ditshwantsho tse 5 ho tsona - Ho hlwaya dikarete tsa dipalo tse nang le matheba a 5 ho tsona. - Ho hlwaya simbolo ya nomoro 5 kae kapa kae moo e hlahang ka phaposing. - Ho hlwaya simbolo ya dinomoro kareteng ya dipadiso Ho elellwa lebitso la nomoro kareteng ya dipadiso. - Ho hokahanya nomoro ya dibadi le lebitso la nomoro le simbolo ya nomoro ka ho paka sebadi ka nngwe hodima setshwantsho le karete ya matheba e nngwe le e nngwe.	Dikarete tsa dipadiso tsa ditshwantsho, matheba, disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro Dibadi tse 5 	
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Toboketsa molahare ho yena ka ho etsa diketso tse kgothalletseng ho habanya le molam o hare** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Bapala ba latela se etswang ke moetapele moo ba kopitsang boemo ho tswa tjhateng. - Bapala ba latela moetapele moo titjhere a ba bontshang boemo bo itseng ebe baithuti ba kopitsa ho yena (kenya diketsahalo moo baithuti ba habanyang molahare mohl.ba ama lengole le letona ka letsoho la leqele) - Bapala o latela moetapele moo moithuti a bontshang boemo bo itseng ebe ba bang ba kopitsa seo a se etsang. - Titjhere o bontsha baithuti “motlolo wa naledi” mme baithuti ba kgothaletswa ho etsa ketso eo. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Beha mokotlana wa dinawa ho le letshehadi, le letona, ka pele le ka morao mmele wa hae. - Ho sebedisa letsoho le letshehadi ho beha mokotlana wa dinawa ka lehlakoreng le letona la mmele wa hae. - Sarolloha o habanya molahare. - Pheta ketso eo ka letsoho le letona. Hokela mosebetsi ona le Dihlakiso tsa Mmele thutong ya Bokgoni ba tsa Bophelo		Letsatsi le 1 Ho tloha moo ka ho tswella ka nako ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi le mesebetsi ya boithapollo ba mmele.

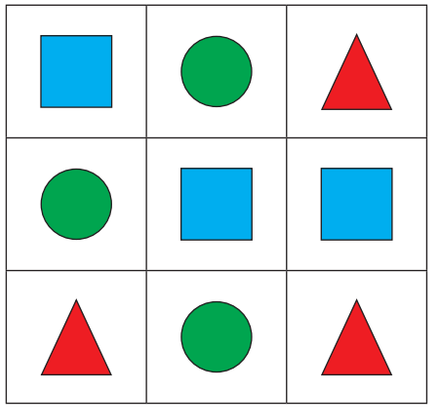
Beke ya 21	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.2 **Bolelele**	• **Ho akanya le ho metha bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng o sebedisa maoto, matsoho, kgwele, thutswana, jj.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Bapisa bolelele ba maoto le matsoho a bona. - Baithuti ba akanya hore ke ntho efe e telele le hore ke efe e kgutshwane ka ho metha ka maoto kapa matsoho a bona, mohl.tafole kapa sekoto se kgaohileng sa lethombo ho tswa hae. - Ho akanya hore ke ntho efe e telele kapa kgutshwane ho di feta kaofela, mohlala, tsela ya maoto kapa mola wa ditene. - E re baithuti ba lepe hore ha e le phaposi ya borutelo kapa phaposi ya matitjhere ke efe e telele ho feta. - Botsa dipotso tse kang: “Ke efe e telele/ telele ho feta, pensele kapa sekoto sa kgwele?” jj.	Dintho tsa bolelele bo fapaneng tse ka methwang ka maoto kapa matsoho, mohl, Rulara, tafole, monyako, mola wa ditene, palo ya dipalo tsa bolo ya maoto, phaposi, laeborari, jj.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 22	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o rerilweng o le mong wa phaposing (sedikadikwe) sa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 Mesebetsi ya beke ya Mmetse)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dinomoro**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo eo o e fumaneng e kenyelletsang nomoro 5** **Tsa molomo:** Ho bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 5 Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo"tse ngata" le "tse mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata ....EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa.Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho 5 Botsa potso. "Ke makgetlo afe a ho opa a bileng mangata/manyane?" **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Kgothaletsa baithuti ho fumana nomoro 5 ka ho: - bontsha menwana e 5 moyeng - fumana dintho tse 5 tse kgubedu, bolou, tshehla, tala. - fumana dintho tse 5 tse tshwanang le sedikadikwe, kgutlennetsepa, kgutlotharo **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ba ntshetse pele mohopolo wa nomoro ka ho: - Ho lata dibuka tse 5 sekgutlong - Ho aha tora ka dikhube tse kgomeratswang kapa diboloko tse ahang tse 5	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Mohl. Diraeme le dipina tse balang, mohl. "1, 2, 3, 4, 5 hang ka tshwara tlhapi e phela" Dibadi Dibuka Ho aha maboloko kapa dikhiubu tse sa itshwareletsang	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 22	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o rerilweng o le mong wa phaposing (sedikadikwe) sa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 Mesebetsi ya beke ya Mmetse)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe ka molomole ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa mathata tse kenyelletsang nomoro 5** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Bitsetsa baithuti ba 5 ka pele. Ba arolele ditulo tse 5 ka tekano. - Nka setulo se le seng. Jwale arolela baithuti ba bahlano ditulo. Ngwana a le mong o tla hloka setulo. - Qala ho 5. Balla morao. Qala ho 3. Bala ho fihlela ho 5. Qala ho 1. Bala ho fihlela ho 4 jj. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Mehlala: 1. Bontsha monwana o le 1 letsohong le leng, le e 4 letsohong le leng. Ke menwana e mekae kaofela? 2. Sam o na le dikuku tse 4. Mpho o mo fa e le nngwe ka hodima tseo a nang le tsona. Sam o na le dikuku tse kae kaofela? 3. Katse e na le ditsebe tse 2. Dikatse tse pedi di na le ditsebe tse kae? 4. Tiny o na le majwe a 5 mme o fana ka majwe a 5 ho Mia kaofela. Mia o setse ka majwe a makae? 5. Jan o na le dimabole tse 5 mme o lahlehelwa ke tse 2. O saletswe ke tse kae? 6. Pina, “Dibotlolo tse hlano tse tala di leketlile leboteng, di fella ka ha holetho” (bontsha hore dibotlolo di a fokotseha).	Dibadi Dimabole Pina	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 22	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o rerilweng o le mong wa phaposing (sedikadikwe) sa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 Mesebetsi ya beke ya Mmetse)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Bapisa hore ke efe ya dintho tse bokelletsweng tse pedi tse fetang ka, tse tlase ka, tse lekanang le, ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 5** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 5 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 5 Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao ka makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela makgetlo a 5. Botsa dipotso: "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/ manyane? **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o beha dintho tse fapaneng hodima tafole, mohlala, mabekere a 2, diboloko tse 5 tse tshwanang, makotikoti a 4, dibuka tse 2. Laela baithuti: - Ba bale palo ya mabekere le makotikoti. Ke mabekere kapa makotikoti ho fetang ka palo? - Bala palo ya diboloko le dibuka. Na palo ya diboloko e tlase ho feta ya dibuka? Na diboloko di feta dibuka ka palo? - Bala dibuka le mabekere. Na ho teng nomoro tse lekanang tsa tsa dintho kapa tjhe?	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Mabekere a 2, a 5 a diboloko tse tshwanang, makotikoti a 4, dibuka tse 2.	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Baithuti ba dula mmateng mme ba etsa "dihlaha" tse pedi ka ulu. - Titjhere o fana ka taelo. Mohl. Bathuti ba beha dibadi tse 2 ka sehlaheng mme ba beha tse 3 sehlaheng se seng. Ke sehlaha sefe se fetangle ka palo?. Ke sefe se nang le tse mmalwa? - Tijhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba ba 5 ka pele. O beha dinomoro tse fapaneng tsa difaha ka letsohong la morutwana ka mong. - Ke letsoho lefe le nang le tshwereng tse fetang ka palo? - Ke letsoho lefe le tshwereng tse tlase ka palo? **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o hlahisa dikarete tse pedi tse nang le nomoro e fapaneng ya matheba le ditshwantsho ho tsona. - E re baithuti ba: bapise dikarete ka ditshwantsho le matheba a ho tsona mme ba hlwaye mehopolo ya "e feta ka", "e tlase ka/mmalwa ho" le "tse lekanang le"	Moithuti e mong le e mong o na le dikoto tse pedi tsa ulu. Moithuti e mong le emong o na le dibadi tse 6  Difaha Dikarate tsa ditshwantsho le matheba tse kenyelleditseng 1 ho fihlela ho 5	

Beke ya 22	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o rerilweng o le mong wa phaposing (sedikadikwe) sa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 Mesebetsi ya beke ya Mmetse)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Ho matlafatsa ho kopolla paterone eo o e filweng** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Ho sebetsa ka dihlopha le kopolla paterone eo le e filweng mohl. Moithuti, setulo, moithuti, setulo. - Baithuti ba babedi, setulo se seng, baithuti ba babedi setulo se le seng. - Tila leoto le leng, tila leoto le leng, qhomaqhomela pele, qhomaqhomela morao **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o bopa paterone a sebedisa dibadi le dikwahelana tsa dibotlolo mohl. Sebadi, sebadi, sekwahelana sa botlolo, sebadi, sebadi, sekwahelana sa botlolo. Baithuti ba kopolla paterone. - Tsamaya butle, butle, ka potlako, ka potlako.(titjhere o bua a ntse a tsamaya)Baithuti kopa paterone. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse hlano. E fa sehlopha ka seng ditshwantsho ho etsa dipaterone ka tsona. - Baithuti ba bopa paterone ya bona ya ditshwantsho ka ditshwantsho tseo ba di fuweng. Mohl. o Lamunu, Apole, Apole, Lamunu o Serurubele, Serururbele, Notsi, Notsi.b Mosebetsi ona o ka kopangwa le Bonono bo bohuwang ho thuto ya Bokgoni ba Bophelo	Baithuti Ditulo Dibadi Dikwahelana tsa dibotlolo Ditshwantso tse ka fumanehang. Eketsa ditshwantsho tsa hao ho etsa bonnete ba hore o na le tse lekaneng.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 22	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o rerilweng o le mong wa phaposing (sedikadikwe) sa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 Mesebetsi ya beke ya Mmetse)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing le ditshwantshong.** • **Matlafatsa tsebo eo o e fumaneng bekeng ya 6 e kenyelletsang le kgutlonnetsepa** Hokela le Boithapollo ba tsa mmele thutong ya Bokgoni ba tsa Bophelo **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Taka kgutlenne lebaleng la ho bapala mme o re baithuti ba tlole kgutlonnetsepa eo. E re baithuti ba re " ke tlola kgutlonnetsepa- lehlakore le le leng, mahlakore a mabedi, mahlakore a 3, mahlakore a mane-mahlakore ohle a a lekana" - E re baithuti ba behe dihlooho tsa bona hodima menwana ya maoto ya ba bang jwanng/fatshe ka phaposing/mmateng ho bopa kgutlonnetsepa e kgolo. - E re sehlopha sa baithuti ba robale mmateng ba etse dikgutlonnetsepa tse nyane. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - **Papadi:** titjhere o taka kiriti lebaleng la ho bapala. - Beha dibopeho tsa nnete, mohl. Dibopeho tsa diLogi kapa sebopeho sa ditshwantsho ka hara boloko bo bong le bo bong. - Titjhere o hweletsa sebopeho, baithuti ba lahlela mekotlona ya dinawa ka hara boloko bo dumellanang le sebopeho se bitsitsweng. - Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng **Baithuti ba lokela ho tseba phapang pakeng tsa boholo bo fapaneng le mebala ya dikgutlonnetsepa tseo titjhere a di lokisitseng.** E re baithuti ba: - Hlwaye dikgutlonnetsepa ho latela boholo bo fapaneng ka ho bolela hore dikgutlonnetsepa tse kgolo ke difeng, tse nyane ke difeng le tse bohareng ke dife. - Hlwaye mebala ya dikgutlonnetsepa tse fapaneng. **Hlophisa dintho ho ya ka sebopeho, boholo, le mmala** • Hlophisa dintho tse fapaneng ho ya ka mmala le dibopeho	Kgutlonnetsepa fatshe  Mekotlana ya dinawa Dikhateboto tse kgolo tsa kgutlonnetsepa tse2, e le nngwe e bolou e nngwe e tala Dikhateboto tse batlang di le nyane tsa kgutlonnetsepa tse 2, e le nngwe e bolou ha e nngwe e le tala (e bohareng) Dikhateboto tse 2 tsa kgutlonnetsepa tse nyane, e le nngwe e bolou ha enngwe e le tala.	Letsatsi le 1

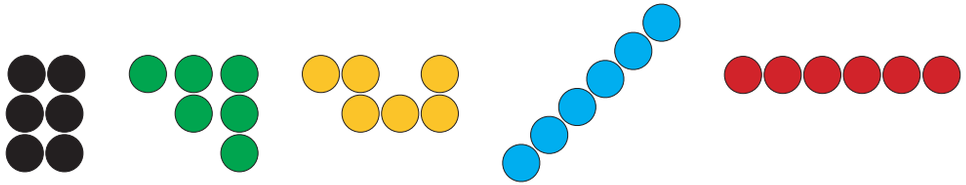
Beke ya 23	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dinomoro**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo eo o e fumaneng o sebetsana le dinomoro ho tloha ho1 - 5** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 5 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho5. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa mehopolo ya "Tse ngata kapa tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 5 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Ha re bapaleng: - Titjhere o bapala seletswa mohl. moropa - Baithuti ba a potoloha. - Ha moropa o emisa ho rethetha, titjhere o bitsa nomoro e pakeng tsa 1 le 5 - Baithuti ba itlhophisa ka dihlotshwana, mohl. Titjhere o bitsa 3 mme baithuti ba itlhophisa ka dihlotshwana tsa 3. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o beha ditho ka qubu tafoleng. A re baithuti ba akanye hore ke dintho ntse kae tse qubung. - Ba di bale ha ba qeta.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Moropa	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha mesebetsi e mmalwa

Beke ya 23	**Nako e sisintsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.6 **Mawa a ho rarolla biothata**	**Ha re bapaleng** Titjhere o etsa leri ya dinomoro fatshe. Nomoro e lering ya dinomoro e emela nomoro ya ntlo eo moithuti a dulang ho yona. Titjhere o kgetha baithuti a sebedisa raeme ya ho bala mme fana ditaelo tse jwalo ka: - Ka nako tsohle ema ho noto kapa qala ho noto. Supa noto eo ho bolela "ha ho letho" ho bolela hore ho bala ho qala ho 1. - Ka nako tsohle bala o ntse o tsamaya. - Titjhere o re ho baithuti "Le ntlong ya 2, ke ntlo efe e tlang ka mora nomoro ya 2?" - Ditaole tse ding e ka ba: " E yang ntlo ya 3. Kgutlela morao ntlong ya nomoro ya 2. E yang pele nomorong ya 4" - Titjhere o re : Ke nomorong ya 3, ke ntlo efe e tlang ka mora ya ka?" - E yang ntlong ya 4. Tsamaela pele ka nomoro e le nngwe. Tsamaela morao ka nomoro tse 2. - Ema pakeng tsa ntlo ya nomoro ya 3 le 5.	<table><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr></table> Ho bala raeme: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, Hang ha ke tshwara tlhapi e phelang 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 Ka e tlohela e tsamaye hape	
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Sebedisa nomoro 5 mohopolong o tlwaelehileng** Hore o kgone ho ntshetsa pele mohopolo, kgothaletsa baithuti ho: - Ho tseba dinomoro tsa mohala tsa mmae ka tsa ntatae ka hlooho - Ho tseba aterese ya lapeng ka hlooho - Dinomoro tsa mohala/founu ya thekeng di lokela ho phetwa nakong ya taolo ya rejisetara ya ho ba teng ya letsatsi	Difounu le aterese ya hae ya mme kapa tsa ntate	Letsatsi le 1
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Bopa dintho tse mahlakore a 3 tse entsweng ka dintho tse tshwarehang** - O re baithuti ba ahe mohlaleng wa titjhere. O fana ka ditaelo tse latelang: - Aha tora e lekanang le ya ka ka bolelele. - Aha tora e kgutshwane ho feta ya ka. - Aha tora e telelele ho feta ya ka. - E re baithuti ba ahe moaho wa bona ka ho kopitsa mohlala wa moaho oo ba o filweng.	Diboloko tse ahang/ Diboloko tsa Lego Sesebediswa se seng le se seng sa moaho.	Letsatsi le 1 Tse tswellang

Beke ya 23	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	**Latela ditshupiso** **Ho ya kapa ho ipeha sebakeng se itseng (Ditshupiso)** • **Bopa mohopolo wa ditshupiso ka ho hlahisa bobedi dikgopolo tsa "pele" le "morao"** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Jwalo ka selelekela o hatelle tsebo eo o e fumaneng bekeng ya 8.		Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Taka sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kapa kgutlonnetsepa tse kgolo hodima sekotwana sa pampiri mme o e behe fatshe/mmateng. - E re baithuti ba: - Ba sututse sebapadiswa sa koloi moleng mme o re ba o bolelle ho re e latela tshupiso e fe (e ya pele kapa morao, lehlakoreng le letona kapa le letshehadi ka ho sebedisa letsoho ho bontsha lehlakore le letona le le letshehadi).	Dibopeho tse kgolo tse takilweng sekotwaneng sa pampiri Sebapadiswa sa koloi	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng - E fa baithuti sebaka sa ho iphumanela mohopolo wa pele le morao ka ho bontsha ditshupiso ditshwantshong, mohl. Lehlakore leo koloi e hyang ho lona, lehlakore leo motho a yang ho lona.	Ditshwantsho tse bontshang ditshupiso hantle, mohl. Tshupiso ya moo koloi e yang, tshupiso ya moo motho yang.	

Beke ya 23	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.2 **Bolelele**	**Bapisa le holokodisa dintho tse tshwarehang o sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng ho hlalosa bolelele** • **Akanya bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Baithuti ba itlhophisa ho tloha ho e mokgutshwane ho ya ho e molelele. Bapisa bolelele ba bona le ba metswalle ya bona. - Bapala "Latela moetapele".E molelelehadi o etsa ketso ha ba ka morao ho yena ba etsisa seo a se etsang. Thintsa mola ohle hore e mokgutshwane e be moetapele jwale. - E re baithuti ba bapise matsoho le maoto ho sheba hore a matelele/makgutshwane ke a mang. Akanya mha o qeta o be o methe: - Baithuti ba akanya hore ke efe ntho e telelele le hore ke efe ntho e kgutshwane. Mohl. Bolelele ba tafole kapa sekotwana sa kgwele. - Akanya hore ke efe ntho e telelenyana kapa e kgutshwanenyana. Mohl. E kgutshwanenyana ho di feta kapa e telelelehadi ho di feta, mohl. Pensele/potloloto kapa dikerayone tsa mafura. - E re baithuti ba lepe hore ke ditho dife tse tla ba telelelenyana. Mohl. Mahlaka a 2 a rapamisitsweng ka bolelele kapa diterata tse ngomelang dipampiri tse rapamisitsweng ka bolelele. - Botsa dipotso tse kang: "Ke efe e telelelenyana/kgutshwanehadi, pensile kapa sekotwana sa kgwele? jj. - Ke setulo sefe se hole haholo le tafole ya titjhere? - Ke dipensele tse kae tse ka lekanang lehlakoreng le lelele la tafole ya titjhere? - Ke dikgato tse kae pele ke fihla monyako? - Ke mabokose a makae a mollo a tletseng lehlabathe, a ka tlatsang lebokoso lee? - Ke dikopi tse kae tsa mahe tse tletseng metsi tse ka tlatsang kgalase ee? - Ke bana baithuti ba bane le ditulo tse tharo. - Re hloka ditulo tse kae?	Dintho tsa bolelele bo fapaneng tse jwalo ka: Pensele, kerayone ya mafura, sekotwana sa kgwele (se seng sa tsona se ikgarileng), tafole, dibuka, mahlakana' terata tse tshwarang dipampiri (tse menweng, tse kobilweng, tse butsweng le harwa) jj.	Matsatsi a 2 kapa Kgetha mesebetsi e mmalwa

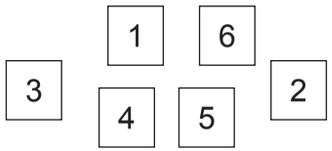
BEKE YA 24	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dinomoro**	• **Hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ka 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa ho bala ka ho bontsha boemo ba dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 3 ka tatelano moleng. O supa ntho e nngwe le nngwe ha a ntse a bala, ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro. **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa " tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao ha mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae ho fihlela ho 6. Botsa potso: "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** E re baithuti ba: - bale ho fihlela ho tshelela ha ba ntse ba hlwa ditepisi. - balle morao ha ba ntse ba theoha - Take nomoro 6 lehlabatheng mme o tsamaye/tlole/o qhome ka leoto le leng pela yona. - Ope matsoho ha 6. - Elellwe dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6 le sete ya matshwao a dinomoro tse kgolo. - O pakela dinomoro tsa ntlo ya hae kapa dinomoro tsa mohala ka dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa nomoro tse kgolo.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme. Etsa lenane le leholo la dinomoro tsa ditshwantsho, tseo bana ba ka di tshwarang. Ba ka ithuta ka ithuta dinomoro tsa dilemo tsa bona, dinomoro tsa matlo moo ba dulang, dinomoro tsa mohala kapa tsa mehala ya thekeng tsa batswadi ba bona le tse ding tse ngata. Lenane lona leo la dinomoro di ka sebediswa ho elellwa dinomoro le dipakana tsa tatelano tsa dinomoro.	Letsatsi le l

BEKE YA 24	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Bala dintho tse ka phaposing. E re baithuti ba:: Botsa dipotse dipotso tse jwalo ka: - Ke nomoro efe e tlang ka mora tharo, ke nomoro efe e tlang ka mora 5, jj. - Titjhere o beha dintho ka qubu hodima tafole. E re baithuti ba lepe Bopa tlhokomediso ya ho boloka dinomoro ka ho re baithuti ba pakelle dibadi tse tsheletseng kapa nthong e itseng ka tsela e fapaneng, mohl.  Ha o bala, nomoro ya dintho ha e anngwe ke boholo ba yona kapa le ha e le tsa mofuta o le mong. Mohlala: - Hlophisa dikonopo tse 6, dipensele tse 6, dihupu tse 6, baithuti ba 6, jj. - Di bale ka tatelano e fapaneng, mohl. Di bale di qhalane, di atamelane, di le moleng kapa di kopane. Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse 6. E fa sehlopha ka seng diboloko tse 6 tsa ho aha. E re dihlopha di: - bale diboloko tsa bona. - Ba ahe tora ka diboloko tsa bona tsa ho aha tse 6. Kgothaletsa baithuti ho bala”ditene” ha ba ntse ba aha tora. - Titjhere o ya sehlopheng ka seng mme a leibole ditora tsa bona ka dinomoro tsa dikarete. Baithuti ba bala nomoro ya ditora. Ba pheta sena ka makgetlo. - Kgetha moithuti ya tla betsa ledaese. Etsa bonnete ho re baithuti bohle ba bona ledaese. Baithuti ba bala nomoro ya matheba le dintlha tse tshwanang le tora	Tikoloho le dintho tse ka phaposing ya borutelo. Sebedisa mehlodi e fapaneng ho fana ka mehopolo wa ka moo o ka sebedisang mawa a fapaneng. Diboloko tse 6 tsa ho aha moithuti ka mong.	

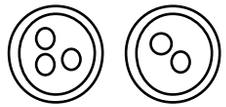
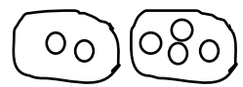
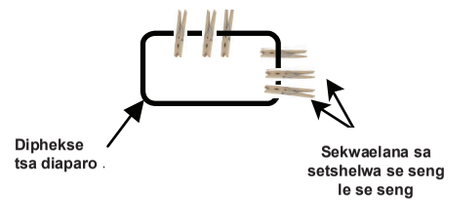
BEKE YA 24	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Tseba simbolo ya nomoro le ho elellwa lebitso la nomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ka 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa " tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao ha mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae ho fihlela ho 6. Botsa potso:, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Taka nomoro 6 fatshe mme e re baithuti ba tsamaye pela nomoro eo - Ngola nomoro 6 lehlabatheng, moyeng. - Bopa nomoro 6 ka letsopa. - E re baithuti ba akanye hore ke baithuti ba ba kae ba tla hlokahala ho etsa nomoro 6 ka mmele ya bona. Ba etsa nomoro 6 ka mmele ya bona. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Beha qubu ya dintho tafoleng. Bapala ka dinomoro 1 ho fihlela 6, mohl. - E re baithuti ba:'akanya hore dintho tse moo di kae. - Bala dintho	Dipina tsa nomoro le raeme Dintho tse 6	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng - Hlwaya motswakong wa dikarete tsa padiso tse nang la ditshwantsho tse 6 mme o di hokahanye le dibadi tse tlekanang le tsona ka palo - Bontsha dikarete tsa padiso tse nag le ditshwantsho tse 6 mme o di hokahanye le palo e lekanang le tsona ya matheba le dibadi - Bontsha dikarete papetla tsa padiso nang le matheba a 6 mme o hokahanye le simbolo ya nomoro e tshwanang le nomoro e tshwanang ya dibadi. - Hlwaya ho tswa dikareteng tsa padiso tse fapaneng tse nang le lebitso la nomoro 6 mme o di hokahanye le simbolo ya nomoro le palo e tshwanang ya dibadi.	Dikarete tsa padiso tsa setshwantsho le letheba tse kenyelletsang nomoro 6 mohl. Dibadi kapa dintho tse mahlakore a 3 	

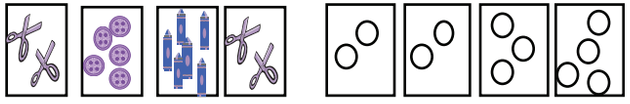
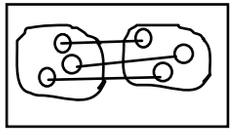
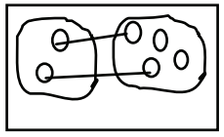
BEKE YA 24	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlellang ho 6.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ka 1-10 **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** **Mehlala** 1. Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba 3 ka pele. Baithuti ba a bala. Titjhere o bitsa ba 2 hape mme o a botsa: "Baithuti ba ba kae kaofela" 3 le 2 → 5. (Titjhere o re: 3 le 2 di o fa 5) 2. Titjhere o pakela ditulo tse 2. A ba a eketsa ka tse ding tse 2. Ke ditulo tse kae tse moo jwale? 2 le 2 → 4. 3. Titjhere o phahamisa letsoho le le leng. A ba a re: "bala menwana ya ka. Ha ke pata monwana o motona, o bona menwana e mekae?" 5 tlosa 1 → 4. 4. E re baithuti ba: ba bale menwana letsohong le leng la bona. Pata monwana o motona; o bona menwana e mekae? 5 tlosa 1 → 4	Dipina tsa nomoro le raeme. Baithtuti Ditulo	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang E re baithuti ba pakele dibadi tse 6 mme ba etse tse latelng: • Titjhere o fa moithuti e mong le e mong dibadi tse 6. • Titjhere o fana ka ditaelo mme baithuti ba araba, mohl. Pakela dibadi tse 2, eketsa ka tse 3 hape. • Di kae kaofela? 2 le 3 → 5. • Bala dibadi tse 4. Balla pele ka 2 ho tloha ho nne. O na le tse kae jwale? 4 le 2 → 6. • Bala difaha tsohle tseo o nang le tsona. Ha o kwahela difaha tse pedi ka letsoho la hao, o bona difaha tse kae? 6 tlosa 2 → 4.	Difaha kapa Dibadi.	

BEKE YA 24	Nako e sisintsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.13 **Ho tlosa le ho kopanya**	• **Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe ka molomo tse kenyelletsang nomoro 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa " tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao ha mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae ho fihlela ho 6. Botsa potso:, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipiona tsa nomoro le raeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang **Mehlala**: 1. Mpho o na le dikuku tse 4. Thabang o mo fa tse 2 ka hodimo. Mpho o se a e na le dikuku tse kae kaofela? 2. Bontle o na le dipopi tse tharo mme Pulane o na le tse pedi,. Ke mangy a nang le dipopi tse ngata? Botle o na le dipopi tse kae ho feta Pulane? 3. Ho na le dinonyana tse 5 terateng. Tse 2 di a fofa. Ho setse dinonyana tse kae? 4. Katleho o na le dikoloi tsa ho bapala tse 6. Teboho o na le tse 4. Dikoloi tsa Teboho di ka tlase ho tsa Katleho ka bokae? 5. Ngwana a le mong o na le nko e le nngwe. Bana ba bararo ba na le …….. 6. Ngwana a le mong o na le maoto a mabedi. Bana ba bararo ban a le …… 7. Ngwana a le mong o na le matsoho a mabedi. Bana ba babedi ba na le …… 8. Ngwana a le mong o na le molomo o le mong. Bana ba bararo ba na le …..	Dibadi Sebedisa mehlodi e fapaneng ho o fa mohopolo wa ho sebedisa mawa a fapaneng.	
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	• **Etsa moaho wa mahlakore a 3 ho tswa setshwantshong** E re baithuti ba: - Ba etse moaho ho tswa setshwantshong - Baithuti ba follela difaha ho ya ka tatellano eo ho fanweng ka yona setshwantshong	Dibopeho tsa Logi diboloko tsa bokgoni Sesebediswa se seng le seng sa moaho Difaha, lerapo la seeta Mefuta ya dikarate tse takilweng tse bontshang tatelano ya difaha.	

BEKE YA 25	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo e fumaneng bekeng ya 24 e kenyelletsang nomoro 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho6. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ha ngata" le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmala. Titjhere opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipina tsa nomoro le raeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mosebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Ha re bapaleng: Titjhere o beha khateboto e kgolo ya dibopeho tsa dinomoro tsa kapa dikarete tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6 ka tatellano fatshe Titjhere o fa baithuti ditaelo tse jwalo ka - Dula hodima nomoro 6 - Beha monwana wa hao o motona wa leoto hodima nomoro 3. - Matha ho potapota nomoro 2 makgetlo a mararo. - Qhomaqhoma hodima nomoro 1. - Titjhere hamorao a ka qhalakanya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa nomoro le ho fana ka ditaelo tse tshwanang le tse ka hodimo.	Sete e kgolo ya matshwao a dinomoro tsa dikhatheboto tsa matshwao a dikarete. O ka nna wa penta ka dikotwana tse tenya tsa polasetiki kapa khatheboto. 	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho: - Bala dintho ka phaposing tse keneyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6. - Titjhere o beha dintho ka qubu hodima tafole. O re baithuti ba akanye hore ke dintho tse kae qubung. Ba di bale ka morao ho moo.		

BEKE YA 25	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Elellwa le ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabisto a dinomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipiona tsa nomoro le raeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho kapa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng - Bontsha baithuti karete ya padiso e nang le matheba a tsheletseng o di amahanye le nomoro ya dibadi e tshwanang - Bapalang dipapadi tse hlwayang simbolo e eitseng ya nomoro ka hara tse ding mme o e hokahanye le palo e tshwanang ya dibadi - Bapalang dipapadi tse hlwayang lebitso la nomoro le itseng ka hara tse ding mme o e hokahanye le palo e tshwanang ya dibadi. - Bapala dipapai ka ho hokahanya palo ya dibadi le lebitso la nomoro, simbolo ya le dikarete tsa dinomoro. - Kopitsa nomoro 6 ka kerayone.	Dintho kapa dibadi Karete ya dipadiso e nang le simbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro. 	

BEKE YA 25	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Lokodisa le ho bapisa pokello ya ditho o sebedisa "tse ngata ho feta/tse ka tlase ho" le "e lekana le " ho fihlela ho 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa " tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao ha mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae ho fihlela ho 6. Botsa potso:, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha mesebetsi e mmalwa
	Mosebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele - Titjhere o beha dihupu tse pedi fatshe - O bitsa baithuti ba 3 ho ema ka "sehlaheng" se le seng mme ba 3 ho ema ka hara "sehlaheng" se seng. - Ke sehlaha sefe se nang le baithuti ba bangata?	Dihupu tse 2 	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Baithuti ba dula hodima mmate mme ba etsa "dihlaha tse pedi" ka ulu. - Titjhere o fana ka ditaelo, mohl. Baithuti ba beha dibadi tse 2 ka hara "sehlaha" se le se seng le tse 4 ka hara se seng Ke sehlaha sefe se nang le dibadi tse ngata?" "Ke"serobe" sefe se nang le dibadi tse nyane?" - Pheta ka ho sebedisa dinomoro ho fihlela ho 6. - Titjhere o sebedisa sekwahelosa aesekerimi. O ngomela diaparo tse 3 ka diphekse lehlakoreng le ka hodimo la sekwahelana, diaparo tse 3 ka lehlakoreng le letona la sekwahelo. Ke diphekse tsefe tse ngatan ho feta tse ding? Kapa di a lekana? Baithuti ka etsa mosebetsi ona ka dihlopha, sehlopha se seng le seng se na le sekwahelo le diphekse tsa hae	Dikotwana tse 2 tsa ulu bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Dibadi   	

BEKE YA 25	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dintho kapa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng - Tijhere o bontsha dikarete tse nang le dipalo tse fapaneng tsa matheba le ditshwantsho ho tsona.  - Laela baithuti ba: bapise dikarete tse nang le ditshwantsho le matheba ao ho tsona mme ba hlwaye dikgopolo tsena " e feta ka", "e ka tlase ka" le " e lekana le" . Baithuti ba taka dihlaha tse 2 sekotwaneng sa pampiri. Ho ya ka ditaelo ba pakela dibadi le ho hokahanya dibadi tse ka sehlaheng ka ho sebdisa kerayone ho ya taelo ya titjhere. Bopa dikgopolo tse jwalo ka ho karolelano ka tekanyo, mohl.  Etsang dihlopha tsa dipalo tse tletseng tse nang le dikarabo tse siyang, mohl. 	Dikarete tsa ditshwantsho le tsa matheba Pampiri ya boholo ba A4 le dikerayone tsa mafura. Dibadi	
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, qhlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tse mahlakore a mabedi ka phaposing le ditshwantshong** • **Etsa le ho qetella phazele ya hao ya 5** E re baithui ba: • take setshwantsho pampiri ya A4. • Titjhere o thala mola ka morao setshwantshong sa moithuti. • Moithuti o seha setshwantsho meleng eo a e filweng. • Moithuti o qetella phazele ya hae.	Dikerayone Pampiri ya A4 Dikere Enfelopo kapa mokotlana o iketseditsweng ho kenya diphazele ka hare (mena pampiri ya A4 0 kgomaretse mahlakore)	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 25	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**

5.1

Ho bokella le ho hlophisa

- **Palo ya ditlhaku mabitsong a baithuti**

Ho rarolla bothata: E fa baithuti bothata

"Na mabitso a ditlhaku tse tsheletseng ke ona a tsebahalang haholo?

Re ka tseba jwang? Ke tlhahisoleseding efe eo re lokeng ho e bokella?"

Ho bokella tlhahisoleseding

- Baithuti ba bala nomoro ya ditlhaku mabitsong a bona ho tswa leiboleng ya lebitso le entsweng ke titjhere Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya nomoro e nyalalnang le palo ya ditlhaku lebitsong la moithuti mme o a botsa "ke mang eo lebitso la hae le nang le ditlhaku tse 4?"a phahamisitse karete ya simbolo 4.
- Pheta ka baithuti bohle

5.2

Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse bokelletsweng

Taka kerafo

- Titjhere o taka papetla e latelang ha a ntse a phahamisitse dinomoro:

Ditlhaku tse 3	Ditlhaku tse 4	Ditlhaku tse 5	Ditlhaku tse 6
Tshedi Tumi	Lebo Thato Malebo	Motlatsi Moeketsi Thabang Tshepiso Mosa	Disebo Dipuo
2	3	5	2

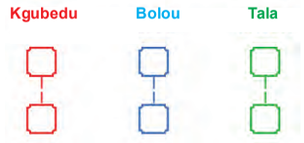
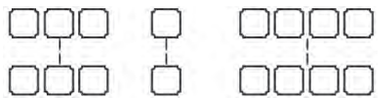
5.3

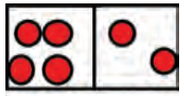
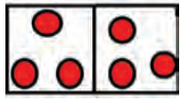
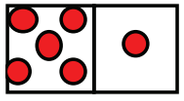
Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng

Bala le ho hlalosa papetla.

- Ke nomoro efe ya tlhaku e hlahellang haholo lebitsong?
- Ke mabitso a makae a nang le ditlhaku tse fetang 5?
- Ke mabitso a makae a nang le ditlhaku tse ka tlase ho 5?

BEKE YA 26	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo eo o e fumaneng e kenyelletsang nomoro 1 - 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le "tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao ha mmala. Titjhere opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa. **Mosebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Bopa disimbolo tsa dinomoro ka mebele ya bona - Phahamisa palo e itseng ya menwana ka taelo ya titjhere. - Bopa disimbolo tsa dinomoro ka dikotwana tsa dikgwele kapa hlama ya ho bapala. - Thetsa dibopeho tsa dinomoro tse entsweng ka khateboto ka mokotlaneng mme o hlwaye nomoro e nngwe le nngwe. - Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6 fatshe kapa moyeng, jj.	Diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina Disete tse pedi tsa dinomoro tse entsweng khateboto ka "mokotleng wa ho phopholetsa"	Letsatsi le 1

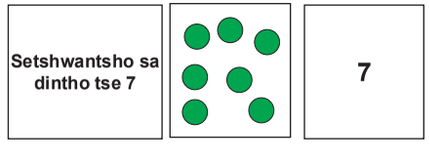
BEKE YA 26	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Bala dintho ka phaposing tse kenyelletsang dinmoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6 - Bala dibadi ho fihlela ho nomorong 6. - Beha khubu tse mmalwa tse kgomaretsang kapa dibadi tsa mmala ka mela hodima tafole - Baithuti ba bapisa dikhubu le mmala ba sebedisa dikhubu tse kgomarerswang tse ding kapa dibadi. Mohlala:  - Etsa dihlopha tsa bolelele bo fapaneng Baithuti ba bapisa ho ya ka bongata 	Dintho ka phaposing ya borutelo Dibadi tse nang le mmala kapa dikhube tse kgomaretswang	Letsatsi le 1
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro le ho elellwa mabitso a dinomoro tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 6** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Ho matlafatso dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le "tse mmala".** Opa matsoho a hao hangata....EMISA. Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 **Tshebediso ya dintho kapa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Ha re bapaleng: - Titjhere o ngola lebitso la nomoro ka lehlakoreng le le leng la karete mme lehlakoreng le leng o ngola simbolo ya nomoro kareteng yona eo ho kenyeletswa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela 6(etsa disete tse mmalwa). - Bathuti ba "bala" lebitso la nomoro le ho lepa simbolo ya nomoro. - Ba fetola karete le ho itokisa diphoso ka bo bona.	Ka pele | Ka marao tshelela | 6 Dikarete tse kenyelletsang le dinomoro 1 - 6 tse nang le lebitso la nomoro ka lehlakoreng le leng le le simbolo ya nomoro ka lehlakoreng le leng. (Etsa disete tse mmalwa hore moithuti ka mong a be le karete ya hae).	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 26	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe ka molomo le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa hao tsa mathata tse kenyelletsang nomoro 6.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 6 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 6. **Ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le "tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa?	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang 1. E fa baithuti sekotwana sa pampiri sa A4 e nang le mola o otlolohileng ho ona le dibadi tse 6. mohl. 2. E re baithuti ba betsetse dibadi ka hloko hodima sekotwana sa pampiri mme ba hlalose ka moo di wetseng ka teng, mohl.  4 le 2 → 6 (4 le 2 di o fa 6)  3 le 3 → 6 3. Pheta ka dinomoro 1 ho fihlela 5 hape.  5 le 1 → 6 4. **Ho sebetsana le mathata:** hlalosa dikarabo tsa hao tsa mathata 5. Etsa jwalo le ka mathata a ho tlosa	Dibadi tse 6 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Pampiri ya A4 e nang le mola o otlolohileng hare	

BEKE YA 26	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.4 **Volumu/ Mothamo**	• **Hlahisa kgopolo ya ho metha mothamo ka ho bapisa hore na ditshelo tse fapaneng di tshela ha kae. Mohl.** - **“e senang letho/e tletseng”** - **“e fetang ka /e tlase ka”** - **Haholo/ Hanyane** Hlahisa mothamo ho baithuti ka ho botsa hore ke sefe setshelo se tshetseng ho feta. Baithuti hangata ba etsa papiso ka bophahamo ho na le mothamo. Mohlala, ha ba botsa ho re ke efe e tshetseng haholo, setshelo se selelele kapa se sekgutshwane, baithuti ba bangata batla kgetha setshelo se selelele, le ha setshelo se sekgutshwane se tshetse mokedikedi o fetang. **Mosebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** “E feta ka/e tlase ka” - Sebedisa setshelo le seng jwalo ka mometho o lekanyeditsweng mohl. Kopi ya yokhathe. E fa baithuti mefuta e fapaneng ya ditshelo. - E re baithuti ba: - Ba fumane hore ke ditshelo dife tse tshetsheng ho feta haholo le tse tshetseng ka tlase ho mometho o lekanyeditsweng. k.h.r. Kopi ya yokathe.“Ke setshelo sefe se nang le “ho hongata”? Ke setshelo sefe se nang” le ho honyane” E fa baithuti kgaba le emere e nang le lehlabathe ho tshela lehlabathe ka hara lebekere. Laela baithuti : - Ba bale hore ke dikgaba tse kae tsa lehlabathe tseo ba di hlokang ho tlatsa lebekere. Eksperimente e ka etswa ho ba thata ka ho ba fa ditshelo tse fetang nngwe. mohl. Kopi, kgalase ya polasetiki le jeke e nyane. - Pheta mosebetsi ka ho sebedisa dikopi.	Metsi (nakong ya ho bapala ka metsi) le lehlabathe (nakong ya ho bapala ka lehlabathe sekoting sa lehlabathe) ke dibaka tse loketseng ho ntshetsa pele mothamo. Ditshelo tse fapaneng tsa dibopeho le boholo bo fapaneng Kopi ya yokhathe Emere e nang le lehlabathe Lebekere Kgaba	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha feela mosebetsi o le mong kapa e mmedi

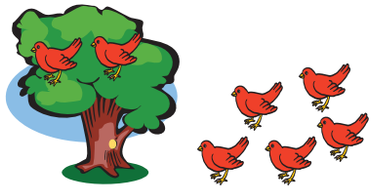
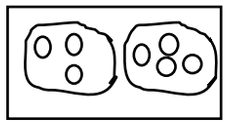
BEKE YA 26	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	**Hlalosa ntho e le nngwe kapa ho feta tsa mahlakore a 3 kamanong le e nngwe** • **Boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le e nngwe** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** **Mosebetsi wa boto ya dipekse:** E re moithuti a sebedise letsoho la hae le letona pele ka mora moo a sebedise le letshehadi, ho tloha moo matsoho ka bobedi ho beha pekse botong. - Titjhere o bolella baithuti moo ba lokelang ho beha dipekse teng. Mohl. Moleng o ka hodimo Moleng o ka tlase Ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi Ka lehlakoreng le letona Mahareng E re baithuti : - Ba etse dibopeho hodima boto ya dipekse ka dipekse tsa mebala - Titjhere o qapa paterone e bonolo ka dipekse hodima boto ya hae ya dipekse mme baithuti ba kopitsa paterone ya hae botong ya dipekse ya hae. - Baithuti ba kopitsa paterone kareteng e nang le paterone e takilweng ho yona.	Boto ya dipekse bakeng sa moithuti ka mong kapa ba sebetse ka dihlopha. Dikarete tse takilweng paterone ho tsona. Boto ya phekse bakeng sa moithuti ka mong kapa ba sebetsa ka dihlopha Dikarete tse takilweng paterone ho tsona.	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro 7** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Ho matlafatsa ho bala ka boemo ba dinomoro**: Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 3 ka mola. O supa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ha a e bala, *ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone*. **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Tijhere o opa matsoho a hae ho fihlela makgetlong a 7 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o arola baithuti ka dihlopha. O fa sehlopha se seng le se seng dibolo tse 7 tse entsweng ka koranta. - O re baithuti ba akgele dibolo ka emereng. Baithuti ba lokela ho balla hodimo ha ba ntse ba akgela dibolo. - Bala makgetlo ao titjhere a tilang hodima tafole ka ona mme o mo etsise. - Bala ka nako morethethong o tshwanang ha baithuti ba ntse ba tsamaya ho theosa ditepisi, ba qhomela kantle le ka hare ho dihupu - Ba tila maoto ho latela morethetho	Dipina tsa dinomoro le raeme Dibolo tse entsweng ka koranta Diemere	Letsatsi le 1

BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o beha qubu ya diboloko tse ahang bohareng ba phaposi fatshe. O fana ka ditaelo tse jwalo ka: - Nka diboloko tse 3 qubung. - Nka diboloko tse 4 qubung mme o kgutlisetse tse pedi morao, jj. - Titjhere o beha dintho ka qubu hodima tafole. O re baithuti ba akanye hore ke dintho tse kae qubung. Ba di bale ka mora moo. - Ho ntshetsa pele tlhokomediso ya ho boloka dinomoro ka ho re baithuti ba pakele dibadi tse supileng kapa dintho dife kapa dife ka tsela e fapaneng, mohl. Ha o bala, nomoro ya dintho ha e susumetswe ke boholo, kapa sebaka, kapa hore ke tsa mofuta o le mong. Mohlala: - Lokodisa dikonopo tse 7, dipensele tse 7, dihopo tse 7, baithuti 7, jj. - Di bale ka tatellano e fapaneng, mohl. Di bale o di qhalakanya,o di bokelletse, di le moleng, kapa di phaellane.	Diboloko tsa ho aha kapa diboloko tsa Lego	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantso tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng Ha re bapaleng: - Titjhere o taka kapa o kgomaretsa ditshwantsho ka lehlakoreng le leng la karete mme a take nomoro e tshwanang ya matheba ka lehlakoreng le leng ho kenyelleditswe dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7(etsa disete tse mmalwa). - O fana ka karete e le nngwe ya sete ho moithuti ka mong. - Baithuti ba bala palo ya ditshwantsho tse kareteng - Fetolela karete mme o bala palo ya matheba - Titjhere o phahamisa sete ya hae ya dikarete e nang le matheba. - Baithuti ba bapisa karete ya bona le simbolo ya nomoro ya hae. - Titjhere o phahamisa sete ya hae ya dikarete e nang le simbolo ho yona. - Moithuti ya nang le karete e nepahetseng a ka ema mme a balla palo ya ditshwantsho hodimo. - Baithuti ba nang le dikarete tse nepahetseng ba ka ema ba balla nomoro ya ditshwantsho hodimo.	**Disete tse mmalwa** tsa ditshwantsho, letheba, le simbolo ya nomoro. Dikarete tsa padiso tse kenyeletsang 1 ho fihlela ho 7.  	

BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa a kenyelletsang nomoro 7** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Tijhere o opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 7 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
1.6	**Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Sebedisa lere ya dinomoro e paqameng - Kamehla qala ho 0 ka nako tsohle. Ka nako tsohle bala ha o ntse o tsamaya. Titjhere o a botsa: - Ke nomoro efe e mahareng a 4 le 6? Baithuti ba itlwaetsa ho sebedisa lere ya nomoro. - Ke dinomoro dife tse mahareng a 2 le 5? - Sebedisa mehopolo ya hao ho fa baithuti sebaka sa ho iphumanela moelelo wa nomoro 7 ka ho sebedisa motsamao wa mmele ya bona. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Efa moithuti e mong le e mong difaha kapa dibadi tse 7 Botsa dipotso tse kang: - Isa sebadi lehlakoreng le leng (le letshehadi) Ha re kopanya sebadi se seng ho se ka letsohong le letshehadi, Re na le tse kae jwale?. - 1 le 1→2 (Titjhere o re: 1 le 1 ke 2) - Isa dibadi tse 4 letsohong le letshehadi. Ha re kopanya dibadi tse 2 hape ho dibadi tse ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi, re na dibadi tse kae? - 4 le 2 → 6 - O na le dibadi tse 5 mme o tlosa tse 2, ho setse tse kae?	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Difaha kapa Dibadi Dibadi	

BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Tjhelete**	• **Elellwa le ho hlwaya tjhelete ya Afrika Borwa.** **Ya pampiri** - Sebedisa tjhelete ya pampiri, mohl. R10, R20, R50, R100, R200 - Hlokomedisa baithuti ka ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tsa diphoofolo tjheleteng tsa pampiri. - Tshwantsha ka tjhelete hukung ya mantlwane.	Mehlala ya nnete ya tjhelete ya pampiri R10, R20 le R50 (kapa tjhelete ya ho bapala)	Letsatsi le 1
1.9 **Ho hlopha le ho arola tse lebisang ho ho arola**	• **Rarolla le ho hlalosa ditharollo tsa molomo dipaolong tsa mantswe tse kenyelletsang:** - ho arola ka ho lekana, - ho etsa dihlopha ka dinomoro tse tletseng - ditharollo tse nang le dikarabo tse siyang ho fihlela ho 7. **Tsa molomo: Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7** Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7 **Ho matlafatsa dikgoplo tsa tse ngata le tse mmalwa** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha e le nngwe feela kapa tse pedi tsa mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Mesebetsi e tshwarehang le tse sa tshwareheng.

BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.9 **Ho hlopha le ho arola tse lebisang ho ho arola**	**Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Etsa disete o sebedisa baithuti: **Mehlala:** 1. E re baithuti ba etse dihlopha tsa 2, 3, 4, 5 le 6. Bala hore ba bakae sehlopheng. 2. Taka dibopeho tse kgolo tse konkreiting kapa lehlabatheng. Baithuti ba etsa dihlopha tsa, mohl. Bathuti ba 4 ka hara sebopeho. 3. Nakong ya ho dijo titjhere o re: " Le ka tsamaya ka sehlopha sa nne ho ya hlatswa matsoho" bakeng sa hore : Baithuti ba bane ba ka tsamaya ho ya hlatswa matsoho" 4. Kgetha baithuti ba 7 o sebedisa morethetho wa ho bala. 5. E re baithuti ba 7 ba iketse eka ke dinonyana mme ba etse sefate sa "boikgakanyo" ba sebedisa disebediswa tse ka ntle kapa ditulu le ditafole ka hare. 6. T itjhere o romela dinonyana tse 2 "sefateng sa boikgakanyao (baithuti ba 2 ba palama hodima sesebediswa). Nonyana e nngwe hape e ya sefateng nako e nngwe le e nngwe." Ke dinonyana tse kae sefateng jwale, mme ke dinonyana tse kae fatshe?" 7. Pheta ho hlopha baithuti o sebedisa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** **Mehlala:** 1. Titjhere o fa baithuti dibadi. E re baithuti ba etse sete ya dibadi tse 4. Etsa sete e nngwe ya tse 3. "Ke dibadi tse kae tseo o nang le tsona seteng e ntjha? 2. E re baithuti ba take didikadikwe tse pedi sekotwaneng sa pampiri. Ho latela ditaelo tse tswang ho titjhere, baithuti ba pakela dibadi ka hara disete tse pedi hore ho be le dibadi tse ngata ka hara sete e nngwe ho feta e nngwe. Botsa dipotso tse kang tsena "Ke sete efe e nang le dibadi tse ngata/ tse nyane?	Sebedisa mehlodi e fapaneng ya ho fana ka moelelo wa hore o ka sebedisa mawa a fapaneng. Disebediswa tsa ho palama kapa ditafole le ditulo.  Dibadi Pampiri le krayone bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Dibadi 	

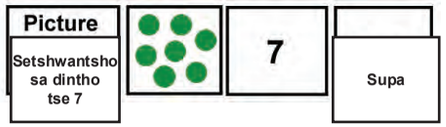
BEKE YA 27	Nako e lekanyeditsweng Mosebetsi o le mong wa titjhere o rerilweng (sedikadikwe) wa ± 30 metsotso ka letsatsi (± 5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.4 **Mothamo/ volumu**	**Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho tse tshwarehang ka ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang ho hlalosa:** a) mothamo b) lelea, tlala, tlase ho, e feta ka, ngata, nyane • **Ho matlafatsa tsebo eo o e fumaneng bekeng ya 26 e kenyelleditseng mothamo.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata le tse mmalwa"** Opa matsoho a hao hangata.....EMISA Opa matsoho a hao makgetlo a mmala. Titjhere opa matsoho a hae makgetlo a 6 Botsa potso, ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/mmalwa.	Metsi (nako ya ho bapala ka metsi) le lehlabathe (nakong ya ho bapala ka lehlabathe mokoting wa lehlabathe) ke dibaka tse loketseng tsa ho ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa mothamo. Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditshelo ka dibopeho le boholo bo fapaneng .	Matsatsi ya 2 Kapa tse pedi tse kgethilweng kapa mesebetsi e meraro.
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele E re baithuti ba: - Hlopha ditshelo tse pedi kapa tse tharo tse sa tselang letho ho latella mothamo. Ka mantswe a mang ke setshelo sefe se tla tshela haholo/ hanyane? Baithuti ba ka hlaloba ho lepa ha bona ka ho tshela dikopi tsa metsi ka hara setshelo se se nang letho le ho bala hore ke efe e nkang dikopi tse ngata. Eketsa palo ya ditshelo ho etsa hore ho be thata. - Baithuti ba ka nna ba sebedisa dikopi tsona tseo e le dintho tse methang le ho fumana hore ke dikopi tse kae tsa reisi kapa tsa dinawa kapa tsa lehlabathe tse ka tlatsang tsona ditshelo tse sebedisitsweng ka hodimo. - Lokodisa ditshelo tsa mofuta o tshwanang, mohl. (Emere ka hara mokoti wa lehlabathe) ho tloha ho e nyane ho ya ho e kgolo. - Efa baithuti mefuta e fapaneng ya ditshelo (boholo bo fapaneng le dibopeho) mme o botse dipotso tse latelang: o "Ke sefe sa ditshelo seo o nahanang hore se tshwara lehlabathe/ metsi a mangata o Ha o tshela metsi ho tswa setshelong se seng ho ya ho se seng, "lepa hore ana o ka e tlatsa" - E re baithuti ba iphumanele hore ho etsahalang ho setshelo se batlileng se tlala metsi ha ho kenywa dintho tse nyenyane, mohl. Tshela mahlohlojane a hlwekileng, diboloko tsa Lego, diboloko tsa polasetiki, jj. Baithuti ba thabela dipapadi tsa ho lepa hore ke setshelo sefe se tshetseng haholo mme ba lekole sephetho ho bona hore mohlodi ke mang. (Titjhere o hlalosa hore dintho tse phaphallang di ke ke tsa susumetsa bophahamo ba metsi).	Kopi Kopi Raese Dinawa Diemere tsa boholo bo fapaneng ho tswa mokoting wa lehlabathe. Ditshelo tsa dibopeho le boholo bo fapaneng Metsi Lehlabathe Dintho tse jwalo ka mahlohlojane a hlwekileng,diboloko tsa Lego, diboloko tsa dipolasitiki	

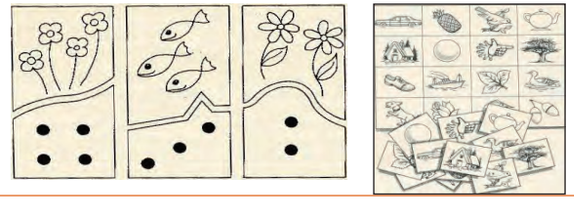
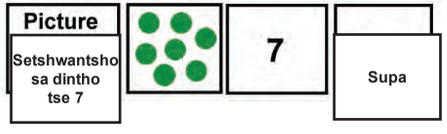
Beke ya 28	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng e kenyelletsang nomoro 7** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihla ho 7. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihla ho 7. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata…EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 7 O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a bileng mangata/manyane?"	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele - Baithuti ba babedi ba bitswa ho tla kapele. Baithuti ba bang ba a ba bala. Baithuti ba kapele ba babedi ba phahamisa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse nyalanang le nomoro 2. - Bitsa moithuti e mong hape ho tla kapele. Baithuti ba bang ba a ba bala. Moithuti a le mong kapele o phahamisa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse nyallanang le nomoro 3. - Tswela pele ho fihla ho na le baithuti ba 7 ba kapele.	Dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3tse tshwarehang - Beha mabekere a 7 ka mola, mohl., - Laela baithuti ho kenya majwana / peo ka hara lekotikoti la pele, dipeo/ majwe a mabedi ka hara lekotikoti la bobedi, dipeo/ majwe a mararo ka hara lekotikoti la boraro, mme o nto tswela pele ho fihlela lekotikoting la 7 jwalo ka ha ho a ngotswe ka ntle. - Nka dikerayone tse seng kae (mahareng a 10 le 15) o di kenye ka hara lebekere. Kopa baithuti hore ba lepe hore ho na le tse kae ka hara lebekere. Buisana ka karabo tsa bona. - Bontsha hore di balwa jwang ka ho di ntsha ka bonngwe ka makotikoting o nto di beha ka mola ka ntle.	Makotikoti 7 a nang le simbolo ya nomoro e mamareditsweng ho ona. Peo kapa majwe Dikerayone le lebekere	

Beke ya 28	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho elellwa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro a kenyelletsang nomoro ya 7.** **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Bapala papadi: - Baithuti ba dula ka sedikadikwe. Beha karete ya palo e shebisitsweng fatshe ka pela moithuti ka mong (e ka ba simbolo ya nomoro, lebitso la nomoro, karete ya matheba kapa karete ya ditshwantsho e kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 – 7) - Ruta baithuti ho fetisetsa dikarete ho ba bang ka ho di thellisa ka difahleho tse shebileng fatshe hodima mmata. - Baithuti ba a bina: “nomoro ya sephiri, nomoro ya sephiri, e ka ba eng, e re ke hlodise”. - Baithuti ba hlodisa dikarete tsa bona. - Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya nomoro ya hae. - Moithuti eo karete ya hae e tshwanang le ya titjhere o phahamisa ya hae e be o re: “Ke tla phahamisa karete ya ka hodimo, hore bohle ba e bone”.		Letsatsi le 1
3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3**	**Ho aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang** • **Kopitsa moaho kareteng ya setshwantsho.** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Moithuti o etsa moaho o tshwanang le o hlahang setshwantshong. - Kopitsa moaho o tshwanang le o setshwantshong ka ho sebedisa boto ya dipekse. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Atolosetsa mosebetsi ho bonono bo bohuwang. - Fa moithuti ka mong leqephe le nang le didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo le dikgutlonnetsepa tse fapaneng tse kgolo le tse nyane. Laela baithuti: - Ba sehe dibopeho mme ba etse meaho ya mahlakore a mabedi pampiring mme ba di kgamaretse hodima yona. - Kgabisa setshwantsho ka metako	“Dibopeho tsa Logi”,diboloko bokgoni “Brainy Blocks” Sesebediswa se seng le se seng sa ho aha. Boto ya dipekse Mefuta ya didikadikwe tse kgolo le tse nyane, dikgutlotharo le dikgutlonnetsepa leqepheng. Dikere. sekgomaretsi	Letsatsi le 1 Ho tswella

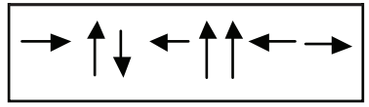
Beke ya 28	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Ho bopa bokgoni ba ho habahanya molahare.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Lekola tsebo e fetileng e fumanweng; ama dikarolo tse fapaneng tsa mmele ka taelo9 ya titjhere. bapala papadi e bonolo:"Lerato o re thetsa ...." - Fana ka ditaelo tse ding moo baithuti ba tshwanelang ho habahanya melahare ya bona jwalo ka ho: "Ama mangole a hao ka nko ya hao. Ama mahetla a hao ka ditsebe tsa hao. Ama lengole la hao le letshehadi ka leoto le letona. Ama setswe ka letsoho la hao le le leng, jj.	Papadi: "Simple Simon says, touch your....." (papadi eo o ka iqapelang yona ya Sesotho)	Ho elellwa molahare ho yena le tikolohong • Ho habahanya molahare
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti: - Rala sedikadikwe se seholo tlapangollong - Thala mela e otlolohileng tlapangollong. Etsa bonnete ba hore moithuti o habahanya molahare. - Tlapangollong thala mola ho tswa lethebeng le leng ho ya ho le leng le arohaneng haholo. - Rala setshwantsho se tshekalletseng sa nomoro robedi tlapangollong. Sebedisa metsamao e meholo ho nnetefatsa hore moithuti o habahanya molahare wa hae. (Moithuti o sebedisa matsoho ka bobedi le letshehadi le le letona).	Baithuti ba taka letlapeng la ho ngolla. 	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Hokahanya le bonono bo bohuwang Laela baithuti: - Ho penta pampiring ya maqephe a mabedi a koranta ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona.	Maqephe a mabedi a koranta moithuti ka mong. Pente le borashe	

Beke ya 28	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.3 **Boima**	**Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho tse tshwarehang ka ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang ho hlalosa:** - boima mohl. bobebe, boimanyana. bobebenyana, boimahadi • **Hlahisa mohopolo wa boima** Ho metha boima ho bolela hore ntho e boima bo bokae. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho lepa boima ba dintho: - Tshwara dintho tse latelang ka e nngwe ka letsohong le leng le le leng ho ka lepa hore na ke efe e boima ho feta kapa e bobebenyana, mohl.- o Lejwe le boloko bo ahang o Sebapadiswa sa polasitiki ya koloi le sebapadiswa sa tshepe sa koloi o Lebekere la kofi le rolo ya pampiri ya ntlwaneng o Bolo e kgolo ya rabara le bolo ya kerikete Baithuti hangata ba bona eka ntho e kgolo ke yona e boimanyana ha ba kotjwa ho lepa boima ba ntho tse pedi. - Hlahisa sekala mohl, metha dintho ho bona hore ke moithuti ofe ya neng a nepile. - Botsa dipotso tse kang: - “Ke ntho efe e boima ho feta/ e bobebenyana? Laela baithuti ho fumana ntho eo ba nahanang hore e boima / e bobebenyana ka phaposing ho feta eo ba e methileng. - Beha sekala moo baithuti ba ka se sebedisang ka nako ya ho bapala ka bolokolohi hore ba tswela pele ka mosebetsi wa ho metha. - Fana ka sekala sekgutlong sa mantlwane hore baithuti ba tle ba bone hore na ke diboloko tse kae tsa Lego tse nang le boima bo tshwanang, mohlala, le ba apole. 	Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tsa boima le boholo bo fapaneng, mohl.diboloko tsa Lego, dibapadiswa, diboloko tsa ho aha, makotikoti, ditshelo, jj **Sekala** O ka iketsetsa sekala se bonolo: - O tla hloka hangar ya jase ya polasetiki - Ditshelo tse pedi,tse nyenyane,tse tjhitja tsa sereledi kapa dibotlolo tsa senomaphodi le kgwele - Phunya masoba a mabedi a bapileng ditshelong tsa senomaphodi/ dibotlolong tsa senomaphodi. - Hokela ditshelo/ dibotlolo mahlakoreng a hangara- o tla be o ena le sekala. - Haka hangara sepekereng mme baithuti ba ka qala ho nka boima – - Bontsha baithuti hore hangara e lokela ho tsitsa pele nakong e nngwe le e nngwe ha ba qala ho nka boima.	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha feela mesebetsi e 2 kapa e 3

Beke ya 29	**Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng e kenyelletsang dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 7** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7. Ho ballapele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata…EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 7 O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa a mangata/mmalwa?"	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho: - Bokella makala. A beha ka phaposing hore o tlo a sebedisa hape. - Sebedisa makala a hao, mohl., ho ngola simbolo ya nomoro ya 5 kapa kapa jj.	Makala	
	Laela baithuti ho: • Sebedisa sete ya hao ya dikarete tsa padiso tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7. • Taka palo ya dintho ka taelo ya titjhere mohl., taka didikadikwe tse 2. • Ho balla pele ho tswa nomorong eo o e filweng mohl. titjhere o re nomoro ya 3. Moithuti yena o balla pele a re ....nne, hlano, tshelela. • Ka nako ya dijo titjhere o tla botsa: "Ke baithuti ba bakae ba nang le disamentjhisi tsa borotho bo bosootho? Ke ba bakae ba nang le disamentjhisi tsa borotho bo bosweu? Na baithuti ba bangata ba tshwere disamentjhisi tsa borotho bo bosweu? Ke dife tse ngata/nyane? • Titjhere o beha dintho ka ho qubu hodima tafole. O laela baithuti ho akanya hore ke dintho tse kae qubung. Ka morao ho moo o a di bala.	Ditshwantsho le dikarete tsa didoto tse kenyeletsang nomoro 1 ho fihla ka 7 Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa mabitso a dinomoro tse kenyeletsang 1 ho fihla ka 7 mohlala  Pampiri le dikerayone	

Beke ya 29	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Ho elellwa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 7** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata…EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 7 O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?" **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Beha dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo ka phaposing/ ka ntle sebakeng sa ho bapala - Bitsa sebaka seo "Lefatshe la Nomoro' baithuti bona ba bitswa "Morena/ Mofumahadi wa dipalo ". Kenya korone ya khateboto hloohong ya moithuti ka mong ka dinomoro tse ngotsweng ka ho hlaka ho yona. - Efa baithuti ditaelo tse kang: o Bana bohle ba apereng bokgubedu tlolelang ho 2. o Bana bohle ba meriri e metelele, ba tsamaya ka ditshetshekwane ho fihlela ho 6.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme 3 5 2 Dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro kgolo. Dikrone tsa dinomoro tse lekanang baithuti bohle tse entsweng ka khateboto tse ngotsweng dinomoro. 	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho: - Thala nomoro ya matheba ho ya ka taelo ya titjhere mohl.taka matheba a 2. Pheta ka dinomoro ho tloha ho1 ho fihla ho 7 - Eba le disete tse ngata tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa mabitso a dinomoro. Efa moithuti ka mong karete e le nngwe. Titjhere o phahamisa karete ya hae mme baithuti ba tshwereng dikarete tse tshwanang le ya titjhere le bona ba a di phahamisa. - *Tshitshinyo:* Sebedisa baithuti ho iketsetsa dikarete tsa bona. - Ho bapala papadi ya ho nyalanya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa padiso tsa mabitso a dinomoro. 	Pampiri le kerayone Sete tse fetang e le **nngwe tsa dikarete tsa dinomoro** tse kenyeletsang nomoro 1 ho fihlela ka 7 mohlala,  	

Beke ya 29	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla diqaka tsa molomo tsa ho kopanya le ho tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 7.** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 7. Ho balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 7. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata…EMISA. Opa matsoho makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho makgetlo a 7 O botsa potso, "Ke nomoro efe ya ho otjwa ha matsoho e ngata/nyane?" **Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele** - Sheba Beke ya 24 le 27 bakeng sa mehopolo - Sebedisa mehopolo ya hao ho fa baithuti boitemohelo ba moelelo wa nomoro 7 ka ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Sheba Beke ya 24 le 27 - Sebedisa mehopolo ya hao ho fa baithuti boitemohelo ba moelelo wa nomoro 7 ka dintho tse tshwarehang tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Dibadi	Letsatsi le 1

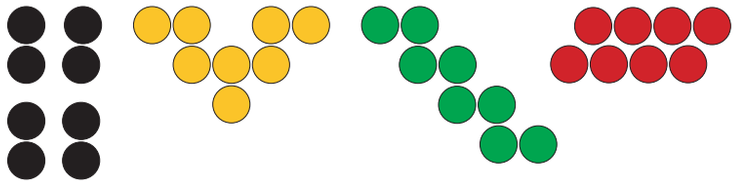
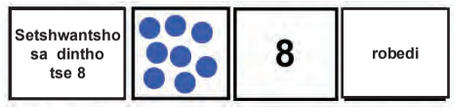
Beke ya 29	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya kapa ho ipeha sebakeng se itseng (Ditshupiso)** • **Ho ba le moelelo wa tshupiso o sebedisa dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le motsu le ditjhate tse nang le motsu** **Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho tsamaya ba ya dintlheng tse fapaneng. - Ho leba monyako, - Ho leba fenstereng, - Ho leba sekgutlong sa dibuka jj. **Tshebetso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - thala nomoro e tshekalletseng ya robedi letlapeng. Etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti ba habahanya mola o hare, mohl: 	Letlapangollo	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ka bong kapa ka dihlopha tse nyenyane: - Tsepamisa mahlo a hae ho karete ya tshupiso le ho isa letsoho la hae ntlheng eo motsu o e supileng le ho bua ka nako eo a etsang sena. Mohl. Ha moithuti a ka ntshetsa letsoho la hae ho le letona o tla re “le letona” - Bakeng sa metsamao ya hodimo le tlase moithuti a ka sebedisa letsoho lefe kapa lefe. - Ho bontsha tshupiso ya motsu o tjhateng. - Ho kgomaretsa menyabuketso (footprints) ho ya ntlheng ya monyako. **Tlotlontswe:** hodimo/tlase; ka hare/ka ntle; ka hodimo/ka tlase ; pele/morao ; ka pela/ka mora; ka hodimo kapa ka tlase; Lehlakore ka leng/lehlakore le leng; haufi le; letshehadi le letona.	Dikarete tsa dipalo tse nang le motsu o le mong. Thintsha karete ya motsu ho dintlheng tse fapaneng. **Tjhate ya motsu** (phoustara e nang le metsu e supileng dintlheng tse fapaneng) 	

Beke ya 29	Nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (±5 mesebetsi ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutso tsa tlhakisetso**	**Mehlodi e kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekantsweng**
4.3 **Boima**	• **Ho hatella tsebo e fumanweng ka Beke ya 28 e kenyelletsang boima: Bobebe ho feta/boima ho feta** **Mesebetsi ya motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti: - Ho bapisa boima ba ditshelo tse tharo ho isa ho tse hlano tse tshwanang (mohl. 400g tsa makotikoti a se nang letho) a tshetseng lehlabathe le sa lekaneng ho fana ka boima bo sa tshwaneng. - Di hlophe ho tloha ho e bobebe ho feta ho ya ho e boima ho feta ka boima. Ka mora moo ho ka sebediswa sekala sa boima ho bona hore na baithuti ba ne ba nepile boima boo. - Ditshisinyo: Etsa eksperimente ho bona hore ho ka sebediswa dipekere kapa diwashere tsa tshepe tse kae hore boima ba tsona bo lekane. Dintho tse ding feela di ka sebediswa. Titjhere o kenya dintho tsa boima bo fetafetanang ka hara ditshelo tse tshwanang tse kwetsweng, mohl. ditshelo tse pedi tsa maqhetswana a kase; Se seng se tshwere boloko ha se seng se tshwere bolo ya thenese. Laela baithuti: - Ho utlwa phapang ya boima mahareng a boima ba dintho tse pedi le ho lepa hore ke efe e bobebe ho feta kapa e boima ho feta. - Ho sebedisa sekala sa tekanyo ho fumana karabo eo e leng yona ya nnete - Phephetsa baithuti ho fumana dintho ka phaposing tse nang le boima bo lekanang. Mokotjana wa lehlabathe le tulo ya metsi ya ho bapala ke dibaka tsa bohlokwa tsa ho matlafatsa dikgopolo tse kang bobebe/ boima/ boimanyana o sebedisa ditshelo tsa boholo bo fapaneng, sekala sa tekanyo le lehlabathe le mongobo kapa le ommeng. **EL: Dula le baithuti ha o ntse o bua, o qoqisana le bona le ho hlalosa**	Mabekere a senang letho a boholo bo lekanang. Sekala sa tekanyo Dintho tse kang diboloko tsa Lego Dintho tse nang le boima bo fapaneng jwalo ka diwashere tsa metale le dipekere Ditshelo tse pedi tsa tjhisi e bonolo, e nngwe e tshetse boloko le e nngwe e tshetsang bolo ya thenese. Mokotjana wa lehlabathe Sejana sa ho bapala sa metsi, setshelo le terafo.	Letsatsi le 1

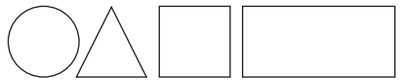
Beke ya 30	Sebedisa beke ya 30 ho sebetsana le mefokolo ya kutlwisiso le/kapa ho hlwaya ditshita tsa ho ithuta.	
Karolo ya dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a tekanyetso**
Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano	**1.1** **Ho bala dintho**	Ho akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 7 (dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme di a kenyeletswa ho ntshetsa pele kgopolo ya dinomoro)
		Balla pele le morao (1-7)
		Tseba hore ke ho opa diatla ho hofe ho fetang/tlase
		Elellwa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng mohl, dilemo, rejistara, (lekola hape)
		Hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dipalo le dikarete tsa matheba ho fihlela ho nomoro 7
		Tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro 5, 6, 7
		Elellwa mabitso a dinomoro hlano, tshelela, supa
		Fana ka phapang mahareng a e feta ka, e tlase ka le e lekana, tse ngata, tse mmalwa ho fihlela ho 7
		Elellwa mmala mmoho le diphoofolo tse fapaneng tjheleteng ya pampiri ya Afrika Borwa
	1.6 **Mawa a ho rarollla mathata**	Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang Hlalosa monahano wa hae ka mantswe le ka metako kapa dintho tse tshwarehang
	1.7 le 1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	Ho rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa ho fihlela ho 7
Dipeterone le Difankshene	**2.1** **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone ka ho sebedisa ditshwantsho
Sebaka le Sebopeho **(Jeometri)**	**3.1** **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	Ho tseba boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta kamanong le e nngwe Ka pela, ka mora, ka hodima, hodima, ka tlasa, ka tlase ho, pela, mahareng, ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi le le letona
		Ho phethisa ditaelo botong ya dipekese
		Ho tseba ditshupiso tjhateng ya ho bontsha ditshupiso
	3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)**	Aha ho tswa mohlaleng wa se ahuweng
		Kopitsa mohlala wa se ahuweng ho tswa setshwantshong kapa kareteng ya setshwantsho
	3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	Aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 18
		Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlonnetsepa
		Ho utlwisisa ho se fetohe ha dibopeho tse ithutilweng ho fihlela ha jwale (polokeho ya dibopeho)
Mometho	**4.2** **Bolelele**	Akanya le ho metha bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng
	4.3 **Boima**	Utlwisisa kgopolo ya “ bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana, bobebe haholo, boimahadi
	4.4 **Mothamo/ Volumu**	Utlwisisa kgopolo ya “lelea (ho se tshele letho), tletse, ho feta, tlase ho”

Ho sebetsa ka datha	**5.1** **Ho bokella le ho hlophisa dintho** **5.2** **Ho hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng** **5.3** **Ho buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	Ho kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka)dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng

KOTARA YA 4 MMETSE KEREITE YA R			
Beke ya 31	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro ya 8** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa mehla ho fihlela ho 8 Balla pele le morao ho fihla ho 8. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ka nomoro ya 1-10 Hlahisa ho bala ka bo-pedi ho sebediswa nomoro ya raeme **Hatella ho bala boemo ba dipalo**: Titjhere o paka dintho tse 4 ka mola. O supa ntho ka nngwe ha a ntse a bala ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone. **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o otla diatla ho fihlela makgetlong a 8. O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?"	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme. *Pedi, nne, tshelela, robedi,* *Monna ya le mong hekeng.* *O re o morao ho nako haholo;* *Pedi, nne, tshelela, robedi.*	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti ho: - Bala dikgato tse robedi ha ba ntse ba tsamaya ba potoloha ka phaposing - Bontsha menwana e robedi. - Laela baithuti ho: - Sebedisa leri ya dinomoro e robaditsweng faatshe (e tshekaletse) - Netefatsa hore baithuti ba qala ka mehla ho 0 (noto). - Hlwaya dinomoro tsa disimbolo ha ba ntse ba tsamaya hodima molapalo. - Tsamaya hodima sekmente ka nngwe ha ba ntse ba bala ka morethetho	<table><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td></tr></table> Sete ya dikarete tsa padiso ya nomoro 1 ho fihla ho 8.	

Beke ya 31	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.3 **Dinomoro tsa disimbolo le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Elellwa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Bala dintho ka phaposing tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 - 8. - Bala dibadi ho fihlela ho nomoro 8	Sete ya dintho tse 8 ka phaposing Dintho kapa dibadi.	Letsatsi le 1
	- Bopa temoso ya poloko ya dinomoro ka ho dumella baithuti ho pakela dibadi ka borobedi kapa ka tsela efe kapa efe esele mohl.  Ha o bala, palo ya dintho ha e angwe ke boholo, kapa boemo, kapa hore na ke tsa mofuta o le mong. Mohlala: - Hlopha dikonopo tse 8, dipensele tse 8, dihupu tse 8, baithuti ba 8 jj. - Di bale ka tatelano e sele, mohl. Di bale di qhalane, di le mmoho, di le moleng kapa di pakellane **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** Laela baithuti ho: - Bapala dipapadi ka ho hokela palo ya dibadi le lebitso la nomoro, simbolo ya nomoro, matheba le dikarete tsa ditshwantsho tse kenyelletsang nomoro ya 8. - Hatisa nomoro ya 8 ka krayone.	Dibadi tse 8 kapa dintho tse 8 Karete ya padiso e nang le nomoro ya le nomoro ya lebitso, matheba le ditshwantsho mohl.  Dikrayone Dibadi	

Beke ya 31	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Sebedisa nomoro ya 8 maemong a tlwaelehileng** **Tsa molomo:** Bala ho fihlela ho 8. Balla pele le morao ho fihla ho 8. **Matlafatsa ho bala ka bopedi ho sebediswa dinomoro tsa raeme** **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o otla diatla makgetlo a 8. O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?"	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa nomoro ya 8 ka menwana ya bona. - Bopa nomoro ka dikotwana tsa dikgwele kapa hlama ya ho bapala. - Ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro ka sejaneng se nang lelehlabathe. - Beha dikarete tse kgolo tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse behilweng ka tatelano fatshe ho fihlela ho 8.	Kgwele/ulu kaka hlama y aho bapala. Sejana se nang le santa Sete ya dikarete tse kgolo tsa dinomoro tsa disombolo	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Titjhere o fa moithuti ka mong dinawa tse 8 le karete ya padiso e nang le matheba a 8 Laela baithuti ho: - Beha nawa hodima letheba ka leng le kareteng ya padiso. - Bala dinawa. - Hokela karete ya matheba ya padiso le karete ya padiso ya mabitso a dinomoro le dibadi.	Dinawa tse 8 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong. Karete ya matheba ya padiso, karete ya mabisto ya padiso le dibadi 	

Beke ya 31	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho reha dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse ka phaposing le ditshwantshong** - **kgutlonne** • **Hlahisa kgutlonne** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Baithuti ba : - Etsa dibopeho ka mebele ya bona molh.baithuti ba 6 ba etsa kgutlonne ka mebele ya bona. - Ba bopa dikgutlonne ba sebedisa menwana ya bona. - Etsa/bopa kgutlonne ka dikotwana tsa ulu kapa hlama ya ho bapala. - Tsamaya moleng o ka ntle wa sebopeho sa kgutlonne. Ha ba ntse ba tsamaya, baithuti ba re: “Ke tsamaya pela kgutlonne –lehlakoreng le lelelele, lehlakore le lekgutshwanyane, le leng le lelelele, le leng le lekgutshwanyane.” - Phopholetsa sebopeho. Sebedisa dibopeho tse kgolo kapa kenya dibopeho tse fapaneng ka hara “mokotlana wa ho phopholetsa”. Eba le sete e nyalanang le tsona ya dikarete ka dibopeho tse thadilweng ho tsona. Baithuti ba “phopholetsa” sebopeho se ka hara mokotla mme ba se nyalanya le se dikareteng. - Thala sebopeho sa kgutlonne moyeng, faatshe/fulurung (tjhoko) mme qetellong hodima pampiri.	Dipapadi tsa dikarete tse hodisang temoho ya dibopeho. Ulu kapa hlama ya ho bapala. “Mokotlana wa ho phopholetsa” o nang le dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa Jeometri. Ho nyalanya sete ya dikaretetse nang le dibopeho tse takilweng ho tsona. Pampiri ya A4 le dikrayone.	Letsatsi le 1
	Hlopha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka boholo, mmala le dibopeho. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho batla dintho tse kgutlonne ka phaposing ya ho rutela **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Hlwaya dibopeho tsa kgutlonne ditshwantshong - Hlwaya dibopeho tsohle tseo ho seng ho builwe ka tsona ho fihla jwale ditshwantshong **Hlopha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 le dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ho ya ka boholo, mmala le dibopeho.** - Hlophisa dintho tse bokelletsweng ho ka boholo, mmala le dibopeho	Dintho tse kgutlonne ka phaposing Dibopeho tsohle tse ithutilweng ho fihla mona: Ditshwantsho tse fapaneng tse nang le dibopeho 	

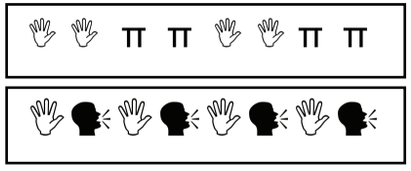
Beke ya 31	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
5.1 **Bokella le ho hlopha dintho**	• **Hatella kgopolo ya ho sebetsa ka data ka ho bokella dintho ka phaposing kapa tikolohong ho ya ka makgetha a boletsweng mohlala matsatsi a tswalo a baithuti** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** **Bokella le ho hlopha data** - O sebedisa Tjhate ya Matsatsi la tswalo, ho fumana hore ke matsatsi a bomang a tswalo kgweding eo. - Baithuti ba thusa ka ho etsa kerafo ho bona hore ke kgweding efe ya selemo moo ho hlahellang matsatsi a tswalo a mangata. - Titjhere o thala kerafo ya dikgwedi tse 12 tsa selemo. - Ka thuso ya titjhere baithuti ba loha kerafo ho ya ka maemo a matsatsi a tswalo a moithuti ka mong kgweding.	Tjhate ya matsatsi a tswalo 	
5.2 **Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophilweng**		Karete e nang le lebitso la moithuti ho yona. Thala dikholpomo tse 12 seterepeng sa pampiri e kgolo. Bontsha ka karete ya lebitso ke kgweding efe moo baithuti ba tswalwang. Sebedisa dipampiri tsa A2 tse ± 3 ka dikholomo tse tse takilweng ho tsona	
5.3 **Ho buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	- Baithuti ba bala mabitso le ho ngola palo ya matsatsi a tswalo kgweding ka nngwe. - Baithuti ba bapisa palo ya matsatsi a tswalo dikgweding tse fapaneng. Titjhere e botsa dipotso tse kang: - "Ke kgwedi efe e nang le matsatsi a tswalo a mangata?" - "Ke kgwedi efe e nang le matsatsi a manyane a tswalo?" - "Ke dikgwedi dife tse nang le matsatsi a tshwanang a tswalo? " - "Ke dikgwedi dife tse nang le bashemane ba bangata ba ketekang matsatsi a tswalo"? - "Ke dikgwedi dife tse nang le banana ba bangata ba ketekang matsatsi a tswalo"? Baithuti ba buisana ka diphetho tse latelang: - Pherekgong e na le matsatsi a tswalo a mangata. Baithuti ba bane ba keteka matsatsi a bona a tswalo ka Pherekgong. - Ha ho matsatsi a tswalo kgweding ya Tlhakubele. Ho na le kgwedi e le 1 feela moo ho seng baithuti ba ketekang matsatsi a tswalo. - Dikgwedi tse ding di na le matsatsi a lekanang a matsatsi a tswalo, jj. Ke dikgwedi dife tseo?		

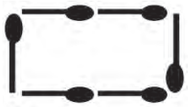
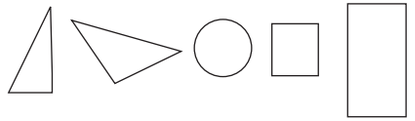
Pher	Hla	Tlh	Mm	Motsh	Phupj	Phup
Teboho	david		Nelson	Kabelo	Selina	Thabo
Puleng	Bongi		Jacob	Pat	Liz	Jane
Palesa	Claire		Tim	Thandi	Titus	
Mapule						
4	3	0	3	3	3	2

Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo e fumanweng Bekeng ya 31 e kenyelletsang nomoro ya 8** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi ka leng ho fihlela nomoro 8 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ka nomoro 8. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Hatisisa ho bala ka bopedi o sebedisa dipalo tsa raeme** **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihla makgetlong a 8. O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?" **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Ha re bapale: - Titjhere o bapala seletswa mohl. moropa - Baithuti ba tsamatsamaya ba potoloha. - Ha moropa o thola, titjhere o bitsa nomoro pakeng tsa 1 le 8 mme baithuti ba itlhopha ka dihlopha tse nyane mohl. Titjhere o bitsa 8 mme baithuti ba itlhopha ka sehlopha sa 8. - Bontsha menwana e 8 matsohong a hao. - Etsa disete le baithuti. Thala ddikadikwe tse kgolo lehlabatheng. Laela baithuti ho bopa dihlopha tsa 8 ka hara didikadikwe. Dihlopha tsa bo 8 di ka etsa mesebetsi e itseng mmoho ka letsatsi mohl. ba ka bapala sekgutlwaneng sa boloko; ba ka ya sebakeng sa tsa bonono, jj.	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Moropa	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Laela baithuti ho: - Sebedisa dibadi ho hlwaya hore ke nomoro efe e tlang pele ho 8 le ka mora 5? Ke nomoro efe e pakeng tsa 6 le 8? - Bala dintho ka dipara (bobedi): o para ya dieta, o para ya dikausu o para ya mahlo, o para ya masale o para ya ditsebe, o para ya maoto **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Ha a nka mabitso a bateng titjhere o tla botsa: “Moithuti wa nomoro ya ntlo e itseng kapa aterese …. o teng?” Moithuti o lokela ho arabela ka ho bonthsa hore o “teng”. - Pheta letsatsi le latelang ka dinomoro tsa mohala kapa dinomoro tsa selefounu.	Dibadi Para ya dieta, dikausu, masale Dikarete tse nang le dinomoro tsa mohala tsa baithuti le diaterese	

Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla mathata a mantswe ka molomo (dipalo tsa mantswe) tse kenyelletsang nomoro 8** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere e thusa baithuti ho bopa sehlopha sa bithuti ba 6 le sehlopha se seng sa baithuti ba 2. - Kopanya dihlopha tse pedi ho etsa sehlopha se le seng. - Botsa baithuti hore ke baithuti ba bakae ba sehlopheng se kopantsweng? 6 le 2 → 8.(Titjhere e re: 6 le 2 di fana ka 8) - Bokeletsa baithuti ba 8 mmoho. Tlosa baithuti ba 3 sehlopheng se senyane. Ho setse baithuti ba bakae sehlopheng se seholo? 8 tlosa 3®5. - Kgetha baithuti ba babedi ka ho sebedisa raeme ya ha bala. - Beha makala a 4 matsohong a moithuti e mong le a 4 matsohong a moithuti e mong. Ke makala a makae kaofela ha ona? 4 le 4 → 8. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Fa moithuti ka mong makala a 8. - Tshidi o na le makala a 6 mme motswalle wa hae o na le makala 2. Ba na le makala a makae kaofela? 6 le 2 → 8. - Monica o na le makala a 8. O lahlehelwa ke makala a 2. Ho setse makala a makae ho Monica? 8 tlosa 2 → 6. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere e mamaretsa ditshwantsho tse 2 hodima boto ya folanele ya ditshwantsho. O eketsa ka ditshwantsho tse ding tse 5. Ke ditshwantsho tse kae jwale? 2 le 5 → 7. - Beha dibopeho tse 8 botong ya folanele. Tlosa tse 5. Ho setse tse kae? 8 tlosa 5→ 3.	Sehlopha sa baithuti Makala Raeme ya ho bala: Makala Raeme: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 Hang nkile ka tshwara hlapi e phelang 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 Yaba ke a e tlohela hape Makala Ditshwantsho/dibopeho tsa boto ya flanele.	Letsatsi le 1

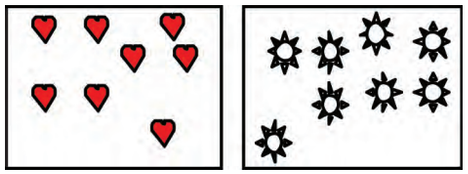
Beke ya 32	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Kopitsa le ho eketsa paterone ya ho mamela** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Baithuti ba tsamaya ho ya ka morethetho wa mmino le ka mebele ya bona yohle mohl. - Hata, hata, tlola, tlola..... - Tlola leoto le le leng, Tlola leoto le le leng, Tlola maoto a mabedi, Tlola maoto a mabedi..... **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Hokanya le Bonono bo Etswang ho thuto ya Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo Baithuti ba ya ka morethetho wa mmino ka matsoho feela mme ba ama dirope tsa bona mohl. - Opa diatla, opa diatla, tapa, tapa (opa diatla mme o tape matsoho a le diropeng). - Titjhere o etsa dikarete tsa morethetho mme baithuti ba di phetha ka ho opa diatla ba etsisa morethetho (ba sebedisa matsoho ho opa le maoto ho tapa) mohl.  - opa diatla, opa diatla, tampa, tampa …… - opa diatla, hweletsa, opa diatla, hweletsa…….	Sebapala di-CD e nang le mmino Ho otlanya dikarolo tsa mmele	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho hlalosa dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing** • **Toboketsa tsebo ya kgutlonne** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Etsa/bopa kgutlonne ka mebele ya bona mohl. Baithuti ba 4 ba etsa kgutlonne ka mebele ya bona. - Ba bopa kgutlonne ba sebedisas menwana ya bona. - Bopa kgutlonne ba sebedisa dithutswana tsa mollo tse 6.  - Etsa/bopa kgutlonne ka dikotwana tsa ulu kapa hlama ya ho bapala. - Tsamaya moleng o ka ntle wa sebopeho sa kgutlonne. - Phopholetsa sebopeho. Kenya dibopeho tse fapaneng ka hara “mokotla wa ho phopholetsa”. Eba le sete e nyalanang le tsona ya dikarete ka dibopeho tse thetsweng ho tsona. Baithuti ba “phopholetsa” sebopeho se ka hara mokotla mme ba se nyalanya le dikarete. - Thala sebopeho sa kgutlonne moyeng, faatshe/fulurung (tjhoko) mme qetellong hodima pampiri.	Dipapadi tsa dikarete tse ntshetsang pele ho elellwa dibopeho. Dithutswana tsa mollo Ulu kapa hlama ya ho bapala. “Mokotla wa ho phopholetsa” o nang le dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa Jeometri. Kenyeletsa dibopeho tse kgolo le tse nyane le dikgutlotharo ts diengele tse fapaneng ka hara “mokotla wa ho phopholetsa” mohl.  Ho nyalanya sete ya dikarete le dibopeho tse thadilweng hodima tsona Pampiri ya A4 le krayone	Letsatsi le 1

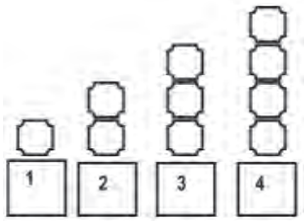
Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Dumella baithuti ho batla dintho tsa kgutlonne ka phaposing. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** Bapala papadi: “Ke efe e siyo?” - Beha dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse mmalwa (tse sa feteng dibopeho tse 5) pampiring bohareng ba mmata, mohl. dibopeho ho tswa dipapading tsa “Logi-Shapes”. - Buisana le baithuti ka sebopeho ka seng. - Neha baithuti monyetla wa ho hopola ka hlooho mefuta ya dibopeho tse pampiring. - Baithuti ba kwala mahlo. - Titjhere e tlosa sebopeho se le seng. - Baithuti ba bula mahlo mme ba bolela hore ke sebopeho sefe se siyo. - Phetha hape. - Kgothaletsa ntshetsopele ya dibopeho tsa Jeometri ka ho fana ka dipapadi tsa dikarete tse fapaneng tse kang “Ke eng ka hara sekwere?” kapa papadi efe kapa efe e teng.	Dintho tse kgutlonne ka phaposing. Dibopeho tse fapaneng mohl. Dipapadi tsa Logi.	

Beke ya 32	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Hlalosa boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta papisong le tse ding** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho: - Ema pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi kapa baithuti ba babedi. - Ema pela ngwanana ya apereng mose o bolou. - Ema pela moshemane ya rwetseng meqathatso e sootho. - Tsamaya pakeng tsa mabokose. - Kgasa ho potoloha tafole. - Kgasetsa ka tlasa tafole. - Beha setulo ka pela hao. - Beha setulo ka mora hao - Ema hodima setulo sa hao. - Dula faatshe fulurung. - Beha setulo hodima hao. - Beha setulo pela hao. - Beha setulo ka thoko ho wena lehlakoreng le letshehadi/le letona. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Laela baithuti ho qetella diphazele ka ditshwantsho tsa batho kapa tsa diphoofolo. - Loha difaha ho latela ditaelo tsa titjhere mohl. loha sefaha se sekgubedu. Kenya sefaha se setala pela se sekgubedu jj. - Loha difaha ho ya ka tatelano e behuweng ya setshwantsho. **Sebetsang ka dihlopha tse nyane.** Titjhere o fa moithuti ka mong boto ya ho maneha le dipekse tse mmalwa. Fana ka ditaelo tse latelang: - Beha dipekse tse pedi tse kgubedu sekgutlwaneng se ka hodimo lehlakoreng le letshehadi. - Beha pekse e le nngwe e tala lehlakoreng le letona la e kgubedu. - Beha pekse e le nngwe e botala ba lehodimo ka tlasa e tala, jj.	Ditulo tse 2. Diphazele Difaha ho loha Boto ya ho maneha le dipekse 	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng - Thala batho kapa diphoofolo ntle le matsoho le kapa maoto mme o kope baithuti ho qetella methalo eo.	Maqephe a tshebetso le methalo	

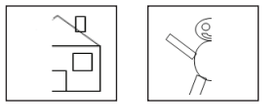
Beke ya 33	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Toboketsa tsebo eo ba e fumaneng Bekeng ya 31 le ya 32 e kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihla ho 8** **Ta molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi ka leng ho fihlela ho 8 Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 8. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Matlafatsa ho bala ka bopedi o sebedisa diraeme tsa nomoro** **Matlafatsaho bala maemo a dipalo**: Titjhere o paka dintho tse 8 moleng. O supa ntho ka nngwe ha a ntse a bala, ya pele, ya bobedi, ya borao, ya bone, ya bohlano. Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa “ngata” le “mmalwa” Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihla makgetlong a 8. O botsa potso, “Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?”	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele - Baithuti ba sebedisa mebele ya bona ho bopa disimbolo tsa dinomoro. - Titjhere o etsa dinomoro ka disebediswa tse fapaneng tseo baithuti ba ka di phopholetsang mohl. Pampiri e kgohlang, letsopa/kgwele. - Binang diraeme/dipina tsa dinomoro.	Disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo tse entsweng ka pampiri e hohlang	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang tse kang diboloko le diphoofolo tsa polastiki. - Di bale, di hlophe, beha tse robedi moleng, jj. Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Beha qubu ya diphoofolo tsa polastiki tsa polasing mahareng a sehlopha ka seng. Laela baithuti ho: Sebetsa ka dipara ka hara dihlopha mme ba lepe hore ke diphoofolo tse kae tse qubung. - Para ka nngwe e nka karete ya nomoro ho nyalana le ho lepa ha bona. - Bala palo hantle ya diphoofolo. - Para e ka fumana naledi phatleng tsa bona. - Phetha ka ho beha palo e sele ya diphoofolo mahareng a mmata. - Elellwa le ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 8	Diboloko le diphoofolo tsa polastiki Diphoofolo tsa polastiki tse 9 tsa polasing Disete tse mmalwa tsa dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro. Dinaledi tse bontshang tshebetso	

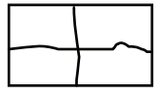
Beke ya 33	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	**Elellwa le ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro a kenyeleditseng dinomoro ho tloha ho 1 ho ya ho 8.** **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Nyalanya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le ditshwantsho tse nepahetseng. - Moithuti o lokela ho utlwisisa hore sehlopha sa dintho se ka tshela dintho tse lekanang tse lekanang ka palo.  - Baithuti ba lokela ho supa nthong ka nngwe eo ba e balang. - Baithuti ba lokela ho nyalanya dintho mohl. Pelo e le nngwe ho letsatsi le le leng. - Nyalanya dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho,dikarete tsa padiso tsa matheba, dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le tsa mabitso a dinomoro le nomoro ya dibadi	Dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditswhantsho le tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro Dibadi Sete ya dikarete tsa dinomoro e kenyeletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihla ho 8	

Beke ya 33	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Lokodisa le ho bapisa pokelletso ya dintho o sebedisa " ho feta/ka tlase ho" le "e lekana le" ho fihlela nomorong ya 8** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa letsatsi ka leng ho fihlela ho 8 Balla pele le morao ho fihla ho 8. **Matlafatsa ho bala ka bopedi ho sebediswa diraeme tsa dinomoro** **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihla makgetlong a 8. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o beha diboloko tse 8 tafoleng. Ka ntle le ho di bala baithuti ba lepa hore di kae ka palo. - Titjhere o a botsa: o "Na ho na le diboloko tse fetang tse 3?" o Baithuti ba lekola dikarabo tsa bona ka ho bala diboloko. o Ho lepa ha hao ho ne ho atametse ha kae?	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Diboloko	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Etsa sehlopha sa baithuti ba bane. Efa sehlopha ka seng dibadi tse 8 le leqephe le nang le didikadikwe tse pedi tse kgolo. Bitsa didikadikwe tseo dihlaha. - Ka ditaelo tsa titjhere, baithuti ba beha dibadi ka hara sehlaha ka seng mme ba bolelele hore di kae. - Baithuti ba bapisa "dihlaha" mme ba batlisise hore ke sehlaha sefe se nang le palo e" fetang", "e ka tlase ho" le "e lekanang" ya dibadi.	Dibadi Leqephe la A4 le nang le "dihlaha" tse pedi tse thadilweng ho lona. 	

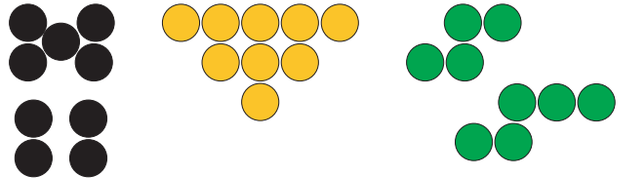
Beke ya 33	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	Arola baithuti ka dihlopha - Efa sehlopha ka seng dikhube tse **ngata** tse kgomaretswang le sete ya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kenyang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 8 - Dumella dihlopha ho aha ditora le ho leibola tora ka nngwe ka palo ya dikhubu tse sebedisitsweng,mohl.  **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o bontsha dikarete tse pedi ka palo tse fapaneng tsa matheba le ditshwantsho ho tsona. - Baithuti ba bapisa dikarete ka ditshwantsho le matheba a ho tsona mme ba hlwaya tse “fetang”, “ka tlase” le “lekana le”.	Dikhube tse kgomaretswang Dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 8 dikarete tsa padiso tsa matheba le tsa ditshwantsho 	
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla mathata a boletsweng ka molomo a kopanya le tlosa ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 8** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 8. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 8. **Matlafatsa ho bala ka bopedi ho sebediswa diraeme tsa dinomoro** Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa “ngata” le “mmalwa”. Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA. Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela ho 8. O botsa potso, “Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa matsoho a mangta/mmalwa?”	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 33	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	**Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Mehlala: 1. Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba 3 ka pele. Baithuti ba a ba bala. Titjhere o bitsa ba bang ba 2 mme a botse: Ke baithuti ba bakae kaofela?" 3 le 2 → 5. (Titjhere o re : 3 le 2 di etsa 5) 2. Titjhere o pakela dituto tse 2. Eketsa ka tse 2 hape. Ke ditulo tse kae jwale? 2 le 2 → 4. 3. Titjhere o phahamisa letsoho le le leng. Mme o re:: "Balang menwana ya ka. Ha ke pata o motona le bona menwana e mekae? 5 tlosa 1 → 4. 4. Dumella baithuti ho bala menwana letsohong la bona. Pata monwana o motona; le bona menwana e mekae? 5 tlosa 1 → 4. **Ho sebediswa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Dumella baithuti ho pakela dibadi tse 6 le ho etsa ho latelang: - Titjhere o fa bithuti ditaelo mme ba a arabela mohl. Pakela dibadi tse 2, eketsa tse ding tse 3. Di kae kaofela. 2 le 3 → 5. - Bala dibadi tse 4. Balla pele ka 2 ho tloha ho nne. O na le tse kae jwale? 4 le 2 → 6. - Bala difaha tsohle tseo o nang le tsona. Ha o kwahela difaha tse pedi ka letsoho la hao, o bona tse kae? 6 tlosa 2 → 4. **Ho sebediswa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Etsa dinomoro tsa diphazele mme o dumelle baithuti ho bapala ka diphazele. 	Dintho le/kapa dibadi Diphazele ya dinomoro	

Beke ya 33	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho hlalosa Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ditshwantshong** **Ho iketsetsa setshwantsho sa tse bohuwang** • **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** **Titjhere e hlalosa ntho le ho botsa baithuti hore ke eng. mohl.** - "Ke nahana ka ntho e kgubedu, e na le mabidi a mane, mamati a mane le difensetere tse bulehang mme e etsa modumo wa 'wroom'" mosebetsi ona o ka etswa ka dihlopha mme wa fetolelwa hore e be tlhodisano – sehlopha se seng se lokela ho hlalosa, sehlopha se seng se lepe hore ntho e hlaloswang ke eng. - Hlalosa motho mme o botse baithuti ho supa motho eo. **Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Bontsha moithuti setshwantsho mme a se shebe. Se tlose mme o kope moithuti ho hlalosa ka hohle seo a se hopolang. - Nka ditshwantsho ka bonngwe mme o kgaole dikarolwana ho tswa ho tsona. Kenya ditshwantsho le dikarolwana ka lebokoseng mme o kope baithuti ho batla dikarolwana tse nyametseng tsa setshwantsho ka seng seo ba se nkang. - Thala ditshwantsho tse sa fellang sekgetjhaneng sa pampiri mme o kope baithuti ho qetella setshwantsho.	Setshwantsho sefe kapa sefe Ditshwantsho tse nang le dikarolo tsa kgaotsweng Setshwantsho se sa fellang 	letsatsi le 1

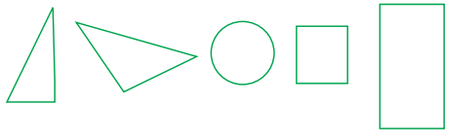
Beke ya 33	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Bopa tlhpokomediso ya hore mmele wa motho o na le lehlakore le letshehadi le le letona ka tsamayang ka boikemelo** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Kenya rekere letsohong le letona la moithuti ka mong. - Bina pina: "Ke kenya leoto la ka le letshehadi ka hare" Dumella baithuti: - Beha matsoho a bona a matona dihlohong tsa bona. - Ama mangole a bona a lehlakore le letshehadi ka ditswe tsa lehlakore le letona. - Ama mahetla a bona a lehlakore le letona ka matsoho a matshehadi, jj.	Dipina /diraeme tsa ketso mohl. "Ke kenya leoto la ka le letshehadi ka hare"	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Fa moithuti ka mong boloko ba ho aha Dumella baithuti ho dula mmateng ba behe diboloko: - Lehlakoreng le letona/letshehadi - Mahetleng a bona a lehlakore le letshehadi/letona. - Mangoleng a bona a lehlakore le letona/letshehadi. - Maotong a bona a lehlakore le letshehadi/letona jj.	Boloko bakeng sa moithuti ka mong	
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le pono**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Moithuti ka mong o fumana sephephetjhana sa pampiri le krayone. - Ha baithuti ba thale mola mahareng a pampiri ho tloha hodimo ho ya tlase le mola o mong mahareng ho tloha ho le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona - Tltjhere e fana ka ditaelo: o Beha monwana wa hao mahareng a sefapano. o Thala sedikadikwe bolokong bo hodimo lehlakoreng le letshehadi. o Thala kgutlotharo bolokong bo faatshe ho le letona. o Thala kgutlonnetsepa bolokong bo lehlakoreng le letona hodimo. o Thala kgutlonne bolokong bo lehlakoreng le letshehadi bo tlaase. - Buisanang ka phoustara ya setshwantsho. Baithuti ba araba dipotso tse ba dumellang ho hlalosa (ntle le ho bontsha) boemo ba dintho setshwantshong.	Sephephetjhana sa pampiri 	

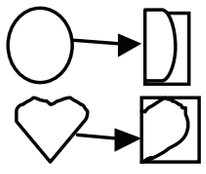
Beke ya 34	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hlahisa moelelo wa nomoro ya 9** **Tsa molomo:** Bala ho fihlela ho 9. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 9. Matlafatsa ho bala ka bopedi ho sebediswa diraeme tsa dinomoro **Matlafatsa ho bala boemo ba dipalo**: Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 ka mola. O supa ntho ka nngwe ha a ntse a bala *ya pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohlano, ya botshelela.* **Matlafatsa dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla makgetlo a 9. O botsa potso, "Ke makgetlo a makae a ho opa diatla a mangata/mmalwa?" **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Dumella baithuti ho: - Bala ho fihlela ho 9 ha ba ntse ba ehlwa ditepisi. - Taka nomoro ya 9 lehlabatheng/faatshe mme o tsamaye hodima yona. - Opa diatla makgetlo a 9. - Elellwa dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9 ka sete ya disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo. - Sebedisa meholopo ya hao ho dumella baithuti ho ba le boiphihlelo ba moelelo wa nomoro ya 9 mebeleng ya bona	Dipina tsa dipalo le diraeme Sete ya disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo	Matsatsi a 2

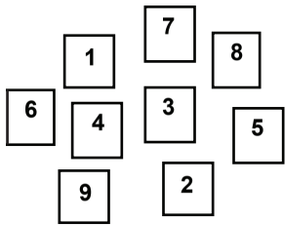
Beke ya 34	**Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.6 **Mawa a ho rarolla mathata**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o etsa molapalo kapa lere faatshe Titjhere eofana ka ditaelo tse kang: - Ka mehla ema hodima noto kapa o qale ho noto. - Kamehla bala ha o ntse o tsamaya. - Eya ho nomoro ya 5. kgutlela ho nomoro ya 2. Eya pele ho nomoro ya 8. - Eya ho nomoro ya 8. Tsamaela pele ka nomoro e 1. Kgutlela morao ka dinomoro tse 2 - Ke eng se tlang ka mora 3? - Ke eng se tlang pele ho 7 - Bopa tlhokomediso ya poloko ya dinomoro ka ho dumella baithuti ho pakela dibadi tse 9 ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ka ditsela tse fapaneng, mohl.  Ha o bala, palo ya dinomoro ha e tshwaetswe ke boholo kapa boemo ba tsona, kapa hore ke tsa mofuta o tshwanang. Mohlala: - Hlopha dikonopo tse 9, dipensele tse 9, dihupu tse 9, baithuti ba 9 jj. - Di bale ka tatellano e sa tshwaneng mohl. Di bale di qhalakantswe, di le mmoho, di le moleng kapa di paketswe **Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Sebedisa nomoro ya 9 maemong a tlwaelehileng Dumella baithuti ho: - Nyalanya dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho le palo e tshwanang ya matheba. Pakela palo e lekanang ya dibadi.	Lere ya dinomoro 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	

Beke ya 34	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	• **Elellwa disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Beha dintho tse 5 ka mola. - Dumella baithuti hore ba di shebe hantle - Baithuti ba sheba kwana mme titjhere o tlosa ntho e le nngwe. - Baithuti ba lokela hore ke ntho efe e tlositsweng. - Kgutlisa ntho mme o phete makgetlo a mangata mme o tswele pele ho tlosa dintho tse 2 le ho feta. Dumella baithuti ho: - Kgetha simbolo ya nomoro ya 9 le lebitso la nomoro ka hara dikarete tse ding tsa padiso. - Beha dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo fatshe ka tatellano ya dinomoro e nepahetseng. - Beha dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro ho di qhalakanya. Arola baithuti ka dihlotshwana tse nyane. Titjhere o fa sehlopha ka seng sete ya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro. Efa baithuti ditaelo, mohl. - Ama nomoro ya 4, beha setswe sa hao hodima nomoro ya 8, dula hodima nomoro ya 3, matha ho potoloha nomoro ya 5 makgetlo a mahlano, jj. - Bapala dipapadi ka ho hokela palo ya dibadi le lebitso la nomoro, simbolo ya nomoro, dikarete tsa matheba le tsa ditshwantsho. - Nnetefatsa hore kamehla simbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro di hoketswe le palo e tshwanang ya dintho.	dintho tse 5 (ho hopola ka ho bona) Dibadi Disete tse mmalwa tsa dikarete tsa dinomoro tse kenyang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela 9 Dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le simbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro, matheba le ditshwantsho, jj. Dibadi	

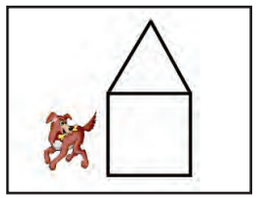
Beke ya 34	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Ho latella ditshupiso ka ho tsamaya kapa ho ipeha sebakeng se itseng** • **Bopa tsebo ya ditshupiso** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Thala kgutlotharo e kgolo, kgutlonnetsepa faatshe kapa fulurung. - Baithuti ba tsamaya pela sebopeho ba buela hodimo hore na ba thinyetsa ho leletona kapa le letshehadi ba bontsha ka matsoho a bona. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Thala kgutlotharo, kapa sedikadikwe se seholo hodima sekgetjhana sa pampiri ebe o e beha fatshe. Dumella moithuti a le mong ho: - Sutumetsa koloi ya ho bapala pela mola. - Baithuti ba bang bona ba otlolla matsoho a bona a matshehadi kapa a matona ho ya lehlakoreng le nyalanang mme ba re *le letshehadi* kapa *le letona.* Dumella baithuti ho: - Hlalosa dintho ho tswa maikutlong a fapaneng mohl. Popi (ka pele/ka morao), ntlo (ka pele/ka morao), ka pele/kamorao ho sekolo, koloi (kapele/ka morao) ho latela ka hore o eme kae. - Baithuti ba hlalosa seo ba se bonang mohl. Haeba ho ena le sefate ka pela ntlo ba hlalosa boemo sefate . **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a mabedi tse sa tshwareheng** - Dumella baithuti ho ba le boiphihlelo ba dikgopolo pele/morao ka ho bontsha tshupiso ditshwantshong.	Dibopeho tse kgolo tse takilweng pampiring Koloi ya ho bapala Popi Ntlo ya nnete Koloi Ditshwantsho tse bontshang ditshupiso hantle mohl. tshupiso e bontshang moo koloi e yang, tshupiso e bontshang moo motho a yang.	Letsatsi le 1

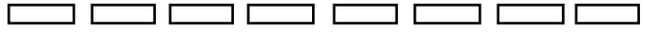
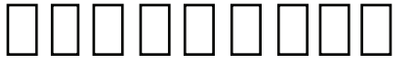
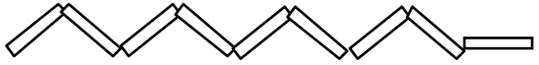
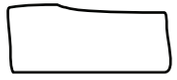
Beke ya 34	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing le ditshwantshong mmoho le ho di hlophisa** • **Matlafatsa tsebo ya sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kgutlonnetsepa, le kgutlonne** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Dumella baithuti ho sebetsa ka bobedi. - Taka sebopeho mokokotlong wa motswalle ka monwana wa hae. Moithuti e mong o lokela ho hlwaya sebopeho. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Fana ka dibopeho tsa Jeometri tsa boholo le botenya bo fapaneng. Dumella baithuti ho: - Hlopha dibopeho tsa Jeometri ho ya ka mohl. Didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, dikgutlonnetsepa, le dikgutlonne. - Hlopha dibopeho tsa Jeometri ho ya ka boholo. - Hlopha dibopeho tsa Jeometri ho ya ka mmala. **Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Dumella baithuti ho: - Seha dibopeho tse boletsweng ka hodimo ho tswa sekgetjhaneng sa pampiri. Kenyeletsa dibopeho tse kgolo le tse nnyane le dikgutlotharo tsa dikgutlo tse fapaneng. - Hlopha dibopeho tse fapaneng mmoho. - Rala setshwantsho ka dibopeho tse sehilweng mme o di sebedise nakong ya mesebetsi ya bonono.	Dibopeho tse fapaneng Sekgetjhana sa pampiri se nang le didikadikwe, dikgutlotharo, le dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne ho tsona mohl. Kenyeletsa dibopeho tse nyane le tse kgolo le dikgutlotharo tsa dikgutlo tse fapaneng mohl. 	Letsatsi le 1

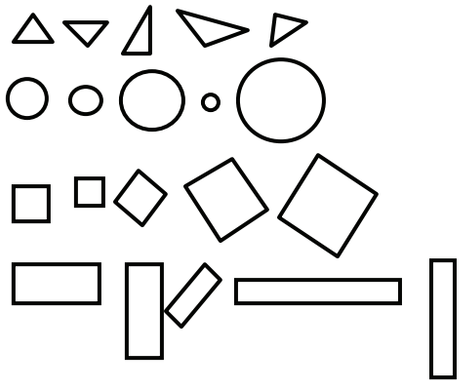
Beke ya 34	Nako e sisintsweng ya dithuto : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi e ± 5 ya Mmetse ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.4 **Molahare**	• **Bopa tlhokomediso ya hore ho na le molahare dinthong** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Batla dintho tsa nnete tse tla bontsha molahare. (lehlakore le leng le tshwana hantle le le leng) mohl. serurubele, lehlaku la palesa, jj. - Titjhere le baithuti ba bokella ditshwantsho tsa metako e nang le molahare, mohl. metako e entsweng matlong, metako dithaeleng, metako divaseng le dipharatjhuteng. **Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Baithuti ba seha dibopeho tsa pelo kapa vase ya dipalesa ho tswa pampiring e mennweng ka halofo mme ba e kgabise nakong ya bonono bo bohuwang.	  Sekgetjhana sa pampiri se mennweng ka halofo	Letsatsi le 1

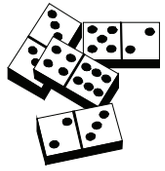
Dibeke tse 35	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Matlafatsa tsebo e fumanweng bekeng ya 34 e kenyelletsang nomoro ya 9** **Tsa molomo**: Bala dintho tsa letsatsi le leng le leng ho fihela ho 9. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 9. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 1-10 **Ho hatella ho bala ka bopedi o sebedisa diraeme tsa nomoro.** **Hatella dikgopolo tsa " tse ngata " le tse mmalwa "** Opa diatla makgetlo a mangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 9 . Botsa potso hore ke ho opa ha diatla hofe ho hongata / honyane.	Diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele. Ha re bapaleng papadi: Titjhere o beha dibopeho tsa dinomoro tse kgolo tse entsweng ka khatebote kapa dikarete tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9 ka tatellano fatshe. Titjhere o fa bana taelo e kang **:** - Dula hodima nomoro ya 6. - Beha monwana o motona wa leoto wa hao hodima nomoro ya 3. - Potoloha nomoro ya 2 ka ho matha makgetlo a mararo. - Tlolatlola hodima nomoro ya 1. - Titjhere ha mamorao a ka hasanya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro.	Sete ya dikarete tse kgolo tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse entsweng ka khatebote. O ka nna wa di penta ho dikoto tsa polasetiki kapa khatebote. 	
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Sebedisa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3- tse tshwarehang.** Laela baithuti ho: - Bala dintho ka phaposing - Bala ka dibadi - Titjhere o beha dintho ka qubu tafoleng. Laela baithuti ho akanya hore ke dintho tse kae qubung. Di bale ka mora moo.	Dibadi Dintho tse ka phaposing	Letsatsi le 1

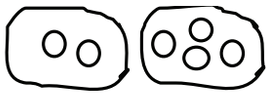
Dibeke tse 35	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ; - Bapala dipapadi ka ho hokela palo ya dibadi le lebitso la nomoro, simbolo ya nomoro, dikarete tsa matheba le tsa ditshwantsho. - Nnetefatsa hore simbolo ya nomoro le lebitso la nomoro di dula di hoketswe le palo e tshwanang ya dintho. - Hatella nomoro 9 ka kerayone	Karete tsa padiso tse nang le le simbolo ya nomoro le mabitso a dinomoro, matheba le ditshwantsho mohl. Dibadi, Dikerayone	
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla mathata a mantswe a molomo (dipalo tsa mantswe) boemong bo kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele.** - Phetha pale ya sefate se nang le nonyana e le nngwe. Ho fihla nonyana e nngwe. Ke dinonyana tse kae moo jwale? Baithuti ba tshwantshisa pale ka dimask. 1 le 1 e fana ka 2. Pheta pale ho fihlela ho eba teng dinonyana tse 9.	Setshwantsho sa sefate se seholo.	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3-D tse tshwarehang, - Motswalle a le mong o na le dibadi tse 8, mohl. Diphoofolo tsa polasetiki mme motswalle wa hae o na le e 1 ho feta. Ba na le diphoofolo tsa polasetiki tse kae mmoho? 8 le 1 → 9	Dibadi tse 9	
	Tshebediso ya Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng - Neha moithuti e mong le e mong leqephe la mosebetsi le nang le setshwantsho sa sefate. Baithuti ba beha sebadi se le seng hodima sefate. Tswela pele ho eketsa sebadi se le seng ka nako hodima sefate.	Leqephe la mosebetsi le nang le sefate le dibadi	

Dibeke tse 35	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	• **Hlaolosa dintho tse pedi tse amanang** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele.** - Moithuti o kopa motswalle ho ema pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi./baithuti - Moithuti o kopa motswalle ho ema pela ngwanana wa mose o bolou. - Moithuti o kopa motswalle ho ema pela moshanyana wa meqathatso e mesootho. **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** • Fanyeha kgwele pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi. • Baithuti ba aneha diphahlo ho ya ka taelo e itseng, mohl. - "Aneha hempe ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi terateng ya diaparo. " - "Aneha mose letsohong le letona la hempe. " " - "Aneha sakatuku haufi le ..... jj." - "Aneha borikgwe pakeng tsa …. jj." **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** • Taka setshwantsho sa ntlo ho ya ka ditaelo. Mohl. - Taka marulelo hodimo leqepheng. - Taka mabota a ntlo mahareng a leqephe jj - Taka ntja ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi la ntlo. Leqephe ha le a tlameha ho ba leholo haholo ho nefteatsa hore dibopeho tse fapaneng di a thetsana ho etsa setshwantsho sa ntlo. 	 Leqephe Dikerayone	Letsatsi le 1

Dibeke tse 35	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2**	**Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 ka phaposing le ditshwantshong** - **Paballo ya dibopeho** • **Toboketsa tsebo e fumanweng mabapi le kgutlonne.** **Ho baballa sebopeho ke bokgoni ba ho arohanya pakeng tsa dibopeho tikolohong ya rona, ho sa natse boholo kapa boholo ba dikgutlo** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang.** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. - Neha sehlopha ka seng diboloko tse 9 tsa ho aha tsa boholo bo fapaneng tsa kgutlonne. Laela baithuti : - Hlophisa diboloko tsa ho aha tsa kgutlonne tsa dibopeho tse fapaneng ka dihlopha tsa boholo bo lekanang. - Bala palo ya diboloko tsa ho aha. Titjhere o fana ka ditaelo tse latelang: - Beha diboloko tsa ho aha tsa kgutlonne ka mola o otlolohileng.  - Beha diboloko tsa ho aha tsa sebopeho sa kgutlonne di shebile hodimo.  - Beha diboloko tsa ho aha tsa sebopeho sa kgutlonne ka mola wa “zigzag.”  - Titjhere o fa moithuti ka mong sekotwana sa ulu. Baithuti ba etsa sebopeho sa kgutlonne ka ulu.  Titjhere o bontsha hore dikgutlonne tsa baithuti ka mong ha di tshwane empa dibopeho e ntse e le dikgutlonne.	Sehlopha ka seng se fumana diboloko tsa ho aha tsa boholo bo fapaneng ba kgutlonne tse 9 . Sekotwana sa ulu.	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha mesebetsi ya e meng feela.

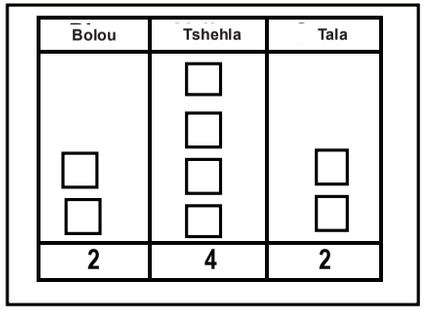
Dibeke tse 35	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Arola baithuti ka dihlopha. Efa sehlopha ka seng sete ya - Titjhere o taka mefuta e fapaneng ya dikarete tsa padiso tse 20, ka e nngwe ya dikgutlotharo tse fapaneng tse hlano, dikgidikwe, dikgutlonnetsepa le dikgutlonne jj  Titjhere o arola baithutika dihlopha. Laela baithuti : - Kgetha dikarete tsa padiso tsa kgutlonne hara dibopeho tse ding. Laela baithuti : - Kgetha ditshwantsho kaofela tse nang le dipalesa hara ditshwantsho tsa difate le makala jj	Dikarete tse 20 tse nang le dikarete tsa padiso tse fapaneng ka nngwe e na le dikgutlonne, didikadikwe le dikgutlonnetsepa.	

Beke ya 36	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditswang.** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metssotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Bala dintho**	Matlafatsa tsebo e fumanweng e kenyeletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9 **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 9. **Ho bala ho matlafaditsweng bo pedi o sebedisa dinomoro tsa raeme.** **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le "mmalwa".** Opa matsoho hangata ……EMISA Opa matsoho ha mmalwa. Titjhere o opa matsoho ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 9 . **Ho sebedisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3- tse tshwarehang.** - Beha dintho ka dihlopha tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9 mme o di balle hodimo. - Bapala didomino tsa nomoro	Nomoro ya dipina le raeme  Dintho tse ka phaposing. Didomino tsa nomoro	Letsatsi le1
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Neha moithuti ka mong setshwantsho, matheba, simbolo ya nomoro kapa karete ya lebitso la nomoro. Baithuti ba arabela ditaelo tsa titjhere. - Bana ba dula ba entse sedikadikwe. - Titjhere o bitsa nomoro mohl. 9. Baithuti ba nang le setshwantsho, letheba, disimbolo tsa nomoro le dikarete tsa nomoro ya lebitso e hlahisang 9, ba potoloha sekele, ba re, "Ke na le robong" - Pheta ka dinomoro tse ding. - Ha bohle ba bile le karolo ya ho 'ba' nomoro, ba bitsa dinomoro ka tatelano. - Baithuti ba ema le ho tshwara dikarete tsa bona moyeng ha nomoro tsa bona di bitsitswe. - Sheba haebe baithuti ba kgona ho itlhophisa ka tatelano ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 9. - Sheba hore baithuti ba kgona ho hlopisa dikarete kaofela tse hlahisang nomoro 1, 2, le 3 ho fihela ho 9 mmoho.	Dikarete tsa nomoro tsa disete tse lekanang tse kenyeletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9 moithuti ka mong ka phaposing a fumane karata ya padiso.	

Beke ya 36	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditswang. Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metssotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.4 **Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona**	**Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona:** - **e feta ka** - **e nyane ka** - **e lekana le** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Titjhere o nehelana ka mefuta ya dintho jwalo ka makala, majwe, dikwahelo tsa dibotlolo, dikerayone, diboloko, jj. Laela baithuti : - Hlopha ho ya ka dihlopha, mohl. majwe kaofela mmoho - Bala nomoro tsa dintho ho sehlopha ka seng". - Bontsha hore ke sehlopha se fetang ka, se se nyane ka, le se lekanang le Disete tse kenyeletsang dinomoro ho fihlela ho 9 - Baithuti ba dula mmateng le ho etsa dihlaha tse pedi ka ulu. - Titjhere o laela baithuti ho beha dibadi tse 2 ho e nngwe ya dihlaha le tse 4 ho sehlaha se seng. - Botsa dipotso tse kang ke sehlaha sefe se nang le "ho feta ka", "nyane ka", le "palo e lekanang ya dibadi", mohl . sehlaha se nang le dibadi tse 2 se senyane ho sehlaha se nang le dibadi tse 4  - Laela baithuti ho tloha ho e feta ka, e nyane ka,le e lekana le disete tsa dinomoro ho fihla ho 9.	Dikotwana tse pedi tsa ulu tsa moithuti ka mong. Dibadi tse 9 tsa moithuti ka mong.	Letsatsi le 1

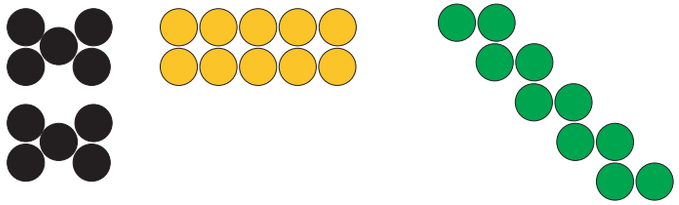
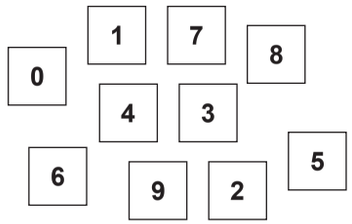
Beke ya 36	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditswang. Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metssotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho rarolla diqaka tse boletsweng tsa ho kopanya le ho fokotsa tsa molomo tse kenyeleditseng dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 9** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 9. Bala ho ya pele le morao ho fihlela ho 9. Ho bala ho matlafaditsweng ka bobedi o sebedisa diraeme tsa nomoro **Matlafatsa ho bala o latela maemo a dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 moleng. Supa nthong e le nngwe ha o bala ka pele, bobedi, boraro bone, bohlano, botshelela, bosupa. **hatella dikgopolo tsa "tse ngata" le tse mmalwa "** Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 9. Botsa potso ya hore ke nomoro efe ya ho opa diatla e leng ngata le e mmalwa	Diraeme le dipina tsa dinomoro	Letsatsi le 1
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele ka motsamao wa mmele - Titjhere o bitsa moithuti a 1 ho ya ka pele. - Titjhere o beha mefuta e fapaneng ya nomoro ya difaha (ho fihlela ho 9) matsohong a moithuti ka mong, mohl. tse 4 letsohong le leng le tse 5 ho le leng. - Titjhere o hlopha baithuti ka dihlopha tsa robong. - Moithuti o dula fatshe. - Titjhere o kopa baithuti ba 2 ho ema. - Titjhere o a botsa: "Ke baithuti ba bakae ba dutseng fatshe?"	Difaha kapa dibadi	

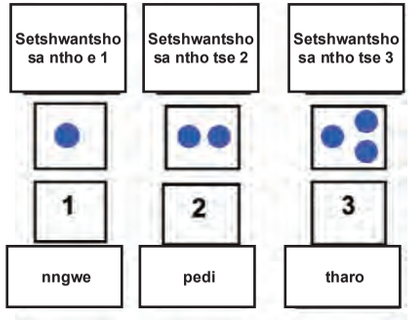
Beke ya 36	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditswang. Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metssotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Baithuti ba dula khapeteng. - Moithuti ka mong o fumana difaha tse 9 tse behilweng koping ya polasetiki e nang le pirinki. - Nka difaha tse 6 ho tloha koping o di behe pirinking. Nka difaha tse ding tse 3 o di kopanye le difaha tse pirinking. Ke difaha tse kae tse ka hara kopi? 6 le 3 → 9. - Nka difaha tse 4 pirinking o di kenye ka hara kopi ya polasetiki. Nka difaha tse ding tse 5 o di kopanye le difaha tse ka koping ya polasetiki. Ke difaha tse kae tse pirinking? 9 tlosa 4 tlosa 5→0. - Tlosa difaha tse 4 ho tswa ka koping ho ya pirinking. Ke tse kae tse setseng ka koping? 9 tlosa 4 →5. - Tlosa difaha tse 5 ka koping ho ya pirinking. Ke tse kae tse setseng ka koping? 5 tlosa 5 →0. **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Arola baithuti ho ya ka dihlopha. . Neha sehlopha ka seng sete ya ya dikarete tsa padiso. - Bala karete ya padiso ya ditshwantsho tse 6. Ha o kopanya karete ya ditswantsho tse 2, o tla ba le ditshwantsho tse kae jwale? 6 le 2 → 8. - Bala dintho tse 8 kareteng ya setshwantsho. Ha o kwahela ditshwantsho tse 3, o kgona ho bona tse kae?, 8 tlosa 3 → 5. - Pakela nomoro ya dibadi e tshwanang.	Etsa matsapa a ho tlatseletsa haebe o sena dikopi le dipirinki Disete tse mmalwa tsa dikarete tsa padiso	
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Kopitsa paterone ya lerata** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele ka motsamao wa mmele** - Tjhere o arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse tharo. Sebela le ho bontsha sehlopha ka seng hore na ke modumo wa sepalangwang sefe oo ba tla o emela. - Sehlopha ka seng se etsa modumo oo ba o abetsweng ha titjhere a ba supa, mohl. - Woosh, brrrm, zonk / Woosh, brrrm, zonk.	Ditshwantsho tsa dipalangwang tse tharo kapa metjhini	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 36	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditswang. Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metssotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
5.1 **Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho**	• **Matlafatsa mohopolo wa ho sebetsa ka dintlha tsa tlhahisoleding** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** Ha re bapale papadi Hlopha kgetho ya mmala wa hlama ya ho bapala ya dibeke tse latelang mohl. - Bothata bo lokelang ho rarollwa ke hore na hlama ya ho bapala e lokela ho ba mmala ofe? **Bokella le ho hlophisa datha** - Sebedisa dintho tsa nnete ho etsa kerafo e kang diboloko, ditjhupu tse phaelletsweng, diboloko tsa Lego tse emelang mebala ya hlama eo o e radileng, Mohl. Bolou,tshehla,le tala. - Ngwana ka mong o kgetha boloko bo le bong bo emelang mmala wa kgetho ya hlama ya ho bapala ya beke.	Bolou, tshehla, le tala, Diboloko tse sa lokiswang tsa Lego. (mofuta o le mong o tshwanetse ho sebediswa)	Letsatsi le 1
Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng	**Taka kerafo** - Diboloko di phaelletswe ho ya ka mebala e phousetareng.		
5.3 **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	**Bala le ho hlalosa kerafo** - Ho ya ka kgetho ya baithuti mmala wa hlama ya ho bapala bakeng sa beke e tla ba tshehla.  		

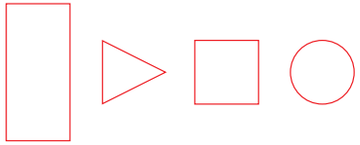
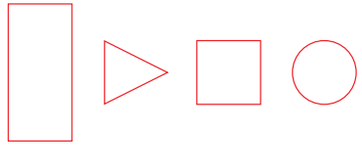
Beke 37	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Tsebisa moelelo wa nomoro 0 (noto)** **Tsa molomo** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10 o qala ka noto. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho10 ho qala ho noto. **Hatella ho bala ka bopedi o bontsha boemo ba dinomoro osebedis a diraeme tsa dinomoro.** **Hatella ho bala o latela boemo ba dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 ka mola. Supa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ha o bala ya *pele,ya bobedi,ya boraro,ya bone,ya bohlano,ya botshelela,* **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 10 Botsa potso hore ke nomoro efe ya ho opa e neng e le ngata /nyane Titjhere o hlalosa hore noto e bolela ha ho letho le hore ho bala hantlentle ho qala ka 1. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o bontsha baithuti lebitso la nomoro noto. - Laela baithuti ho hlwaya hore na ke karolo efe ya mmele e ka bopang noto, mohl. o Molomo wa moithuti o Menwana ya baithuti	Nomoro ya dipina le raeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Titjhere o beha sebadi se le seng ka hara letsoho la hae le le leng mme ha ho na dibadi letsohong le leng. - O bula letsoho le leng la hae mme o bontsha baithuti sebadi se le seng, o bula letsoho lel eng ho bontsha baithuti hore ha ho letho. - Mosebetsi ona o ka etswa hape ka ho sebedisa baithuti **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Titjhere o bontsha baithuti dikarete tsa padiso tse se nang ditshwantsho le simbolo ya nomoro 0.	Dibadi ☐ 0	

Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Tsebisa moelelo wa nomoro ya 10** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 0-10 **Hatella ho bala ka bopedi o sebedisa raeme ya nomoro** **Hatella ho bala o latela boemo ba dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 ka mola. Supa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ha o bala *ya pele,ya bobedi,ya boraro, ya bone,ya bohlano,ya botshelela* **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa "** Opa diatla hangata …… EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa.Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 10 Botsa potso hore ke nomoro efe ya opa e neng e le ngata / nyane.	Diraeme le dipina tsa nomoro	Letsatsi le 1 Kgetha mesebetsi e mmalwa feela
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti : - Bopa nomoro 10 ka dihlopha ka mmele ya bona (baithuti ba 4). - Bala ho fihlela ho10 ha o ntse o tsamaya le morethetho wa moropa - Phahamisa menwana ya matsoho e 10. - Taka nomoro 10 lehlabatheng/ fatshe mme o tsamaye hodima yona. - Tlola makgetlo a 10 - Beha dinomoro tse sehilweng tsa khateboto ka hara mokotlana wa ho phopholetsa - Nka sete ya dikarete tsa padiso tse nang le ditshwantsho tse emelang nomoro mohl. Dibolo tse pedi karateng e nang le nomoro 2. Moithuti o phopholetsa dinomoro tse ka hara mokotla le ho di nyalanya le dikarete.	Dinomoro tse sehilweng tsa khateboto Dikarete tsa padiso tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo	

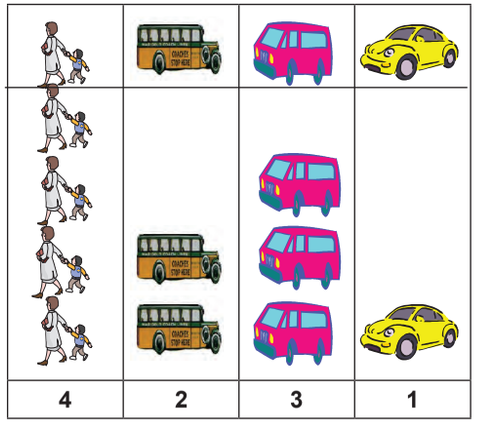
Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti - Pakela dinomoro tsa bona tsa fonofono ba sebedisa dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kgolo. Etsa hore ba elellwe noto e emelang nomoro 10. - Bopa tlhokomediso ya ho baballa dinomoro ka ho laela baithuti ho pakela dibadi tse hlano kapa dintho dife kapa dife ka ditsela tse fapaneng. mohl.  Ha o bala, nomoro ya dintho ha e tshwaetswe ke boholo, bophahamo kapa ke hore ke tsa mofuta o tshwanang. Mohlala: - Hlophisa dikonopo tse10, dipensele tse 10, dihupu tse 10, baithuti ba 10 jj - Di bale ka tatellano e fapaneng mohl. Di bale ka ho di hasanya, ho di bokella, ka mola kapa ka ho di phaella.	Dikarete tsa baithuti tsa dinimoro tsa fonofono  	

Beke 37	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng :** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng Ho ya ka ditaelo tsa titjhere, laela baithuti ho: - Beha dintho ka dihlopha tse kenyang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 le ho di balla hodimo. Titjhere o arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse 5. Laela baithuti ho: - Lokodisa le ho hokela dikarete tsa ditswantsho, dikarete tsa padiso tsa matheba, disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro ka tatellano e nepahetseng ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 10. mohl.  jj. - Pakela nomoro ya dibadi kareteng ya letheba ka leng	Dintho tsa phaposing Sete ya dikarete tsa ditshwantsho ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 10 0 Dibadi	

Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Bapala papadi ya paterone – "sekotjhe sa ho tlolatlola"** Hokahanya le Thuto ya ditlhakiso tsa mmele ho Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Potoloha ka phaposing. Ha mmino o emisa, titjhere o bitsa lebitso la sebopeho. Baithuti ba bopa sebopeho seo ka menwana ya bona ya matsoho. Ba ka boela ba etsa dihlopha mme ba bopa sebopeho ka mmele ya bona. - Taka paterone e ka tlase fatshe kapa foranteng hore baithuti ba tsamaye ka tsela e itseng. Buisana ka paterone mohl. - Botsa dipotso tse kang : - Ke sebopeho sefe se tlang ka mora kgutlonne ya pele? " - Ke sebopeho sefe se tlang pele ho sedikadikwe sa pele? " Baithuti ba latela paterone ka tsela e latelang: - Titjhere o re: "Tshepo, tlola pele ho Dineo", Lerato,o ka tlola kamora Thato - Tlolela ka maoto a mabedi hodima kgutlonne. - Tlolela ka leoto le letshehadi hodima kgutlotharo. - Tlolela ka leoto le letona hodima kgutlonnetsepa - Tlolela ka maoto a mabedi hodima sedikadikwe mme o fetohe ha o ntse o eme ka hara sedikadikwe. - Qetella paterone.	Mohlala wa paterone eo ho fanweng ka yona e takilweng fatshe.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Moithuti ka mong o fumana dibopeho tse latelang:  Titjhere o bopa paterone ka dibopeho tsa hae Laela baithuti ho : - Kopitsa paterone ya titjhere ka ho sebedisa dibopeho tse ka hodimo. - Ipopela dipaterone ka dibopeho tse fanweng.	Moithuti ka mong o fumana dibopeho tse latelang: 	
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Latela ditshupiso tsa ho tsamaya kapa ho ipeha sebakeng se itseng** • **Ho bopa kutlwisiso ya ditshupiso ka ho phethisa ditaelo ho kenyelletsa le letshehadi le letona.** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** Laela baithuti ho latela taelo ya titjhere: - Sheba hodimo/ sheba tlase - Kobehela fatshe - Phahamisa leoto le letshehadi/ phahamisa leoto le letona. - Kgasa o potoloha tafole - Tsamaya ho ya pele/ tsamaya ho ya morao. - Kenya letsoho ka hare/ ka ntle. - Ema ka lehlakoreng le letona la setulo/ ema ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi la setulo. - Ema ka pela setulo sa hao/ ema ka mora setulo sa hao. - Ema pakeng tsa ditulo tse pedi. - Sheba lehlakoreng le letona/ sheba lehlakoreng le letshehadi. - Thinyetsa ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi. Thinyetsa ka lehlakoreng le le tona.	Ditaelo ho tswa ho titjhere. **Tlotlontswe:** Hodimo/ tlase Ka hare / ka ntle Hodimo/ tlase Ka pele/ ka morao ka pela/ ka morao ho Ka hodimo/ ka tlase Lehlakore le leng Pela Le letshehadi / le letona Pakeng	Letsatsi le 1

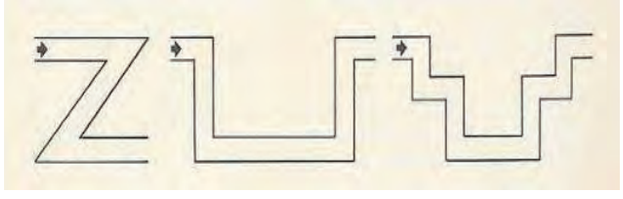
Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Laela baithuti ho etsa tse latelang tlapangollong: - Thala didikadikwe mme o tswele pele ho thala se seng hodima se seng. - Thala mela e otlolohileng ho tloha lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho ya ho le letona - Thala mela e yang hodimo le fatshe - Titjhere o thala matheba a mabedi mme baithuti ba thala mola ho a kopanya. 	Tlapangollo	

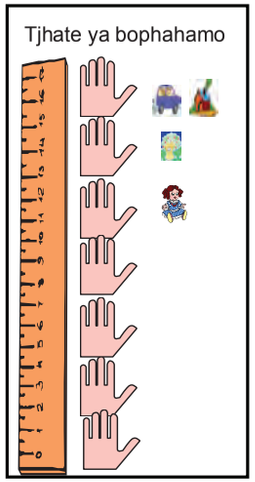
Beke 37	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng : Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke tijhere ya metsotso e ± 30 (Mesbetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
5.1 **Bokella le ho hlopha dintho**	• **Matlafatsa mohopolo wa ho sebetsa ka datha** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o buisana le ho fumana hore moithuti ka mong o tla sekolong jwang. - O etsa kerafo ya ditshwantsho e bontshang baithuti ba tsamaya, ba tla ka tekesi, ka koloi ya batswadi le ho fihla ka bese. mohl.		Letsatsi le 1
5.2 **Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	 **4 2 3 1**	Ditshwantsho tsa dimakasine tsa tekesi,, bese koloi le moithuti ya tsamayang. Ha o sena ditshwantsho nka matsapa a ho taka tsa hao.	
5.3 **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	- Sekaseka sepheto ka ho botsa dipotso		

Beke ya 38	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hatella tsebo e fumanweng bekeng ya 37 e kenyelletsang nomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 10** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 0-10 **Hatella ho bala ka bopedi o sebedisa diraeme tsa nomoro.** **Hatella ho bala o latela boemo ba dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 ka mola. Supa ntho e nngwe le nngwe ha o ntse o bala: ya *pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro, ya bone, ya bohlano, ya botshelela*.		Letsatsi le 1 kapa Kgetha feela mesebetsi e meng
	Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa". Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa diatla ho fihllela ho makgetlo a 10. Botsa potso hore na ke ho opa ho fe ha diatla ho hongata/ ho mmalwa	Diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina	
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele - Titjhere o thal didikadikwe tse 11 (0-10) lebaleng la dipapadi kapa o sebedisa dihupu. Ngola dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 10 ka hara sedikadikwe ka seng. Titjhere o bitsa nomoro ebe moithuti o lahlela mokotlana wa dinawa ka hara sedikadikwe se boletsweng. - Hopotsa baithuti hore 0 e bolela ha ho letho. Haeba moithuti a lahlela mokotlana wa dinawa ka hara sedikadikwe sa noto o tla be a tswile papading. - Moithuti o lahlela mokotlana wa hae wa dinawa ka hara sedikadikwe se tsamaelanang le letheba kapa karete ya setshwantsho e bontshitsweng. - Moithuti o lahlela mokotlana wa dinawa ka hara sedikadikwe se bontshang karete ya simbolo ya nomoro e bontshitsweng ke titjhere. - Tswela pele ka ho sebedisa dikarete tsa mabitso a dinomoro ka tsela e tshwanang.	Mekotla ya dinawa e 10 Didikadikwe tse thadilweng lehlabatheng/ fatshe kapa sebedisa dihupu	

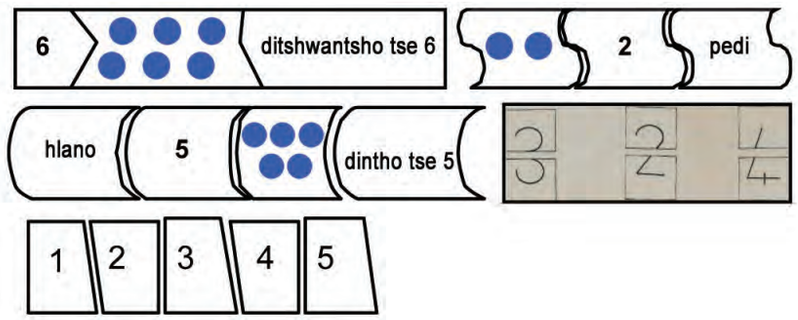
Beke ya 38	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.3 **Disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro**	**Elellwa le ho hlwaya disimbolo tsa dinomoro le mabitso a dinomoro** **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tswareheng** Ha re bapale papadi - Titjhere o ngola lebitso la nomoro ka lehlakoreng le leng la karete ebe o ngola simbolo ya nomoro ka lehlakoreng le leng la karete a kenyelleditse dinomoro 0 ho fihlela ho 10 (sebedisa disete tse mmalwa). - Baithuti ba "bala" mabitso a dinomoro mme ba noha simbolo ya nomoro. - Ba fetolela karete le ho itokisa.	Sete ya dikarete tsa dinomoro tse kenyelletsang nomoro 0-10 Dikarete tse kenyelletsang dinomoro1-10 tse nang le lebitso la nomoro ka lehlakoreng le leng, le simbolo ya nomoro ka ho le leng (etsa disete tse mmalwa hore moithuti ka mong a be la karete ya hae).	
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Hlahisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo-ya pele,ya bobedi, ya boraro, ho fihlela ho ya botshelela…. Ya ho qetela** Kgopolo ena e ntshetswa pele hantle ka mora nako le ka tshebediso ya dileibole tsa maemo a tlhaho jwalo ka ha di etsahala ka phaposing ya ho borutelo mohl. Ho etsa mola ho ya ka ntle, Mpho ke wa pele, Setjhaba ke wa bobedi……." **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Laela baithuti ho matha lebelo. Ke mang ya tswileng pele?, ke mang ya tswileng bobeding? Mme ke mang ya tswileng la ho qetela? **Bapala papadi – "ke efe?"** - Kopa baithuti ba bahlano ho dula ka mola ditulong tse hlano. - Titjhere o re:" ke nahana ka e mong wa baithuti bana. Moithuti o apere jeresi e kgubedu." - Ho qala ka moithuti ya dutseng ka pele, o tsamaya meleng, o ama moithuti ka mong mme o a botsa:" na ke moithuti wa pele, wa bobedi, wa boraro?" Laela baithuti ba 5 ho ema ditepiseng ka ntle. Titjhere o beha karete ya simbolo ya nomoro e nepahetseng ka tlasa ngwana e mong le e mong ditepiseng. Mpontshe hore na ke moithuti ofe ya emeng: - Setepiseng sa pele. - Setepiseng sa bobedi. - Setepiseng sa boraro, jj. Moithuti ya setepiseng sa pele o phahamisa karete ya simbolo ya nomoro feela ka mora hoba baithummoho le yena ba fane ka karabo. Tswela pele ho fihlela nomorong ya 6.	Ditulo tse hlano Sete ya dikarete tsa disimbolo tsa dinomoro tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10 Etsa matsapa ha ditepise di le siyo	Letsatsi le1

Beke ya 38	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.7 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Rarolla dipalo tsa mantswe tse kenyelletsang nomoro 10 ka molomo** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10. **Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 10 Botsa potso hore na ke makgetlo afe a ho opa diatla a bileng mangata/ mmalwa. **Mehlala:** 1. Ho ne ho ena le banana ba bahlano ka phaposing. Ha kena banana ba bang ba 5. Ba bakae jwale? 5 le 5 → 10. 2. Bala dibadi tse 7. Bala tse pedi ka tse pedi. Balla e le nngwe pele. Di kae kaofela? 7 le 2 le 1 → 10. 3. Ho ne ho ena le dibadi tse 10 hodima tafole. Ho setse feela tse 4. Ho tlositswe tse kae? 10 tlosa 6 → 4. 4. O na le dimabole tse 10. Tlosa tse 3. O salletswe ke tse kae? 10 tlosa 3 → 7 5. O entse dikuku tse 10. o rekisitse dikuku tse 2. O salletswe ke tse kae? 10 tlosa 2→8	Dibadi	Letsatsi le 1
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	• **Ho latela ditshupiso ka ho tsamaya kapa ho ipeha ka phaposing ya borutelo** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o kopa baithuti ho ema ka morao ho phaposi ya ho borutelo (monyako o bontsha bokapele ba phaposi) - Titjhere o kopa baithuti ho ema ka lehlakoreng le le leng la phaposi ya borutelo. - Titjhere o kopa baithuti ho ema ka pele ho phaposi ya ho borutelo.		Letsatsi le1
	• **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** **Modumo o na le moelelo.** Baithuti ba mamela: - Tshepe. - Phala. - Seletswa sa mmino. - Diboloko tse pedi tse otlanang.	Tshepe Phala Seletswa sefe le sefe sa mmino Diboloko tse pedi tsa patsi	

Beke ya 38	**Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng:** **Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse ± 5 ka beke.)**		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	Baithuti ba kwala mahlo a bona mme ba hlwaya modumo wa tshepe, wa phala kapa wa seletswa sa mmino. - Baithuti ba kwala mahlo a bona mme ba bolela hore modumo o tswa kae. Pele ba ka lahlela mokotlana wa dinawa ka lehlakoreng la lerata mme hamorao ba bolela hore lerata le hokae, mohl. Ka pele ho phaposi ya borutelo, pela sekgutlwana sa dibuka, jj. - Titjhere o laela baithuti ba 4 ho ema pela lebota la phaposi. Baithuti ba 4 mahlakoreng a mane a phaposi, e mong le e mong ka seletswa se fapaneng (tshepe, phala, seletswa sa mmino le diboloko tse pedi). - Titjhere o bontsha ka letsoho la hae ho moithuti ka mong ho etsa lerata ka seletswa sa hae, mohl.tshepe feela. - Baithuti ba bang ka phaposing ba bontsha hore na modumo o tswa kae ka ho supa ka lehlakoreng la, mohl. Tshepe. - Ho hatella kgopolo ya “le letshehadi” le “le letona”, romella baithuti ba babedi ba emeng ka pele le ka morao ho phaposi, ho sehlopha sohle. - Pheta mosebetsi ona hape ka ho tsepamisetsa maikutlo modumong o tswang ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi le le letona la phaposi. - Baithuti ba re “le letshehadi” ha modumo o tswa lehlakoreng letshehadi le “le letona” ha modumo o tswa lehlakoreng le letona.	Tshepe Phala Seletswa sefe le sefe sa mmino Diboloko tse pedi tsa patsi	
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang - Baithuti ba sebedisa boloko, mohl. Tsamaisa boloko kamanong le setulo o Tsamaela morao/ tsamaela pele. o Ema lehlakoreng le letona la setulo / ema lehlakoreng le letshehadi la setulo. - Ema mahareng a ditulo tse pedi. - Hlopha dieta ho ya ka tsa leoto le letshehadi le le letona.	Boloko le setulo Para ya dieta	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho le ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore 2 a sa tshwareheng Laela baithuti ho qetella pampiri ya mosebetsi ka ho sebedisa dikrayone ho thala mola mahareng a mela, mohl. 		

Beke ya 38	Kabo ya nako e kgothalleditsweng: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere (sedikadikwe) wa metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi. (Mesebetsi ya Metse ± 5 ka beke.)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothaletswang**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
4.2 **Bolelele**	**Bapisa le ho lokodisa dintho tse tshwarehang ka ho sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang ho hlalosa bolelele** • **Metha bophahamo ba baithuti ka theipi** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Sheba kotareng ya pele le ya boraro ha bophahamo ba baithuti bo ne bo methwa ka ho sebedisa matsoho tjhateng ya bophahamo. - Metha bophahamo ba baithuti hape. - Titijhere o beha theipi pela ditshwantsho tsa matsoho tjhateng ya bophahamo. - Bophahamo ba baithuti bo methwa hape. - Hlokomedisa baithuti hore re sebedisa sesebediswa sa ho metha se lekanyeditsweng mme sena ke seo mme a se sebedisang ho roka mese. - Jwale ha ba bolelele ba matsoho a 10 empa ba bolelele ba mitara e le nngwe 10cm. - Baithuti ba ka bapisa bophahamo ba bona. Ke mang e molelelehadi / mokgutshwanehadi ka phaposing? **Tshebediso ya dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Moithuti o paqama fatshe, mme ba bang ba beha diboloko tse ahang (tsa boholo bo lekanang) ka mola pela mmele wa hae. - Titjhere o fana ka taelo:" aha ho itseng ho ho lelelenyana/ kgutshwanenyana ho motswalle wa hao."	**Tjhate ya bophahamo** Theipi ya ho metha  	

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	• **Hatella moelelo wa nomoro 10** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho10. Ho bala ka hlooho ho tloha ho 0-10 **Hatella ho bala o latela boemo a dinomoro** Titjhere o pakela dintho tse 6 ka mola. Supa nthong e nngwe le e nngwe ha o ntse o bala ya *pele, ya bobedi, ya boraro,ya bone,ya bohlano,ya botshelela.*	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Hatella dikgopolo tsa "ngata" le " mmalwa" Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Op **five** nakgetlo a mmalwa. Titj **5 Objects** a ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 10. Botsa potso hore na ke palo efe ya ho opa e bileng ngata/ mmalwa.		
	Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele Laela baithuti: - Bolela raeme ya nomoro ka ho sebedisa menwana ya matsoho e leshome. - Bala makgetlo ao titjhere a otlang tafole ka ona mme o mo etsise. - Opa diatla tsa hao makgetlo a leshome. - Bala ka makgetlo morethethong o tshwanang ha baithuti ba theoha ditepise, tlolatlola ka hare le ka ntle ho dihupu. - Tapatapa ka makgetlo morethethong o tshwanang. - Baithuti ba leshome ba ema ka sedikadikwe ka seroto mahareng, e mong le e mong o na le mokotlana wa dinawa. Laela baithuti ho lahlela mokotlana wa dinawa ka hara seroto mme ba tswele pele ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 10. Baithuti ba lokela ho balla hodimo ha ba nste ba lahlela. Pheta mosebetsi ho fihlela baithuti bohle ba fumane sebaka.	Mekotlana ya dinawa le seroto	

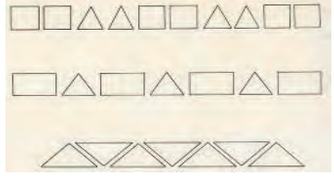
Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.1 **Ho bala dintho**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho le ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** Arola baithuti ka dihlopha tse nyenyane. - Titjhere o fa baithuti diphazele tsa dinomoro. - Baithuti ba fuputsa le ho fumana dikgonahalo kaofela. - Baithuti ba ka lahlela ledaese ho fumana hore na ke phazele ya nomoro efe lokelang ho boptjwa.  	Etsa diphazele tsa dinomoro tse kenyelletsang dinomoro 1 ho fihlela ho 10	

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	• **Ho hatella kopanya le tlosa ka dikarabo tse fihlang ho 10** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10. **Hatella ho bala ka bopedi ka ho sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro** **Hatella dikgopolo tsa " ngata" le "mmalwa"** Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Ttitjhere o opa ho fihlela ho makgetlo a 10. Botsa potso hore na ke palo efe ya ho opa e bileng ngata/ mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o bitsetsa baithuti ba 5 ka pele mme o ntse a kenya a le mong ho fihlela nomorong ya 10 - Baithuti ba balla hodimo. 5 le 1 → 6. (E re: hlano le nngwe e fana ka tshelela) 6 le 1 → 7. 7 le 1 → 8. 8 le 1 → 9. 9 le 1→10. - Titjhere o kgutlisetsa baithuti morao mme baithuti ba balla morao. 10 tlosa 1 → 9 9 tlosa 1 → 8 10 tlosa 2 → 8	Dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme	Letsatsi le 1
	Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang Baithuti ba dula hodima mmata. Moithuti e mong le e mong o na le dibadi tse 10 le sekwahelo sa polasetiki Laela baithuti ho latella ditaelo: - Pakela dibadi tse 4 hodima sekwahelo sa hao. Kopanya tse nne ka hodimo. Di kae kaofela? 6 le 4 → 10 - Pakela dibadi tse 10. Tlosa tse 5. Ho setse tse kae? jj.	Dibadi tse 10 bakeng sa moithuti ka mong Dikwahelo tsa polasetiki, mohl. sekwahelo sa setshelo sa aeskerimi	

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	**Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Bala dintho tse 8 kareteng ya ditshwantsho. Haeba o kopanya ka dintho tse pedi, o tla ba le tse kae jwale? - 8 le 2 →10. Pakela palo e lekanang ya dibadi. - Bala dintho tse 10 kareteng ya ditshwantsho. Haeba o kwahela dintho tse 3, o ka bona tse kae? 10 tlosa 3 → 7. Pakela palo e lekanang ya dibadi.	Dikarete tsa padiso tsa ditshwantsho ho tloha ho 1 ho fihlela ho 10 Dibadi	
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	• **Bapisa hore ke dife tsa dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona:** - **e feta ka** - **e tlase ka** - **e lekana le** **Tsa molomo:** Bala dintho tsa kamehla ho fihlela ho 10. Balla pele le morao ho fihlela ho 10 ka ho sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro le dipina. **Ho hatella ho bala ka bopedi ka ho sebedisa diraeme tsa dinomoro** Hatella dikgopolo tsa “ngata” le “ mmalwa” Opa diatla hangata ……EMISA Opa diatla makgetlo a mmalwa. Titjhere o opa ho fihlela makgetlong a 10. Botsa potso hore na ke palo efe ya ho opa e ngata/ mmalwa. **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Titjhere o beha baithuti ba 6 mmoho ka hupung le baithuti ba bang ba 4 ka hara hupu e nngwe. - Titjhere o a botsa: Na ho na le baithuti ba bangata, ba mmalwa kapa ba lekanang ka hupung e nngwe le e nngwe?” - Baithuti ba hlwaya hore na ke hupu efe e nang le baithuti “ba bangata”, “ba mmalwa” kapa “ba lekanang”	Dihupu tse 2	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Beha dibadi tse 10, dibadi tse 6 le dibadi tse 4 hodima tafole. - Ntle le ho bala, noha palo ya dibadi / diboloko tse hodima tafole. - Titjhere o a botsa:" na ho na le dibadi tse fetang 7? " Na e batla e lekana? E batla e feta? E batla e le ka tsase? E batla e le mmalwa? E lekane? Ha e a lekana?" - Titjhere o re:" lekola karabo ya hao ka ho bala dibadi." Karabo ya hao e atametse ha kae?"	Dibadi	
	Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng. - Titjhere o bontsha dikarete tse pedi tse nang le nomoro e fapaneng ya matheba le ditshwantsho. - Laela baithuti ho bapisa dikarete tse nang le ditshwantsho le dikarete tse nang le matheba mme ba hlwaye dikgopolo tsa "ngata ho", "mmalwa ho" le " lekana le".	Dikarete tse pedi tse nang le nomoro e fapaneng ya matheba le ditshwantsho	

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Hlalosa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse pedi kapa ho feta ka ho di bapisa** • **Hatella le letshehadi le le letona** **Mesebetsi e etswang ka motsamao wa mmele** - Ttitjhere o beha mehlala ya leoto le letshehadi le le letona ho potoloha phaposi. - Baithuti ba kgasa ka sephaka se le seng le lengole le le leng ka nako e le nngwe. - Tsamaya ka ona, mohl. ho ya sekotlolong sa ho hlapa. Titjhere o tlamella sekotwana sa ulu e kgubedu bokahareng ba seatla sa letsoho le letona la moithuti ka mong. - Titjhere o fana ka ditaelo: - Phahamisa leoto la hao le letshehadi. - Beha leoto la hao le letona hodima setulo. - Thetsa lengole la hao le letshehadi ka setswe sa hao se setona. - Hula tsebe ya hao e tshehadi ka letsoho la hao le letona. - Beha letsoho la hao le letona lehetleng le letshehadi le letsoho la hao le letshehadi lehetleng la hao le letona ka nako e le nngwe. - Ikope (tlola molahare)	Mehlala ya maoto / menyabuketso ya pampiri e tshwailweng “letshehadi” le “letona” Sekotwana sa ulu e kgubedu	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
3.1 **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	**Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Titjhere o beha makotikoti a 7 hodima tafole. - Laela baithuti ho bolela hore na ke nomoro efe e ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi ho nomoro 3, mme ke efe e ka ho le letona ho nomoro 6, ke efe e mahareng a 3 le 6. - Ke nomoro efe e qalang mme ke efe e qetellang. - Titjhere o beha dipopi / dikoloi tse 3 hodima tafole,diaparo tsa tsona/mebala ya tsona e hlake hantle. - O botsa dipotso tse kang: o Ke popi/ koloi efe e ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi? o Ke popi/ koloi efe e ka lehlakoreng le letona? o Ke popi/ koloi efe e mahareng? Ke popi/ koloi efe e qalang / qetellang? **Tshebediso ya dibopeho kapa ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 tse sa tshwareheng** - Nakong ya Bonono bo Bohuwang baithuti ba penta mehlala ya matsoho a bona a matona le a matshehadi. - Seha le ho kgomaretsa pampiring ka ho bontsha leoto le letshehadi le letona.	Makotikoti a nomorilweng. Dipopi kapa dikoloi tse tharo.	
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	• **Iketsetse dipaterone** **Tshebediso ya dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 tse tshwarehang** - Baithuti qalong ba kopitsa dipaterone ho tswa dipateroneng tseo ho fanweng ka tsona. - Qetellong baithuti ba iketsetsa dipaterone le ho di hlalosa. 	Dikarete tsa dibopeho le tsa dipaterone.	Letsatsi le 1

Beke ya 39	Kabo ya nako e kgothalletswang: Mosebetsi o le mong wa phaposi o radilweng o tataiswang ke titjhere ya metsotso e ± 30 ka letsatsi (Mesebetsi ya Metse e ± 5 ka beke)		
Sehlooho	**Dinoutsu tsa Tlhakisetso**	**Disebediswa tse kgothalledisweng**	**Nako e lekanyeditsweng**
2.1 **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	**Mosebetsi wa botong ya dipekse (moo ho kgomaretswang ditshwantsho teng):** Laela moithuti ho sebedisa letsoho le letona pele ebe o sebedisa le letshehadi, kamora moo a sebedise matsoho ka bobedi ho beha dipekse botong ya tsona. - Titjhere o bolella baithuti moo ba lokelang ho beha dipekse teng, mohl. o Moleng o ka *hodimo.* o Moleng o *ka tlase*. o Ka lehlakoreng le *letshehadi* o Ka lehlakoreng le *letona*. o *Mahareng* Laela baithuti - Ho etsa dibopeho ka dipkse tsa mmala e fapaneng botong ya dipekse. - Titjhere o iqapela paterone e bonolo ka dipekse botong mme baithuti ba kopitsa paterone eo ka bobona.	Boto ya dipekse le dipekse Dipaterone tseo baithuti ba kopitsang ho tsona.	

Beke ya 40	Sebedisa beke ya 40 ho sebetsana le bofokodi ba baithuti ba dikgopolo le/kapa ditshita tsa ho ithuta tse hlwailweng	
Karolo ya dikahare	**Sehlooho**	**Makgetha a tekanyetso**
Nomoro le Tshebetso ya Dinomoro	**1.1** **Ho bala dintho**	Akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 10 (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme di kenyelleditswe ho bopa mohopolo wa nomoro)
		Ho balla pele le morao (0-10)
		Ho bala ka bo-bedi (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme)
		Ho ultwisisa dikgopolo tsa “ngata” le “ mmalwa”(ho opa)
		Ho utlwisisa hore ke palo efe ya ho opa e ngata/mmalwa, ngata haholo/nyane haholo
		Ho hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba ho tloha ho 0 - 10
		Ho tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro 8, 9, 10 le 0
		Ho elellwa mabitso a dinomoro, robedi, robong, leshome le noto
		Ho qetella letoto la dinomoro le bonolo ho tloha dinomorong 0 - 10
	1.4 **Hlalosa, bapisa le ho lokodisa dinomoro**	Elellwa le ho hlwaya dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng- mohl. Dilemo,rejistara
		Ho fumana phapang mahareng a ngata, mmalwa, lekana, ngatahadi, mmalwa haholo ho fihlela ho nomoro 10
		Ho utlwisisa dipalo tse bontshang boemo- pele, bobedi, boraro, bone, bohlano le botshelela
	1.6 **Mawa a ho rarolla bothata**	Ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang
		Ho hlalosa monahano wa hao ka mantswe le ka ditshwantsho kapa dintho tse tshwarehang
	1.7 le 1.13 **Kopanya le tlosa**	Ho rarolla mathata a kopanya le tlosa ka molomo a kenyelletsang dinomoro ho fihlela nomorong ya 10
Dipaterone le Difankshene	**2.1** **Dipaterone tsa Jeometri**	Ho kopitsa, ho atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone tse utluwang
		Ho utlwisisa papadi ya sekotjhe
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	**3.1** **Boemo, tlwaetso le dipono**	Ho tseba dikgopolo pela, mahareng, ka ho le letona le le letshehadi
		Ho utlwisisa dikgopolo :pele le morao, hodimo le tlase, ka ho le letshehadi le le letona
	3.2 **Dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3- D) le**	Ho kgona ho aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 24
	3.3 **Dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)**	Ho elellwa le ho hlwaya sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kgutlonnetsepa le kgutlonne.
	3.4 **Molahare**	Elellwa molahare dinthong
Mometho	**4.2** **Bolelele**	Ho utlwisisa hore dintho di boetse di methwa ka ho sebedisa theipi

Ho sebetsa ka datha	**5.1 Bokella le ho hlophisa dintho** **5.2** **Hlahisa pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng** **5.3** **Buisana le ho tlaleha ka pokello ya dintho tse hlophisitsweng**	Ho kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng.

KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO

4.1 SELELEKELA

Tekanyetso ke tshebetso e tswellang, e radilweng ya ho hlwaya, ho bokella le ho hlalosa tlhahisoleseding ka tshebetso ya baithuti, ho sebediswa mekgwa e fapaneng ya tekanyetso. E kenyelletsa mehato e mene:

- ho hlahisa le ho bokella bopaki ba boiphihlello;
- ho lekola bopaki bona;
- ho rekota tse fumanweng le
- ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ena bakeng sa kutlwisiso le ho thusa ntshetsopeleng ya baithuti ka sepheo sa ho matlafatsa tshebetso ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Tekanyetso e lokela ho ba eo e seng ya semmuso (Tekanyetso bakeng sa ho ithuta) le ya semmuso (Tekanyetso ya ho ithuta). Mekgweng ena e mmedi tlaleho ya nako le nako e lokela ho fuwa baithuti e le ho ntlafatsa boitemohelo ba ho ithuta.

Mokgahlelong wa Motheo, mawa a sehlooho a tekanyetso **ya semmuso** le eo **e seng ya semmuso** ke tekolo ka titjhere, dipuisano tsa molomo, dipontsho tse etsuwang le ho rekotwa ho ngolwang. Tekanyetso ya Kereite ya R hangata e lokela ho ba ya molomo kapa e etsuwang.

4.2 TEKANYETSO EO E SENG YA SEMMUSO KAPA YA LETSATSI LE LETSATSI

Tekanyetso bakeng sa ho ithuta ke tshebetso e tswellang ya pokello ya tlhahisoleseding ka boiphello ba moithuti. Hona hape ho bitswa tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso. Ke tekolo ya tswelopele ya moithuti ya letsatsi ka leng. Hona ho etswa ka ho lekola, dipuisano, dipontsho tse etsuwang, dipuisano tseo e seng tsa semmuso tsa ka phaposing ya borutelo, jj. Ha e a lokela ho bonwa e arohane le mesebetsi ya ho ithuta e etswang ka phaposing ya borutelo. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e etsa hore titjhere a kgone ho lekola tswelopele ya moithuti le ho etsa diqeto tsa ho ruta tsa letsatsi ka leng. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e sebedisetswa ho:

- fana ka tlaleho ho baithuti
- lokisetsa moralo wa thuto

Ka dinako tse ding titjhere a ka sebedisa lenane kapa sekejule sa tekolo e le tsela ya ho rekota tswelopele ya baithuti. Ka dinako tse ding baithuti kapa titjhere ba ka tshwaya mosebetsi.Leha ho le jwalo, tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ha e be karolo ya rekoto ya semmuso ya baithuti. Sephetho sa mesebetsi ya letsatsi ka leng ya tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso ha se sebedisetswe bakeng sa ho fetisetsa baithuti sehlopheng se ka pele le ho ba fa mangolo a thuto.

4.3 TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Mesebetsi yohle ya tekanyetso e bopang lenane la tekanyetso ya semmuso bakeng sa selemo e nkwa e le Tekanyetso ya Semmuso. Mesebetsi ya Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e a tshwauwa mme e rekotwa semmuso ke titjhere ka sepheo sa ho fetisetsa baithuti sehlopheng se latelang le ho fana ka mangolo a thuto. Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e fa matitjhere tsela e hlophisehileng ya ho lekola hore na baithuti ba tswela pele jwang kereiteng le thutong e itseng.

Titjhere a ka lekola feela baithuti ba ka bang 10 ka nako, kahoo mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tla nka sebaka haholo tshebetsong ya dihlopha tse nyenyane mme ho tla nka matsatsi a mmalwa ho lekanyetsa baithuti bohle ka phaposing. Disebediswa tsohle tse sebediswang ke baithuti hangata di lokela ho ba teng jwale ka tlwaelo (dibadi, ditjhate tsa dinomoro, jj.)

Mekgwa ya tekanyetso e sebediswang e lokela ho ikamahanya le dilemo le boemo ba kgatelopele. Ditekanyetso tsa semmuso di lokela ho kenyelletsa boemo bo fapaneng ba kutlwisiso le bokgoni ba baithuti. Popo ya mesebetsi ena e lokela ho akarelletsa dikahare tsa thuto ka tsela tse fapaneng.

Mekgwa e fapaneng ya tekanyetso (tekolo, tsa molomo, tse etsuwang le tse ngolwang) e lokela ho sebediswa bakeng sa ho neha moithuti ka mong monyetla wa ho bontsha seo ba ka se etsang. Sena ke hobane baithuti ba bang ba kgona ho bontsha ka bobebe seo ba se tsebang mekgweng e meng ya tekanyetso, mohlala:

- baithuti ba bang ba thatafallwang ke ho bala ba batle haholo Mmetseng.
- Baithuti ba bang ba ke ke ba ba boemong bo lokelang ba bokgoni ba puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso Mmetseng e hloka ho kenyelletsa mesebetsinyana le ditlhakiso tse sa itshetlehang puong, e sa itshetlehang hodima ho bala, ho hlahisa bokgoni ba nnete ba baithuti bana.

Leha ho le jwalo, se lokelang ho lekanyetswa se lokela ho elwa hloko. Tsebo le bokgoni tse ding di lekanyetswa hantle ka mekgwa e itseng ya tekanyetso. Mefuta e fapaneng ya tekanyetso e loketse bokgoni le dikgopolo tse hlokehang bakeng sa dihlooho tse fapaneng dilemong tse fapaneng.Ho bohlokwa ho sebedisa lenane la tekolo bakeng sa ho lekanyetsa ho metha ha baithuti dikereiteng tsa mathomo. Diruburiki di ka sebedisetswa ho lekola bokgoni ba ho rarolla mathata.

4.4 LENANEO LA TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso ya Mmetse e kenyelletsa dihlooho tse fetang bonngwe. Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso selemong e lokela ho akarelletsa dikarolo tsa dikahare le dihlooho tsohle, empa ha se tsohle kharikhulamong tse hlokang ho lekanyetswa kapa ho rekotwa semmuso. Dinomoro, Matshwao le Dikamano di etsa 60% ya Mmetse kereiteng ya R. Sena se bolela hore 60% ya tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng ka nngwe le ho ya le selemo e lokela ho tsepamisetsa maikutlo Dinomorong, Matshwaong le Dikamanong.

Mosebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso ha o a lokela ho bonwa e le ketsahalo e le nngwe kapa teko. Makgetha a mang a ka lekanyetswa ka nako e le nngwe, athe a mang a tla lekanyetswa ka dinako tse fapaneng, mohlala: haeba bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho bala ka ho tlola dinomoro tse ding bo lekanyetswa, bokgoni ba bona ba ho etsa tse latelang bo ka lekanyetswa tlhakisong kapa ketsahalong yona eo:

- ho qetella tatellano ya dinomoro
- ho bala le ho ngola disimbolo tsa dinomoro
- ho bala

Leha ho le jwalo, haeba mosebetsi wa tekanyetso o ena le ho rarolla mathata ka ho etsa dihlopha kapa ka ho arola, le ho lekanyetsa bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho metha mothamo, ho a kgoneha hore dikarolo tsena tsa Mmetse di tla lekanyetswa ka dinako tse fapaneng le ka ditsela tse fapaneng..

4.5 HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA

Ho rekota ke tshebetso eo ho yona titjhere a ngolang boemo ba tshebetso ya moithuti mosebetsing o itseng wa tekanyetso. Ho bontsha tswelopele ya moithuti e lebisang phihlellong ya tsebo jwalo kaha ho tlameha Setatementeng sa Leano la Kharikhulamo la Tekanyetso. Direkoto tsa tshebetso ya moithuti di lokela ho fana ka bopaki ba tswelopele ya kutlwisiso ya moithuti kereiteng, le boitokisetso ba hae ba ho tswela pele kapa ho fetela kereiteng e latelang. Direkoto tsa tshebetso ya moithuti di lokela hape ho sebedisetswa ho netefatsa kgatelopele e entsweng ke titjhere le baithuti tshebetsong ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Ho tlaleha ke tshebetso ya ho fana ka tshebetso ya moithuti ho baithuti, batswadi, dikolo, le ba bang ba amehang. Tshebetso ya moithuti e ka tlalehwa ka ditsela tse fapaneng. Tsena di kenyelletsa dikarete tsa ho tlaleha, dikopano

tsa batswadi, matsatsi a ho etela sekolong, diboka tsa batswadi le matitjhere, mehala, mangolo, masedinyana a sekolo kapa a phaposi ya ho ithuta, jj. Matitjhere a dikereite tsohle a tlaleha dithuto ka dipersente. Mehato ya phihlello e fapaneng le ho nyallana ha dipersente di bontshwa papetleng e ka tlase.

DIKHOUTU LE DIPERSENTE TSA HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA

Khoutu ya ho lekanya	Tlhaloso ya bokgoni	Dipersente
7	Phihlello e babatsehang	80 – 100
6	Phihlello e kgabane	70 – 79
5	Phihlello e ntle	60 – 69
4	Phihlello e mahareng	50 – 59
3	Phihlello e kgotsofatsang	40 – 49
2	Phihlello e tlaase	30 – 39
1	Ha ho phihlello	0 - 29

4.6 KAKARETSO

Tokomane ena e lokela ho balwa mmoho le:

4.6.1 *National policy pertaining to the progrmme and promotion requirements of national Curriculam statement Grades R-12; and*

4.6.2 The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*

4.7 MEHLALA YA MESEBETSI YA TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO BAKENG SA KEREITE YA R

Mehlala ya mananetekolo a tekanyetso a ngotswe ka tlaase bakeng sa Kereite ya R. Sepheo ke ho thusa matitjhere ho rala le ho kenya tekanyetso ya semmuso tshebetsong ka tsela e tswellang.

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 1				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Ho bala	Akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 5(dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme di kenyelletswe ho bopa kgopolo ya dinomoro)		
	Ho elellwa dinomoro	Elellwa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng, mohl. Dilemo, rejistara		
		Utlwisisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo (mohl.ka nako ya tshebediso ya ntlwana)		
	Kutlwisiso ya dinomoro	Utlwisisa nehelatsano ya dinomoro (tjhate ya mothusi ka nako ya dijo)		
	Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng	Hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba tse kenyelletsang nomoro ya nngwe		
		Tseba simbolo ya nomoro 1		
		Elellwa lebitso la nomoro ya nngwe		
	Ho rarolla bothata	Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang Hlalosa monahano wa hae ka mantswe le ka metako kapa dintho tse tshwarehang		
Dipaterone le Difankshene	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone	Hlwaya dipaterone tikolohong		
		Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone		

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 1				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Sebaka le sebopeho (Jeometri)	Elellwa,hlwaya le ho bolela dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 (3-D)	Elellwa,hlwaya le ho bolela dibolo		
		Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela mabokose		
	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho/ ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela simbolo ya hae, simbolo ya bomphato ba hae le lebitso la phaposi		
		Aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 6		
		Bontsha bokgoni ba ho fana ka phapang mahareng a “bokapele” le “bokamorao” ba dintho		
	Dibopeho tsa Jeometri	Hlwaya le ho elellwa sedikadikwe		
		Hlwaya le ho elellwa kgutlotharo		
		Hlwaya le ho elellwa kgutlonnetsepa		
	Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ho ya ka:	Bapisa hore na ke efe pokellong ya dintho tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona tse kgolonyana, nyanenyana, kgolohadi, nyane haholo		
		Hlophisa dintho ka: Boholo- kgolo le nyane		
		Mmala- mebala ya motheo (kgubedu, tshehla, bolou)		
		Sebopeho- sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo le kgutlonnetsepa		
		Dintho tse thethehangl		
		Dintho tse thellang		
	Elellwa molahare ho:	Elellwa molahare ho yena		
	Dikamano tsa sebaka: boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ho ikamahantswe le moithuti	Tseba ka pele/ ka mora,		
		Tseba ka hodima, hodima, ka tlasa, tlase ho		
		Tseba ka hare, ka ntle,		
		Tseba hodimo, tlase		
	Ditshupiso	Utlwisisa dikgopolo: pele, morao, ka pele, ka morao		
Mometho	Nako	Sebedisa mantswe a jwalo ka motsheare, bosiu, kganya le lefifi,hoseng, bosiu bona ho hlalosa nako ya letsatsi		
		Lokodisa diketsahalo tse iphetang bophelong ba hae ba letsatsi ka leng (lenane la letsatsi le leng le le leng)		
		Bontsha tlhokomediso ya matsatsi a beke, dihla tsa selemo, le tsa boemo ba lehodimo		
		Tseba letsatsi la hae la tswalo		
	Bolelele	Fana ka phapang mahareng a telele, telelenyana, telelehadi, kgutshwane, kgutshwanenyana, kgutshwane haholo (tjhate ya bolelele)		
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokella, hlophiosa, taka, bala le ho hlahisa datha	Ho kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho nehelana (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng		

TSHEBETSO KA KAKARETSO:

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 2				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Ho bala	Akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 7 (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme di kenyelletswe ho bopa dikgopolo tsa dinomoro)		
		Balla pele le morao(1-4)		
		Utlwisisa dikgopolo tsa " ngata" le "mmalwa" (ho opa)		
	Ho elellwa dinomoro	Elellwa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng- mohl. Nomoro ya ntlo, aterese, rejistara		
	Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng	Hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba		
		Tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro 1, 2, 3,4		
		Elellwa lebitso la nomoro pedi, tharo le nne		
	Kutlwisiso ya dinomoro	Utlwisisa neheletsano ya dinomoro (tjhate ya mothusi nakong ya dijo)		
		Fana ka phapang mahareng a ho feta, e tlase ka le e lekana le, ngata le mmalwa ho fihlela ho 4		
		Elellwa tjhelete ya tshepe e fapaneng ya Afrika Borwa		
	Ho rarolla bothata	Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang Hlalosa mohopolo wa hae ka mantswe le ka metako kapa dintho tse tshwarehang		
		Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 4		
Dipaterone le Difankshene	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone (dintho, dibopeho le tjhelete ya tshepe)		
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)	Aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 12		
		Bontsha bokgoni ba ho fapanya mahareng a "bokapele" le "bokamorao" ba dintho (lekola hape)		
	Dibopeho tsa Jeometri	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlotharo		
		Utlwisisa ho se fetohe sebopeho ha kgutlotharo (ho boloka sebopeho)		
	Hlalosa, hlophisa le ho bapisa dintho tsa mahlakore a 3(3-D) ho ya :	Bapisa hore na ke efe ya dipokello tse pedi tseo ho fanweng ka tsona e telele, telelenyana, kgutshwane/ kgutshwane haholo		
		Boholo: telele le kgutshwane		
		Mebala: kgubedu, tshehla, bolou le tala		
		Dibopeho		
	Aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa dintho tse tshwarehang	Ho ithuta ka diboloko tse ahang		
	Elellwa molahare ho:	Elellwa molahare ho yena le tikolohong ya hae		
		Ho kgona ho habahanya molahare		
	Dikamano tsa sebaka	Utlwisisa boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ho ikamahantswe le moithuti: Hodima, tlasa		
Mometho	Nako	Utlwisisa matsatsi a beke, dihla tsa selemo le tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo (dipina le diraeme- lekola hape)		
		Ho tseba matsatsi a bona a tswalo (lekola hape)		
	Bolelele	Fana ka phapang mahareng a telelehadi, kgutshwane haholo, telelenyana, kgutshwanenyana (tjhate ya bolelele)		

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 2				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokella, hlophisa, taka, bala le ho hlahisa datha	Ho kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng		

TSHEBETSO KA KAKARETSO:

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 3				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Dinomoro, matshwao le dikamano	Ho bala	Akanya le ho bala ka hlpooho ho fihlela ho 7 (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme di kenyelleditswe ho bopa kgopolo ya nomoro)		
		Balla pele le morao (1- 7)		
		Tseba hore na ke ho opa hofe ho ho fetang/ ho tlase		
	Ho elellwa dinomoro	Elellwa dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng- mohl.dilemo, rejistara (lekola hape)		
	Hlwaya le hpo hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng	Hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa dinomoro ho fihlela ho nomoro ya 7		
		Tseba simbolo ya nomoro 5, 6, 7		
		Elellwa mabitso a dinomoro hlano, tshelela, supa		
	Kutlwisiso ya dinomoro	Fana ka phapang mahareng a feta, tlase ka le lekana le, ngata le mmalwa		
		Elellwa mmala mmoho le diphoofolo tse fapaneng tjheleteng ya pampiri ya Afrika Borwa		
	Rarolla bothata	Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang Hlalosa mohopolo wa hae ka mantswe le ka metako kapa ka dintho tse tshwarehang		
		Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa ho fihlela ho 7		
Dipaterone le Difankshene	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone ka ho sebedisa ditshwantsho		
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho/ ditshwantsho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)/	Aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 18		
	Dibopeho tsa Jeometri	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela kgutlonnetsepa		
		Utlwisisa ho se fetohe ha dibopeho tse ithutilweng ho fihlela ha jwale (polokeho ya sebopeho)		
	Aha dintho tsa mahlakore a 3 ka ho sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang	Aha ho tswa mohlaleng o fanweng wa se ahilweng		
		Kopitsa moaho setshwantshong kapa kareteng ya setshwantsho		
	Dikamano tsa sebaka	Tseba boemo ba dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta ho kamanong le e nngwe: ka pele, ka morao, ka hodima.hodima, ka tlasa, tlase ho, pela,mahareng, le letshehadi le le le letona		
		Phethisa ditaelo botong ya dipekse		
	Ditshupiso	Tseba ditshupiso tjhateng ya ho supisa		

Mometho	Bolelele	Akanya le ho metha bolelele ba dintho tse fapaneng.		
	Boima	Utlwisisa dikgopolo bobebe, boima, bobebenyana, boimanyana, bobebe haholo, boi,mahadi		
	Mothamo	Utlwisisa dikgopolo" lelea", "tletse","feta ka","tlase ka"		
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokella, hlophisa, taka, bala le ho hlahisa datha	Kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng		

TSHEBETSO KA KAKARETSO:

KEREITE YA R **Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 4**				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Dinomoro le matshwao	Ho bala	Akanya le ho bala ka hlooho ho fihlela ho 10 (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme di kenyelleditswe ho bopa kgopolo ya nomoro)		
		Balla pele le morao (0 -10)		
		Bala ka bo-ped (dipina tsa dinomoro le diraeme)		
		Utlwisisa dikgopolo tsa ngata le mmalwa (ho opa)		
		Utlwisisa hore na ke ho opa hofe ho fetang/ ho tlase,hongata haholo/ ho honyane haholo		
	Ho elellwa dinomoro	Elellwa le ho hlwaya dinomoro maemong a tlwaelehileng- mohl.dilemo, rejistara		
	Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dinomoro tse tletseng	Hlwaya ditshwantsho tsa dinomoro le dikarete tsa matheba 1 - 10		
		Tseba disimbolo tsa dinomoro 8, 9, 10 le 0		
		Elellwa mabitso a dinomoro robedi, robong, leshome le noto		
		Qetella tatellano ya dinomoro e bonolo ho tloha ho dinomoro 1- 10		
	Kutlwisiso ya dinomoro	Fana ka phapang mahareng a e feta,e tlase ka, e lekana le, ngata haholo, nyane haholo ho fihlela ho nomoro 10		
		Utlwisisa dinomoro tse bontshang boemo- pele, bobedi, boraro, bone, bohlano le botshelela		
	Rarolla bothata	Sebedisa disebediswa tse tshwarehang Hlalosa mohopolo wa hae ka mantswe le ka metako kapa ka dintho tse tshwarehang		
		Rarolla mathata a molomo a kopanya le tlosa a kenyelletsang dinomoro ho fihlela ho 10		
Dipaterone le Difankshene	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho iketsetsa dipaterone	Kopitsa, atolosa le ho ipopela dipaterone tse utluwang		
		Utlwisisa papadi ya sekotjhe		
Sebaka le Sebopeho (Jeometri)	Elellwa, hlwaya le ho bolela dibopeho tsa mahlakore a 2 (2-D)	Kgona ho aha bonyane phazele ya dikarolwana tse 24		
	Dibopeho tsa Jeometri	Elellwa le ho hlwaya sedikadikwe, kgutlotharo, kgutlonnetsepa le kgutlonne		
	Elellwa molahare	Elellwa molahare dinthong		
	Dikamano tsa sebaka	Tseba dikgopolo pela, mahareng, le letshehadi le le letona		
		Kgona ho etsa mosebetsi o hatetseng pele wa boto ya dipekse		
	Ditshupiso	Ultwisisa dikhopolo: pela le morao, hodimo le tlase, le letshehadi le le letona		

KEREITE YA R Lenanetekolo la tekanyetso ya kotara ya 4				
Karolo ya dikahare	**Dikahare**	**Makgetha**	**√ kapa x**	**Ditlhahiso**
Mometho	Bolelele	Utlwisisa hore dintho di boetse di methwa ka ho sebedisa theipi		
Ho sebetsa ka datha	Bokella, hlophisa, taka, bala le ho hlahisa datha	Kgona ho bokella, ho hlophisa, ho taka, ho bala le ho hlahisa (sekaseka) dintho ho ya ka lekgetha le le leng		

TSHEBETSO KA KAKARETSO: